

# **English Longitudinal Study of Ageing**

**Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015**

**Prepared by NatCen**

**Version 0.1 July 2015**

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HD)</b> .....	<b>3</b>
	HD Module checks .....	20
<b>2</b>	<b>INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (ID)</b> .....	<b>36</b>
	ID Module Checks .....	46
<b>3</b>	<b>HEALTH MODULE (HE)</b> .....	<b>52</b>
	HE Module Checks .....	126
<b>4</b>	<b>SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE (SP)</b> .....	<b>148</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE (WP)</b> .....	<b>153</b>
	WP Module Checks .....	224
<b>6</b>	<b>INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE (IA)</b> .....	<b>234</b>
	IA Module Checks .....	290
<b>7</b>	<b>HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE (HO)</b> .....	<b>307</b>
	HO Module Checks .....	371
<b>8</b>	<b>COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE (CF)</b> .....	<b>383</b>
	CF Module checks .....	396
<b>9</b>	<b>EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX)</b> .....	<b>397</b>
	EX Module checks .....	405
<b>10</b>	<b>EFFORT AND REWARD (OF VOLUNTEERING AND CARING) MODULE (ER)</b> .....	<b>407</b>
	ER Module checks .....	416
<b>11</b>	<b>PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE (PS)</b> .....	<b>418</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE (FQ)</b> .....	<b>425</b>
	FQ Module checks .....	432
<b>13</b>	<b>TIMED WALK MODULE (MM)</b> .....	<b>434</b>
	MM Module Checks .....	439
<b>14</b>	<b>PAPER SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (SC)</b> .....	<b>442</b>

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014-2015

### 1 HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HD)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HD)

*IF (interviewing at new household)DHSameH is prefilled 'No' [HHNo >1, DHSameH:=2]*

*ELSE*

### **DHSAMEH \***

ASK or CODE: Are you living at the same address as when we last interviewed you [^date of last interview]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

### **DHINT \*@**

(As you know) this is a study about the health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over. [^BLANK/During the interview, some of the questions you are asked will be new to you and others will check or update information that we asked about last time. This is because we are interested in understanding what has stayed the same and what has changed.]

I would like to begin by checking our details about who lives in this household.

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue.

Range: 1..1

*IF Number of people who have moved out in previous waves > 0 [NOFMov > 0]*

### **DHBACK \*@**

Before beginning the interview, I just need to check whether there have been changes in who lives in this household.

Our records show that the following people have previously lived in this household.

Have any of them returned to the household? Do any of them live here now?

CODE ALL THAY APPLY.

01 [^<Name of Mover1>]

02 [^<Name of Mover2>]

03 [^<Name of Mover3>]

04 [^<Name of Mover4>]

05 [^<Name of Mover5>]

06 [^<Name of Mover6>]

07 [^<Name of Mover7>]

08 [^<Name of Mover8>]

09 [^<Name of Mover9>]

10 [^<Name of Mover10>]

11 [^<Name of Mover11>]

12 [^<Name of Mover12>]

96 None of these

**[code maximum 12 out of 13 possible responses]**

**[CHECK DH1-DH2]**

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON IN HOUSEHOLD

(This will be asked of each person in the household following the routings below)

*IF (Household size is different from last interview) OR (Whether person still lives here = Yes) OR (Person has moved back in household) AND (Whether anyone else lives here=Yes)*

*[P1 <> HHPPrev OR DHName=1 OR P1=DhBack AND DhElse=1]*

*(P1 and HHPPrev are computed variables therefore not included in archive data)*

*IF whether died = Yes [Dead =1]*

*(Dead is from feedforward data)*

**DHDIEDC @**

INTERVIEWER: Our records show that [^Name] has died. Is this correct?

Only ask respondent if you don't know

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether confirmed died = Yes DhName is prefilled 'No' [DHDiedC = 1, DHName=2]*

**DHNAME \*@**

Does [^<First name from last interview>][^BLANK/still] live here?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent is in an institution code 'No'."

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = No) AND (confirmed died <> Yes)*

*[DhName = 2 AND DHDiedC <> 1]*

**DHWHAT \*@**

May I ask what has happened to [^<First name from last interview>]?

1 Deceased

2 Living elsewhere - relationship ended

3 Living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home

4 Living elsewhere - other reason

5 Member of the core household

*(Note code 5 is only valid for new households)*

**[CHECK DH3]**

**[CHECK DH18]**

*IF reason for not living here = Deceased or confirmed died = yes*

*[DhWhat = 1 or DHDiedC = 1 ]*

**DHEIINT \*@**

I am sorry to hear that [^<First name from last interview >] has passed away. I just need to ask a few questions to check that we have the correct information about him/her.

INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF QHD.QAHD.P.PConfirm = No [PConfirm = 2]*

*(PConfirm is a computed variable therefore not included in archived data)*

**DHNN \*@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter correct first name.

String: 20

*ELSE IF QHD.QAHD.P.PConfirm = Yes [PConfirm = 1]*

*(PConfirm is a computed variable therefore not included in archived data)*

*IF (whether still lives here= Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere- moved to elsewhere- moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)*

*[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

**DHNC \*@**

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name ([^<First name from last interview]) correct?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = living elsewhere – moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)*

*[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

*IF Sex from last interview = RESPONSE [Sex (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHSEXC \*@**

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<correct first name>] [^sex from last interview]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (correct sex check = No) OR (Sex from last interview <> RESPONSE)*

*[DhSexC = 2 OR Sex (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHSEX \***

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code [^<correct first name>]'s sex.

1 Male

2 Female

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere, Deceased)  
[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

*IF date of birth from last interview = RESPONSE [DoB (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHDOBC \***

Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]'s date of birth [^<date of birth from last interview>]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (Date of birth check = No) OR (DoB from last interview <> RESPONSE)  
[DhDoBC = 2 OR DoB (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHDOB \*@**

What [^is/was] [^<correct first name>]'s date of birth?

**[CHECK DH4-DH5]**

**[CHECK DH19-DH20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF date of birth <> RESPONSE [DhDob <> RESPONSE]*

*IF age at last birthday = DK [DhAge = DK]*

**DHEAG \*@**

Is [^<correct first name>] ... READ OUT ...

1 ... Under 16

2 16 to 29

3 30 to 49

4 50 to 69

5 70 to 89

6 or, 90 or over?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) AND (age at last birthday >= 16)  
[DhName = 1 AND DhAge >= 16]*

**DHWORK \***

Last week was [^<correct first name>] in paid employment including being away temporarily from a job [^he/she] would normally be doing?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether still lives here = Yes) OR (reason for not living here = Living elsewhere— moved to a nursing/residential home, Deceased)*  
*[DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1]*

LOOP FOR EACH OTHER PERSON IN HOUSEHOLD:= 1 TO 16

*IF Feed forward Relationship to other HH member = RESPONSE [R = RESPONSE]*  
*(R is a feed forward variable)*

**DHRC \*@**

SHOW CARD A1

And, [*^is/was*] [*^<correct first name>*]s [*^husband/wife/partner/etc.*]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether previous relationship confirmed = No) OR (Feed forward Relationship to other HH member <>RESPONSE)*

*[DhRC = 2 OR R <> RESPONSE]*

**DHR \***

SHOW CARD A1

What is [*^<correct first name>*]'s relationship to [*^<other HH member>*]. Please choose a number from this card. INTERVIEWER: Code 2 for Civil Partners.

01 Husband/Wife

02 Partner/cohabitee

03 Natural son/daughter

04 Adopted son/daughter

05 Foster son/daughter

06 Step son/daughter/child of partner

07 Son/daughter-in-law

08 Natural parent

09 Adoptive parent

10 Foster parent

11 Stepparent/parent's partner

12 Parent-in-law

13 Natural brother/sister

14 Half-brother/sister

15 Step-brother/sister

16 Adopted brother/sister

17 Foster brother/sister

18 Brother/sister-in-law

19 Grandchild

20 Grandparent

21 Other relative

22 Other non-relative

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK DH6-DH8]**

**[CHECK DH22-D23]**



END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Know to have died before this wave= Yes) OR (reason for not living here = deceased)*  
*[Dead = 1 OR DhWhat = 1]*

**DHDEAD \*@**

[^When did [^<correct first name>] die/We understand that [^<correct first name>]  
as died. May I ask when he/she died?]

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK DH9-DH10]**

**[CHECK DH24-DH25]**

*IF year of death = RESPONSE [DhDead = RESPONSE]*

**DHMON \*@**

(When did [^<correct first name>] die?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

13 Winter (start of year)

14 Spring

15 Summer

16 Autumn

17 Winter (end of year)

*IF month of death = RESPONSE [DhMonD = RESPONSE]*

**DHDAY \*@**

(When did [^<correct first name>] die?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter the day at this question.

Range: 1..31

**[CHECK DH11-12]**

**[CHECK DH26]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (reason for not living here = living elsewhere- relationship ended, living elsewhere- moved to a nursing/residential home, living elsewhere- other reason) OR reason for not living here = NONRESPONSE*

*[DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4 OR DhWhat = NONRESPONSE]*

**DHLEFTY \*@**

When did [<sup>^</sup><correct first name>] move out of this household?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**DHLEFTM \*@**

(When did [<sup>^</sup><correct first name>] move out of this household?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

13 Winter (start of year)

14 Spring

15 Summer

16 Autumn

17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK D13-D14]**

**[CHECK D27-D28]**

*IF (Sample status is core member at last interview = Yes) OR (Sample status is partner at last interview = Yes)*

*[ELSA (FFW) = 1 OR Partner (FFW) = 1]*

*IF reason for not living here = Living elsewhere- relationship ended, Living elsewhere- other reason*  
*[DhWhat = 2, 4]*

**DHARFB \*@**

INTERVIEWER: This is a split household. Start ARF B and attempt to find follow-

up address for them.

1. Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

*IF (reason for not living here = living elsewhere - relationship ended, living elsewhere - moved to a nursing/residential home, living elsewhere - other reason)*

*[DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4]*

**DHMOV \*@**

We may need to collect some more details about [^<correct first name>] but we will come back to this later.

1. Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH NEW PERSON IN THE HOUSEHOLD AND FOR EACH PERSON WHO HAS RETURNED TO THE HOUSEHOLD

**DHJOINY \*@**

When did [^<correct first name>] move[^BLANK/back] into this household?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK DH15]**

**[CHECK DH29]**

**DHJOINM \*@**

(When did [^<correct first name>] move [^BLANK/back] into this household?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

13 Winter (start of year)

14 Spring

15 Summer

16 Autumn

17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK DH16-DH17]**

**[CHECK DH30-DH31]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DHELSE \*@**

Does anyone else live here [^BLANK/now]? [^INTERVIEWER: If the new entrant is a returner who was listed at the beginning of the interview, don't answer this question but scroll back to DhBack and code the relevant person number]

1 Yes

2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (anyone else lives here = Yes) AND ((Number of children outside household (last interview) – Number of children covered in child grid) > 0)*

*[DhElse = 1 AND ChTot – ChCov(Last int) > 0]*

*(ChTot -ChCov are computed variables therefore not included in archived data)*

**DHELSEC \*@**

Is this person a child of someone who lives here [^BLANK/or who used to live here]?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether is child of someone living here = Yes [DhElseC = 1]*

**DHELSCY \*@**

INTERVIEWER: Check if it is any of these children recorded at the previous interview.

CODE ONE ONLY.

01 [^<Name of child1>]

02 [^<Name of child2>]

03 [^<Name of child3>]

04 [^<Name of child4>]

05 [^<Name of child5>]

06 [^<Name of child6>]

07 [^<Name of child7>]

08 [^<Name of child8>]

09 [^<Name of child9>]

10 [^<Name of child10>]

11 [^<Name of child11>]

12 [^<Name of child12>]

13 [^<Name of child13>]

14 [^<Name of child14>]

15 [^<Name of child15>]

16 [^<Name of child16>]

17 [^<Name of child17>]

18 [^<Name of child18>]

19 [^<Name of child19>]  
20 [^<Name of child20>]  
96 No, it is someone else

**[CHECK DH32-DH38]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Sample status is core member at last interview = Yes) OR (Sample status is partner at last interview = Yes)) AND (reason for not living here = living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home) [(ELSA (Wave 1) = 1 OR Partner (Wave 1) = 1) AND (DhWhat = 3)]*

**DHMIPRX \*@**

(You told me that has moved into a nursing home/residential home). We are interested in understanding the changes that happen in people's lives, so we'd like to invite [^name] to continue to participate in this survey.

Do you think that will be able to answer the questions on own behalf if we were to approach in the future?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF whether participant could have institution interview in person = No [DhMiPrx = 2]*

**DHMIPWP \*@**

Is there someone who could answer on behalf in the future?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether someone could do proxy institution interview = Yes [DhMiPWP = 1]*

**DHMIPWH \*@**

INTERVIEWER: Who could answer on behalf of [Name]?

Priority order is proxy nomination/spouse/partner, next-of-kin, stable address, care home manager.

- 01 [^<Name of Person1>]
- 02 [^<Name of Person2>]
- 03 [^<Name of Person3>]
- 04 [^<Name of Person4>]
- 05 [^<Name of Person5>]
- 06 [^<Name of Person6>]
- 07 [^<Name of Person7>]
- 08 [^<Name of Person8>]
- 09 [^<Name of Person9>]
- 10 [^<Name of Person10>]
- 11 [^<Name of Person11>]
- 12 [^<Name of Person12>]

13 [^<Nameof Person13>]  
14 [^<Nameof Person14>]  
15 [^<Nameof Person15>]  
16 [^<Nameof Person16>]  
97 : Someone else  
INTERVIEWER: Please record details on ARF at section C.  
Range: 1..97

**[CHECK DH39-DH40]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DHRESP \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code the main person who answered the Household Grid.  
CODE ONE ONLY.

01 [^<Name of Person1>]  
02 [^<Name of Person2>]  
03 [^<Name of Person3>]  
04 [^<Name of Person4>]  
05 [^<Name of Person5>]  
06 [^<Name of Person6>]  
07 [^<Name of Person7>]  
08 [^<Name of Person8>]  
09 [^<Name of Person9>]  
10 [^<Nameof Person10>]  
11 [^<Nameof Person11>]  
12 [^<Nameof Person12>]  
13 [^<Nameof Person13>]  
14 [^<Nameof Person14>]  
15 [^<Nameof Person15>]  
16 [^<Nameof Person16>]  
97 : Not a Household Member  
Range: 1..97  
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[Responses are recoded in variable HHRESP]**

**DHROTH @**

INTERVIEWER: Did anyone else help to answer the Household Grid?  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

**[CHECK DH41]**

*IF Person who answered HH grid = 97 [DhResp = 97]*

**DHWARN \* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Household Questionnaire should only be answered by a non-household member if all household members eligible for interview are incapacitated.

1. Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**[CHECK DH42-DH43]**

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH PERSON IN THE HOUSEHOLD WHO HAD A CHILD FROM PREVIOUS INTERVIEW

*IF child's first name from last interview = RESPONSE [Name = RESPONSE]*

**DHCGN \*@**

Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you/^[Name]], [^you/he/she] had a child called [^<child's first name>], [^whose date of birth is [^date of birth from last interview] /who was aged [^<age from last interview>]]. Are these details correct?

- 1 Yes - Details correct
- 2 No - Some details need changing
- 3 Yes - Child has since died
- 4 No - Respondent never had this child

ELSE

**DHCH \*@**

Do you have any [^BLANK/other] children who do not live here [^BLANK/ and who have not been mentioned already]?

IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.

INTERVIEWER PLEASE REMIND RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY: **Please do not include any children you have already mentioned.**

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[CHECK DH44]**

*IF whether has children not living here = Yes [DhCh = 1]*

**DHNCH \*@**

In total, how many [^BLANK/other] living children do you have?

IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.

Range: 0..20

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH CHILD OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

*IF ((child's details check= Correct, Change some) AND (whether have children who do not live here <> No) )*

*[DhCgN = 1, 2 AND DhCh <> 2]*

*IF (Child's name = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check<> Correct)*

*[Name = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]*

**DHNC \*@**

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name ([^<child's first name from last interview>]) correct?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (child's name check = No) OR (Child's name <> RESPONSE)*  
*[DhNC = 2 OR Name <> RESPONSE]*

**DHCNA \*@**

What is the first name of [^this/the oldest/the next] child?  
String: 20

*IF (Sex from last interview = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check <> Correct)*  
*[Sex(Last int) = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]*

**DHSEXC \*@**

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, is [^<first name of child>] [^male/female]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (child's sex check = No) OR (Sex from last interview <> RESPONSE)*  
*[DHSexC = 2 OR Sex <> RESPONSE]*

**DHCS \***

INTERVIEWER: Code or ask [^<first name of child>]'s sex.

- 1 Male
- 2 Female

*IF (DoB from last interview = RESPONSE) AND (child's details check <> Corr)*  
*[DoB (Last int)= RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]*

**DHDOBC \***

Can I just check, [^is/was] [^<first name of child>]'s date of birth [^<date of birth from last interview >]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (child's date of birth check = No) OR (DoB from last interview <> RESPONSE)*  
*[DHDoBC = 2 OR DoB (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHCDB \*@**

What is [^<first name of child>]'s date of birth?



*IF child's date of birth = NONRESPONSE [DhCDB = NONRESPONSE]*

**[CHECK DH45-DH48]**

**DHCAG \***

What was [^<first name of child>]'s age last birthday?

Range: 0..120

LOOP FOR EACH CHILD OUT OF THE HOUSEHOLD FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER STILL IN HOUSEHOLD

*IF child's relationship to household member from last interview = RESPONSE*

*[CRel (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**DHRC \* @**

And, is [^<first name of child>] [^your/[^name's]] [^husband/wife/partner etc.]?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (check relationship to HH member = No) OR (child's relationship to household member from last interview <> RESPONSE)*

*[DHRC = 2 OR CRel (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DHCR \* @**

SHOW CARD A1.

What is [^<first name of child>]'s relationship to [^you/ [^name]]? Please choose a number from this card.

01 Husband/Wife

02 Partner/cohabitee

03 Natural son/daughter

04 Adopted son/daughter

05 Foster son/daughter

06 Step son/daughter/child of partner

07 Son/daughter-in-law

08 Natural parent

09 Adoptive parent

10 Foster parent

11 Stepparent/parent's partner

12 Parent-in-law

13 Natural brother/sister

14 Half-brother/sister

15 Step-brother/sister

16 Adopted brother/sister

17 Foster brother/sister

18 Brother/sister-in-law

19 Grandchild

20 Grandparent

21 Other relative

22 Other non-relative

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK DH49-DH58]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Total Eligible for interview after the household grid = 1 [EligBT = 1]*

**DHANYPX \* @**

INTERVIEWER: [^name] [^is/are] eligible for interview. [^Does he/she/Do either/any of them] need a proxy interview?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (Any respondents need a proxy = Yes) AND (Total eligible for interview after the household grid = 2)*

*[DhAnyPx = 1 AND EligBT = 2]*

**DHPROXY \*\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code person numbers of any eligible respondents incapable of interview.

NOTE: This will generate a Proxy interview.

01 [^Person number 1]

02 [^Person number 2]

03 [^Person number 3]

04 [^Person number 4]

05 [^Person number 5]

06 [^Person number 6]

07 [^Person number 7]

08 [^Person number 8]

09 [^Person number 9]

10 [^Person number 10]

11 [^Person number 11]

12 [^Person number 12]

13 [^Person number 13]

14 [^Person number 14]

15 [^Person number 15]

16 [^Person number 16]

**[code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]**

**[CHECK DH59]**

**DHPXWHY**

INTERVIEWER: Why does [^<name of eligible respondent incapable of interview>] need a proxy interview?

1 Physical impairment

2 Mental impairment

3 In hospital or temporary care

- 4 Refused a personal interview
- 5 Other (please specify)

**[CHECK DH60-61]**

*IF reason for proxy = other [DhPxWhy = 5]*

**DHPXOTH**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify why the respondent requires a proxy interview."  
STRING[40]

END OF FILTER

**DHPXM**

INTERVIEWER: Please remember to get signed consent from the proxy/ consultee on whether the respondent would be willing to participate in this interview and for agreement to do the interview on the respondent's behalf.

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP TO WORK OUT WHETHER TO ASK IA MODULE IN INDIVIDUAL INTERVIEW

**DHIASEP \*@**

Later in the interview, I would like to ask some questions about finances generally, for example income and savings.

Can I just check, [^do/does] each keep [^your/[^Name's]] finances totally separate from each other?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF Total Eligible for interview after DHPROXY=2 [EligCT = 2]*

**DHNOW \*@**

INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin a concurrent interview with [^name A and ^name B]?  
The order in which respondents will appear in the session would be: [^<name of person A> and ^<name of person B>]

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER: if respondents have separate finances - be sure they are willing to answer questions about their finances in front of each other before interviewing them together]

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin concurrent interview = Yes [DhNow = 1]*

**DHSURY \* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 here to confirm that Individual Session one will be a concurrent interview with [^name A and ^name B] The order in which respondents will appear in the

session will be : [^<name of person A> and ^name<name of person B>]  
Note : This cannot then be changed.

1 Correct

2 Not correct

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK DH62-DH63]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR EACH RESPONDENT ELIGIBLE TO INTERVIEW

*IF INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin concurrent interview <> Yes [DhNow <> 1]*

*IF whether keep finances separate = No [DhlaSep = 2]*

**DHIAWHO \* @**

INTERVIEWER: 'I will only need to ask one of you the questions about your finances.  
Which of you would be most able to answer these questions?'

CODE ONE ONLY.

1 [^<Name of person A>]

2 [^<Name of person B>]

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Total eligible for interview after DHPROXY > 1 [EligCT> 1]*

**DHHOU \* @**

INTERVIEWER:Some questions in the interview are about your household's housing and housing finances. I will only need to ask these to one person.[^BLANK/Last time we interviewed you, [^<name of person>] answered these questions] Which of you would be the most able to answer questions about housing [^BLANK/this time]?

CODE ONE ONLY.

Range: 1..97

**[CHECK DH64-DH65]**

END OF FILTER

## **HD Module checks**

**DH1 DHBACK**

*IF names of people who have moved back in = none of these [DhBack = 96]*

*CHECK: (names of people who have moved back in = none of these) AND (names of people who have moved back in = at least one other answer)*

*[DhBack = 96 AND DhBack = [1...12]*

*'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **DH2 DHBACK**

*LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 12*

*IF names of people who have moved back in = myloop [DhBack = 1...12]*

*CHECK: what has happened to person = living elsewhere [DHWhat = 2...4]*

*^myloop is not a valid person number.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **DH3 DHWHAT**

*IF reason for not living here = CoreHH [DhWhat = 5]*

*CHECK: (Household Number > 1) INVOLVING (DhWhat) [HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

*CHECK: ( > 1) INVOLVING (reason for not living here)  
[HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

*Code 5 is only valid for new households.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **DH4 DHDOB**

*IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of birth >= 1885 [DhDob.YEAR >= 1885]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? The year is earlier than 1885!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **DH5 DHDOB**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

|

*CHECK: date of interview >= date of birth [IntDat >= DhDob]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhdob)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH6 DHR**

*CHECK: relationship to other household members = this code not used [DhR = 96]*

Code 96 is not valid for this question.

END CHECK

#### **DH7 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [Spouse / Partner / Cohabitee] [DhR = 1, 2 ]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

Are you sure? ^DhNN is only ^DHAge years old. Please check.

END CHECK

END FILTER

#### **DH8 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent  
[DhR = 8...12, 20]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

You've coded ^DhNN as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or a grandparent, but ^heshe is less than 16 years old. Please check ^DhNN's age.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH9 DHDEAD**

#### **DH10 DHDEAD**

*IF year of previous interview = RESPONSE [IntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of death >= year of previous interview (wave 1) [DhDead >= IntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at the previous interview in ^HW1.IDol[person].IntYr. Please check date of death.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH10 DHDEAD**

*CHECK: year of death >= 1998 [DhDead >= 1998]*

INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at HSE interview.  
Please check date of death.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH11 DHDAY**

**DH12 DHDAY**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE AND approximate date of death = RESPONSE  
[IntDat = RESPONSE] AND (DateOfDeath = RESPONSE)]*

*IF month of death = January...December [DhMon = January..December]*

*CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) [IntDat >= DateOfDeath]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhmon ^dhdead)! Please change!

END CHECK

ELSE

*CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) ([IntDat >= DateOfDeath)  
INVOLVING (DhMon)]*

INTERVIEWER: From the season specified this date appears to be in the future  
(^dhmon ^dhdead). Please check and change if necessary.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DH13 DHLEFTM**

**DH14 DHLEFTM**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved out of household  
[IntDat >= TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END CHECK

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved out of household*

| [*IntDat* >= *TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)*]

| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^*DhLeftM* ^*DhLeftY*)! Please change!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH15 DHJOINY**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (year of interview = RESPONSE)*  
*[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND IntYr = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: year moved into household >= year of interview [DhJoinY >= IntYr]*

| INTERVIEWER: This date seems to be before the previous interview.  
Please change!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH 16 DHJOINM**

#### **DH 17 DHJOINM**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (month moved into household = RESPONSE) [DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND DhJoinM = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: date of interview >= date moved into household*  
*[IntDat >= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 1)]*

| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^*DhJoinM* ^*DhJoinY*)! Please change!

| END CHECK

| *CHECK: date of previous interview <= date moved into household*  
*[TODATE (IntYr, IntMth, IntDay) <= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 28)]*

| INTERVIEWER: This date is before the previous interview. Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH18 DHWHAT**

*IF reason for not living here = CoreHH [DhWhat = 5]*

| *CHECK: (Household Number > 1) INVOLVING (reason for not living here)*  
*[HHNo > 1 INVOLVING DhWhat]*

| Code 5 is only valid for new households.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER



**DH19 DHDOB**

*IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year of birth >= 1885 [DhDob.YEAR >= 1885]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? The year is earlier than 1885!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH20 DHDOB**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date of birth [IntDat >= DhDob]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhdob)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH21 DHR**

*CHECK: relationship to other household members = this code not used [DhR = 96]*

Code 96 is not valid for this question.

END CHECK

**DH22 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [Husband / Wife / Partner / Cohabitee]  
[DhR = 1,2 ]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

Are you sure? ^DhNN is only ^DHAge years old. Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**DH23 DHR**

*IF relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent,  
step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]  
[DhR = 8...12, 20]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)  
[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

You've coded ^DhNN as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or a grandparent, but

```

| ^heshe is less than 16 years old. Please check ^DhNN's age.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **DH24 DHDEAD**

#### **DH25 DHDEAD**

*IF year of previous interview = RESPONSE [FFWIntYr = RESPONSE]*

```

| CHECK: year of death >= year of previous interview [DhDead >= FFWIntYr]
|
| INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at the previous interview in
| ^FFWIntYr. Please check date of death.
|
| END CHECK
|
| ELSE
|
| CHECK: year of death >= 1998 [DhDead >= 1998]
|
| INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at HSE interview.
| Please check date of death.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **DH26 DHDAY**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE] AND date of death = RESPONSE [DateOfDeath = RESPONSE]*

```

| CHECK: (date of interview >= approximate date of death) [IntDat >= DateOfDeath]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^dhmon ^dhdead)! Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **DH27 DHLEFTM**

#### **DH28 DHLEFTM**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

```

| CHECK: date of interview >=date moved out of household
| [IntDat >=TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
| CHECK: date of interview < date moved out of household

```

[IntDat < TODATE (DhLeftY, DhLeftM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhLeftM ^DhLeftY)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH29 DHJOINY**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (year of interview = RESPONSE)*

*[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND FFWIntYr = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year moved into household >= year of interview [DhJoinY >= FFWIntYr]*

INTERVIEWER: This date seems to be before the previous interview.  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH30 DHJOINM**

#### **DH31 DHJOINM**

*IF (year moved into household = RESPONSE) AND (month moved into household = RESPONSE)*

*[DhJoinY = RESPONSE AND DhJoinM = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date moved into household*

*[IntDat >= TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhJoinM ^DhJoinY)! Please change!

END CHECK

*CHECK: date of previous interview > date moved into household*

*[TODATE (IntYr, IntMth, IntDay) > TODATE (DhJoinY, DhJoinM.ORD, 28)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the previous interview. Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH32 DHELSCY**

*IF P2 > P1 [P2 > P1]*

*CHECK: (P.NumPart = [0 .. 1]) INVOLVING (P.QRel.DhR) [P[P1].NumPart = 0 , 1  
INVOLVING P[P2].QRel[P1].DhR]*

*^P[P1].Name has more than one spouse / cohabitee. Establish who is principal partner.*

END CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

### **DH33 DHELSCY**

*IF P1 > P2 [P1 > P2]*

| *IF ((relationship to other household members = spouse) AND (DhSex = RESPONSE)) AND (DhSex = RESPONSE)*  
| *[DhR = 1 AND P1.DhSex = RESPONSE AND P2.DhSex = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: Married partners are of same sex [P1.DhSex = P2.DhSex]*

| A married partner must be of opposite sex.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **DH34 DHELSCY**

*IF relationship to other household members = partner / cohabitee [DhR = 2]*

| *CHECK: Cohabiting partners are of same sex [P1.DhSex <> P2.DhSex]*

| A cohabiting partner is usually of opposite sex.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **DH35 DHELSCY**

*IF relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]*  
*[DhR = 8...12, 20]*

| *CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)*  
| *[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

| You've coded ^P[P1].Name as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparent, but he/she is less than 16 years old. Please check ^P[P1].Name's age.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **DH36 DHELSCY**

*IF (relationship to other household members = natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child of partner, child-in-law, grandchild) AND (DhAge = RESPONSE)*  
*[DhR = 3...7, 19 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: (child's age < respondent's age) [P1.DhAge < P2.DhAge]*

| Children (inc. foster/in-law/step) and grandchildren should normally be younger than their parents/grandparents/step-parents. Please check the ages you have

| entered.  
| END CHECK  
| END OF FILTER

### **DH37 DHELSCY**

*IF (relationship to other household members = [natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent]) AND (person's age = RESPONSE) [DhR = 8...12, 20 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: (parent's age > respondent's age) [P1.DhAge > P2.DhAge]  
|  
| Parents (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparents, are normally older than their child / grandchild / step-child. Please check the ages and relationships you've entered.  
| END CHECK  
| END OF FILTER

### **DH38 DHELSCY**

*IF relationship to other household members = natural child, adopted child, foster child [DhR = 3...5]*

| CHECK: (number of parents <= 2) [NumParn <= 2]  
|  
| This suggests that ^P[P1].Name has more than two parents. Please check the relationship codes for ^P[P1].Name and select which one to alter.  
| END CHECK  
| END OF FILTER

### **DH39 DHMIPWH**

*IF details of proposed proxy institution interview respondent = RESPONSE [DhMiPWh = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: proposed proxy interview respondent = not valid  
| (DhName = RESPONSE AND DhWhat <> Deceased AND DhDiedC <> Yes AND DhMiPWh <> PNo) OR (DhMiPWh = 97)  
|  
| This is not a valid code. Please amend.  
| END CHECK  
| END OF FILTER

### **DH40 DHMIPWH**

IF (QInstMove[myloop].DhMiPWh IN [1..16])

| CHECK: (DHName = Yes) OR (DhWhat = LivEIsM) INVOLVING (DhMiPWh)  
|

| INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid code! Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **DH41 DHROTH**

*CHECK: IF (NotHh IN DhROth) THEN (DhROth.CARDINAL = 1)*

| Code 95 is exclusive for this question.  
|  
END CHECK

#### **DH42 DHWARN**

*IF person's number (who answered the household grid) = RESPONSE [DhResp = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: person's number (person who answered the household grid*  
*[1...16, 97]) [DhResp 1...16, 97]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid code! Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **DH43 DHWARN**

*IF person's number (who answered the household grid) = [1 .. 16] [DhResp = 1...16]*

| *CHECK: (QAHD.P.DhName = Yes) INVOLVING (DhResp)*  
*[QAHD.P.DhName = Yes INVOLVING DhResp]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This is not a household member! Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **DH44 DHNCH**

*IF number of living children = RESPONSE [DhNCh = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: number of living children > 0 [DhNCh > 0]*  
|  
| Please enter the number of children outside the household or change DhCh to 'No' (code 2)  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **DH45 DHCDB**

*IF respondent's date of birth = RESPONSE [DMDob = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: child's date of birth > parent's date of birth [DhCDB > DMDob]*

INTERVIEWER: Child appears to be older than parent. Please check.  
Child : ^dhcna - ^DhCDB . Parent : ^dmname[dhpa] - ^dmdob[dhpa]

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH46 DHCDB**

*IF respondent's date of birth = RESPONSE [DMDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's date of birth > parent's date of birth [DhCDB > DMDob]*

INTERVIEWER: Child appears to be older than parent. Please check.  
Child : ^dhcna - ^DhCDB. Parent : ^dmname[dhpb] - ^dmdob[dhpb]

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH47 DHCDB**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= child's date of birth [IntDat >= DhCDB]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^DhCDB)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH48 DHCDB**

*IF (child's date of birth = RESPONSE) AND (person's date of birth = RESPONSE)  
[DhCDB = RESPONSE AND DMDob = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's date of birth <> person's date of birth [DhCDB <> DMDob]*

EDIT: 'Children outside HH' ^Dhcna has the same DoB (^DhCDB) as Person  
^edloop (^dmname[edloop]) in the Grid."

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH49 DHCR**

*IF (whether post-interview editing completed = Yes) AND (relationship to child =  
RESPONSE) [EditQre = 1 AND DHCR = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (relationship to child <> natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child)  
[DHCR <> 3...6]*

EDIT: 'Children outside HH' DhCr is not codes 3-6 (Child -Natural / adopted / foster

| / Step). Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH50 DHCR**

*IF ((child's date of birth = No) OR (CRel[chloop] <> RESPONSE))  
[(DHRC[chloop] = No) OR (CRel[chloop] <> RESPONSE) ]*

| CHECK: DhCr <> Self [DhCr[chloop] <> Self]

| This is not a valid code - please change.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH51 DHCR**

*IF (((idx < PP) AND (child's sex= RESPONSE)) AND (child's age at last birthday =  
RESPONSE)) AND (child's sex= RESPONSE)) AND (child's age at last birthday = RESPONSE)  
[idx < PP AND C[PP].DhCS = RESPONSE AND C[PP].DhCAg = RESPONSE  
AND C.DhCS = RESPONSE AND C.DhCAg = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: NOT ((C[idx]. child's sex= C[PP]. child's sex) AND (child's age at last birthday g =  
C[PP]. child's age at last birthday)

| [NOT C.DhCS = C[PP].DhCS AND C.DhCAg = C[PP].DhCAg]

| INTERVIEWER: This person's details are the same as ^C[idx].DhCNa's. Are you  
sure it is a different person?

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH52 DHCR**

*IF ((relationship to child = spouse) AND (person's sex = RESPONSE)) AND  
(child's sex = RESPONSE)[DHCR = 1 AND DhSex = RESPONSE AND DhCS = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: person's sex <> child's sex [DhSex <> DhCS]

| A married partner must be of opposite sex.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH53 DHCR**

*IF relationship to child = partner / cohabitee [DHCR = 2]*

| CHECK: person's sex <> child's sex [DhSex <> DhCS]

| A cohabiting partner is usually of opposite sex.



END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH54 DHCR**

*IF (relationship to child = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step parent, parent in law, grand parent)*

*[DHCR = 8...12, 20]*

*CHECK: (person's age last birthday > 15) OR (age at last birthday = under 16)*  
*[DhAge > 15 OR DhEAg = LE16]*

You've coded ^C[PP].DhCNa as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparent, but he/she is less than 16 years old. Please check ^C[PP].DhCNa's age.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH55 DHCR**

*IF (relationship to child = natural child, adopted child, foster child, step child of partner, child-in-law, grandchild) AND (DhAge = RESPONSE)*

*[DHCR = 3...7, 19 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: child's age < parent's age) [DhCAg < DhAge]*

Children (inc. foster/in-law/step) and grandchildren should normally be younger than their parents/grandparents/step-parents. Please check the ages you have entered.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH56 DHCR**

*IF (relationship to child = natural parent, adoptive parent, foster parent, step-parent, parent's partner, parent-in-law, grandparent) AND (person's age = RESPONSE)*

*[DhR = 8...12, 20 AND DhAge = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (child's age > person's age) [DhCAg > DhAge]*

Parents (inc. foster / in-law / step) or grandparents, are normally older than their child / grandchild / step-child. Please check the ages and relationships you've entered.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH57 DHCR**

*IF relationship to child = natural child, adopted child, foster child [DhR = 3...5]*

*CHECK: (number of parents <= 2) [NumParn <= 2]*

This suggests that ^C[PP].DhCNa has more than two parents. Please check the relationship codes for ^C[PP].DhCNa and select which one to alter.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH58 DHCR**

*IF (relationship to child = spouse / partner / cohabitee) [DHCR = 1, 2]*

*CHECK: (C.NumPart = [0 .. 1]) INVOLVING (C.DHCR, C[PP].DHRC[idx]) [C[PP].NumPart = 0, 1 INVOLVING C[PP].DHCR[idx], C[PP].DHRC[idx]]*

^C[PP].DhCNa has more than one spouse /cohabitee. Establish who is principal partner.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH59 DHPROXY**

*IF (person's number for proxy interview = RESPONSE) AND (myloop = DhProxy)*

*[DhProxy = RESPONSE AND myloop = DhProxy]*

*CHECK: eligible for interview after grid = Yes [EligB = 1]*

^myloop is not a valid person number! please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH60 DHPXWHY**

#### **DH61 DHPXWHY**

*IF reason for proxy interview = language difficulties [DHPxWhy[myloop] = Lang]*

*CHECK: ERROR INVOLVING (DHPxWhy[myloop])*

INTERVIEWER: Please do not do a proxy interview because the ELSA sample member does not speak English well enough to do their own interview. Non-English speakers are not eligible for ELSA.

END CHECK

*ELSEIF (DHAnyPx = Yes AND EligPt = 1 AND EligB[myloop] = Yes) AND (QAHD.P[myloop].DhName = Yes)*

*CHECK: (DHPxWhy[myloop] <> MenInc)*

Please ensure you have obtained signed consent from the proxy / consultee to carry out this interview.

END CHECK

#### **DH62 DHSURY**

*CHECK: (order of respondents in concurrent interview <> Not correct) [DhSurY <> Notc]*

INTERVIEWER: please change DhNow.

END CHECK

#### **DH63 DHSURY**

*IF (order in which respondents will appear in the session = Correct) OR (order in which respondents will appear in the session = No) AND (order in which respondents will appear in the session = response) AND (Copy of DHNow = Empty)*

*[(DhSurY = Correct OR DhNow = No) AND DhNow = RESPONSE AND DhNowX = EMPTY]*

*CHECK: DhNow = DhNowx [DhNow = DhNowx]*

INTERVIEWER: you cannot change your answer to DHNow! Please change back to ^dhnowx.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH64 DHHOU**

*IF proposed respondent for HO = RESPONSE [DHHou = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: eligible for interview after DHProxy = Yes [EligC = 1]*

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid person number! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **DH65 DHHOU**

*CHECK: (proposed respondent for HO <> DK) OR (proposed respondent for HO <> RF) [DHHou <> DK OR DHHou <> RF]*

INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid answer! Please change!

END CHECK

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 2 INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (ID)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (ID)

### DIINTA \* @

I'd like to ask a few (more) questions about [^you /[^Name]] and [^your /his /her] family.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### DIDOB

Can I just check that your date of birth is [^<date of birth>]?

1 Correct

2 Incorrect

*IF whether date of birth correct = Incorrect [DiDob = 2]*

### **DIDBN @ [Year of birth recorded in DIDBNY]**

What is your date of birth?

**[Year of birth from DHDOB and DIDBN are combined in INDOBYR. If DIDBN was answered then INDOBYR=DIDBN, ELSE Indobyr=DHDOB.**

**Respondents with dates of birth on or before 29/02/1914 are coded as -7]**

END OF FILTER

*IF date of birth = DK [DiDBN = DK]*

### **DIAG @ [Recoded in DIAGR with respondents aged 90 or over coded as age 99]**

What was your age last birthday?

Range: 0..120

**[Ages from DHAGE and DIAG are combined in INDAGER. If DIAG was answered then INDAGER=DIAG, ELSE INDAGER=DHAGE.**

**Respondents aged 90 or over are coded as 99.**

**Both DHAGE and DIAG are computed from the difference between the date of interview, INTDAT, and the date of birth from DHDOB or DIDBN respectively.]**

END OF FILTER

### DIINT \*\*

Who is completing the proxy for [^Name]?

01 [^<Name of Person1>]

02 [^<Name of Person2>]

03 [^<Name of Person3>]

04 [^<Name of Person4>]

05 [^<Name of Person5>]

06 [^<Name of Person6>]

07 [^<Name of Person7>]

08 [^<Name of Person8>]

09 [^<Name of Person9>]

10 [^<Name of Person10>]

11 [^<Name of Person11>]

12 [^<Name of Person12>]

13 [^<Name of Person13>]

14 [^<Name of Person14>]

15 [^<Name of Person15>]

16 [^<Nameof Person16>]  
97 Not a household member

*IF (Name of proxy respondent <> Member of household) [DiInt <> (1 - 16)]*

**DIPRE \*\***

SHOW CARD A1

(Can I just check,) what is your relationship to [^him / her]?

- 01 Husband / Wife
  - 02 Partner / cohabitee
  - 03 Natural son / daughter
  - 04 Adopted son / daughter
  - 05 Foster son / daughter
  - 06 Step son / daughter / child of partner
  - 07 Son / daughter-in-law
  - 08 Natural parent
  - 09 Adoptive parent
  - 10 Foster parent
  - 11 Stepparent / parent's partner
  - 12 Parent-in-law
  - 13 Natural brother / sister
  - 14 Half-brother / sister
  - 15 Step-brother / sister
  - 16 Adopted brother / sister
  - 17 Foster brother / sister
  - 18 Brother / sister-in-law
  - 19 Grandchild
  - 20 Grandparent
  - 21 Other relative
  - 22 Other non-relative
  - 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
- [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**[CHECK ID1]**

END OF FILTER

**DISEXC \***

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check that [^you are / he is / she is] [^male / female]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether sex correct = No [DiSexC = 2]*

**DISEX \***

INTERVIEWER: Code [^Name's] sex.

- 1 Male
- 2 Female

END OF FILTER

**DIMAR \***

SHOW CARD B1

What is [^your / Name's] current legal marital status?

- 1 Single, that is never married and never registered in a same-sex Civil Partnership
- 2 Married, first and only marriage
- 3 A civil partner in a registered same-sex Civil Partnership
- 4 Remarried, second or later marriage
- 5 Separated, but still legally married
- 6 Divorced
- 7 Widowed
- 8 Spontaneous only – Separated but still legally in a same-sex- Civil Partnership his/her civil partner
- 9 Spontaneous only - Formerly in a same-sex Civil Partnership which is now legally dissolved
- 10 Spontaneous only - A surviving civil partner from a same-sex Civil Partnership
- 11 Spontaneous only - A civil partner in a registered same-sex Civil Partnership and has been married or in another same-sex Civil Partnership before.  
before

**[CHECK ID2]**

*IF respondent is in an institution, e.g. care home*

**MIREL**

Can I just check, what is your relationship to ^[you/name]?

- 01 Husband / Wife
- 02 Partner / cohabitee
- 03 Natural son / daughter
- 04 Adopted son / daughter
- 05 Foster son / daughter
- 06 Step son / daughter / child of partner
- 07 Son / daughter-in-law
- 08 Natural parent
- 09 Adoptive parent
- 10 Foster parent
- 11 Stepparent / parent's partner
- 12 Parent-in-law
- 13 Natural brother / sister
- 14 Half-brother / sister
- 15 Step-brother / sister
- 16 Adopted brother / sister
- 17 Foster brother / sister
- 18 Brother / sister-in-law
- 19 Grandchild
- 20 Grandparent
- 21 Other relative
- 22 Other non-relative
- 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (relationship of informant to respondent <> Spouse, Partner) AND (whether has a partner <> Yes)*

*[MIREL <> 1,2 AND PMar = 1]*

**MISPOU**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.  
^[Do you/Does name] have a partner?  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (relationship of informant to respondent = Spouse, Partner) OR (whether has a partner = yes)  
[(MIREL = 1, 2) OR (MISPOU = 1) OR (PMAR = 1)]*

**MILIVE**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.  
Where does their spouse or partner live?  
1 In own home  
2 Same care home as spouse/partner  
3 Different care home to spouse/partner

**MISINT**

INTERVIEWER CODE:  
Has spouse/partner already had an ELSA interview in this wave?  
INTERVIEWER: Refer to front of ARF.  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether IA block should be addressed to this person number = Yes [IAskIA[PNo] = Yes]*

**MIFIN**

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.  
Does this couple keep their finances totally separate?  
INTERVIEWER : If appropriate refer to front of ARF.  
Please check that answer is consistent with partner's.  
Whether keep their finances totally separate  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**DIPREAM**

The next set of questions are about your family such as number of siblings and some details about your parents.  
Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

*IF (grandchild or great-grandchild in household grid <> Yes) AND (any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview <> Yes)  
[GCINHH <> 1 AND DiGrand (Last int) <> 1 OR IAskPx[PNo]=Yes]]*

**DIGRAN \***

^[Do you / Does ^Name] have any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren?  
1 Yes



2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview = Yes)*

*[DiGrand (Last int) = 1] THEN IF NOT (IAskPx[PNo]=Yes) THEN*

**DIGNMYC \***

Last time we interviewed [^you / Name] on [^<date of last interview>], [^you / he / she] told us that [^you / he / she] had [^<number of grandchildren or great-grandchildren reported at last interview>] living grandchildren or great-grandchildren. Is this still the case?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (grandchild or great-grandchild in household grid = Yes AND any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren at last interview <> Yes) OR (whether has any grandchildren or great-grandchildren = Yes) OR (whether same number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren as last interview = No) [(GCINHH = 1 AND DiGranD (Last int) <> 1) OR IAskPx[PNo]=Yes)) OR (DiGran = 1) OR (DiGnMyC = 2)]*

**DIGNMY \***

How many living grandchildren or great-grandchildren [^do you / does [^Name]] have?

Range: 0..97

**[CHECK ID3-ID5]**

END OF FILTER

*IF number of living brothers or sisters at last interview > 0 [DiSib (Last int) > 0]*

**DISIBC \***

Last time we interviewed [^you / ^Name] in [^<date of last interview>], [^you / he / she] told us that [^you / he / she] had [^<number of brothers or sisters reported at last interview>] living brothers or sisters. [^Do you / Does he / Does she] still have [^<number of brothers or sisters reported at last interview>] living brothers or sisters?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether same number of living brothers or sisters as last interview = No) OR (number of living brothers or sisters at last interview = NON RESPONSE OR EMPTY)*

*[DiSibC (Last int) = 2 OR DiSib (Last int) = NON RESPONSE OR EMPTY]*

**DISIB \***

How many living brothers or sisters [^do you / does ^Name] have?

IF ASKED: Foster / adoptive / step-brothers / sisters can be included.

Range: 0..97

**[CHECK ID6-ID7]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural mother still alive at last interview <> No) AND (natural mother in household grid <> Yes)  
[DinMaD (Last int) <> No AND IMainHH <> Yes]*

**DINMA \***

Is [^your / ^Name's] natural mother still alive?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF natural mother alive = Yes [DiNMA = 1]*

**DIANM \***

How old is [^your / ^Name's] natural mother?

Range: 16..120

**[CHECK ID8-ID10]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural mother in household grid <> Yes) AND (natural mother's date of birth not given at last interview) AND ((natural mother still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural mother still alive = No))  
[(IMainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiMDOB <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No)  
OR (DiNMA = No))]*

**DIMDOB \***

What was [^your / ^Name's]] natural mother's date of birth?

DATETYPE

**[CHECK ID11]**

END OF FILTER

*IF natural mother in household grid = Yes [IMainHH <> 1] AND whether natural mother ever been told by a doctor that she has diabetes not answered at last interview (IFFW[PNo].DiMADI<>RESPONSE)*

**DIMADI \***

Has [^your / ^Name's] natural mother ever been told by a doctor that she has diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF natural mother is not in household grid AND age of natural mother when she died not given at last interview AND mother still alive at last interview=no OR natural mother still alive = No  
IF (IMainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiMaD <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No)  
OR (DiNMA = No)) THEN*

**DIMAD \***

How old was [^your / ^Name's] natural mother / when she died/?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an estimate.

Range: 0..120

**[CHECK ID12]**

END OF FILTER

*IF year mother died not given at last interview AND ((natural mother still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural mother still alive = No)) AND (natural mother's date of birth = don't know or refusal ) AND (natural mother's date of birth not given at last interview)*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].Dimdyr <> RESPONSE) AND ((DiNMA = No) OR (IFFW[PNo].DinMaD = No)) THEN  
IF (DiMDOB = DK OR DiMDOB = RF) AND (IFFW[PNo].DimDOB <> RESPONSE) THEN]*

**DIMDYR \***

What year did [^your / ^Name's] mother die?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact year, ask for an estimate.

RANGE: 1920..2015

**[CHECK ID13]**

END OF FILTER

*IF natural mother still alive = No [DiNMA = 2]*

**DICDNM \***

SHOW CARD B2

Did [^your / ^Name's] natural mother die from any of the conditions on this card?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Cancer
- 2 Heart Attack
- 3 Stroke
- 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
- 5 Respiratory disease
- 96 None of these

END OF FILTER

*If age at which natural mother finished full-time education not given at last interview*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiMaEdu <> RESPONSE) THEN]*

**DIMAEDU \***

At what age did [^your / ^Name's] natural mother finish her continuous full-time education at school or college?

(No instruction to CODE ONE ONLY)

- 1 Never went to school
- 2 14 or under
- 3 At 15
- 4 At 16
- 5 At 17
- 6 At 18
- 7 19 or over

*IF (natural father still alive at last interview <> No) AND (natural father in household grid <> Yes)*

*[DinFaD (Last int) <> No AND IPainHH <> Yes]*

**DINFA \***

Is [^your / ^Name's] natural father still alive?

- 1 Yes

2 No

*IF natural father alive = Yes [DiNFA = 1]*

**DIANF \***

How old is [^your / ^Name's] natural father?

Range: 16..120

**[CHECK ID14-ID16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural father in household grid <> Yes) AND ((natural father still alive last interview = No) OR (natural father still alive = No)) AND (IPainHH<> Yes AND (DifDOB <> RESPONSE) AND ((DinFaD (Last int) = No) OR (DiNFA = No)))*

**DIFDOB**

What was [^your / ^Name's] natural father's date of birth?

DATATYPE

**[CHECK ID17]**

END OF FILTER

*IF natural father in household grid <> Yes AND whether natural father ever told by a doctor that he has diabetes not given at last interview]*

*[IF (IPainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFADI <> RESPONSE)]*

**DIFADI \***

Was [^your / ^Name's] natural father ever told by a doctor that he has diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF natural father in household grid AND age natural father died was not given in last interview AND natural father still alive at last interview = No and natural father still alive = No]*

*[IF (IPainHH[pno] <> Yes) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFaD <> RESPONSE) AND ((IFFW[PNo].DinFaD = No) OR (DiNFA = No))]*

**DIFAD \***

How old was [^your / ^Name's] natural father when he died?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an estimate.

Range: 0..120

**[CHECK ID18-ID19]**

END OF FILTER

*IF Year father died not answered at last interview AND ((natural father still alive at last interview = No) OR (natural father still alive = No)) AND (natural father's date of birth is don't know or refusal) AND (natural father's date of birth at last interview <>RESPONSE))*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiFdyr <> RESPONSE) AND ((DiNFA = No) OR (IFFW[PNo].DinFaD = No)) THEN*

IF (DiFDOB = DK OR DiFDOB = RF) AND (IFFW[PNo].DiFDOB <> RESPONSE)]

**DIFDYR**

What year did [^your / ^Name's] father die?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact year, ask for an estimate

RANGE: 1920..2015

**[CHECK ID20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (natural father still alive = No) [DiNFA = 2]*

**DICDNF \***

SHOW CARD B2

Did [^your / ^Name's] natural father] die from any of the conditions on this card]?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Cancer
- 2 Heart Attack
- 3 Stroke
- 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
- 5 Respiratory disease
- 96 None of these

END OF FILTER

*If Age natural father finished full time education not answered at last interview*

*[IF (IFFW[PNo].DiPaEdu <> RESPONSE)]*

**DIPAEDU \***

At what age did [^your / [^Name's]] natural father finish his continuous full-time education at school or college?

(No instruction to CODE ONE ONLY)

- 01 Never went to school
- 02 14 or under
- 03 At 15
- 04 At 16
- 05 At 17
- 06 At 18
- 07 19 or over

*IF who lived with for most of childhood at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[DiKLiv (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**DIKLIV \***

Who did [^you/he/she] live with for most of [^your/his/her] childhood?

- 01 Both natural parents
- 02 Natural mother and step-father
- 03 Natural father and step-mother
- 04 Natural mother
- 05 Natural father
- 06 Step-parents
- 07 Foster Parents
- 08 Adoptive parents
- 09 Children's Home

| 95 Other (specify)

END OF FILTER

*IF who lived with for most of childhood = Other [DiKLiv = 95]*

| **DIKLO \* @**

INTERVIEWER: write in who respondent lived with.

String 20

***[Open responses to DIKLO were coded and then incorporated into DIKLIV. DIKLIVC identifies that an open response was given at DIKLO and incorporated into DIKLIV]***

END OF FILTER

*IF who lived with for most of childhood = RESPONSE AND who lived with for most of childhood <> Children's Home*

*[DiKLiv = RESPONSE AND DiKLiv <> 9]*

| **DIFJOB \***

What was [^your/[^Name's]] [^main carer's / father's / step-father's / foster father's / adoptive father's / mother's] main occupation when [^you were / he was / she was] 14?

01 Armed Forces

02 Manager or senior official in someone else's business

03 Running his own business

04 Professional or technical

05 Administrative, clerical or secretarial

06 Skilled trade

07 Caring, leisure, travel or personal services

08 Sales or customer service

09 Plant, process or machine drivers or operators

10 Other jobs

11 Something else

12 Casual jobs

13 Retired

14 Unemployed

15 Sick / disabled

END OF FILTER

| **DITSET \* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Individual Demographics section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

## ***ID Module Checks***

**ID1     DIPRE**

CHECK: Relationship to proxy <> Self [DiPre <> Self]

This is not a valid code - please change.

END CHECK

**ID2 DIMAR**

*IF (Marital status = RESPONSE) AND (ICouple = RESPONSE)*

*[DiMar = RESPONSE AND ICouple = RESPONSE]*

*IF ICouple = Married [ICouple = Married]*

CHECK: Marital Status = Married, first and only marriage, Remarried, second or later marriage [DiMar = Marr1st, Remarr]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? Respondent is recorded in HH Grid as having a husband / wife

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**ID3 DIGNMY**

**ID4 DIGNMY**

**ID5 DIGNMY**

*IF (number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren = RESPONSE) [DiGnMy = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren < 20 [DiGnMy < 20]

INTERVIEWER: ^dignmy seems high. Are you sure?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren = RESPONSE) AND (number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren (last interview) = RESPONSE)*

*[DiGnMy = RESPONSE AND DiGnMy (last int) = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren >= Number of living grandchildren or great-grandchildren (last int)  
[DiGnMy >= IFFW[PNo].DiGnMy]

INTERVIEWER: Please check, that is fewer living grandchildren and great-grandchildren now than they did when we last interviewed them.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (DiGnMyC = No) AND (DiGnMy = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: (DiGnMy <> IFFW[PNo].DiGnMy)

INTERVIEWER: You recorded that the number of grandchildren has changed but have entered the same number.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID6 DISIB**

**ID7 DISIB**

*IF number of living brothers or sisters = RESPONSE [DiSib = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Number of living brothers or sisters < 12 [DiSib < 12]

INTERVIEWER: ^Number of living brothers or sisters seems high. Are you sure?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of living brothers or sisters = RESPONSE) AND (number of living brothers or sisters (last interview) = RESPONSE)*

*[DiSib = RESPONSE AND IFFW[PNo].DiSib = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (number of living brothers or sisters <= number of living brothers or sisters (LAST INT)) INVOLVING (number of living brothers or sisters)  
[DiSib <= IFFW[PNo].DiSib INVOLVING DiSib]

INTERVIEWER: Please check that is **more** living brothers and sisters than they had last time they were interviewed.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID8 DIANM**

**ID9 DIANM**

**ID10 DIANM**

*IF age of natural mother = RESPONSE [DiANM = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Age of natural mother > 50 [DiANM > 50]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' mother seems young (^dianm).  
Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural mother = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)*



[DiANM = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]

CHECK: (Age of natural mother - Respondent Age) > 15 [DiANM - IAgeOf > 15]

INTERVIEWER: The respondents' mothers age seems low (^dianm) relative to the age of the respondent (^iageof[pno]). Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF (Age of natural mother = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)

[DiANM = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]

CHECK: Age of natural mother > Respondent Age [DiANM > IAgeOf]

INTERVIEWER: This is younger than ^iname[pno] now!  
Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **ID11 DIMDOB**

IF (DiMDOB = RESPONSE)

CHECK: (AGE(DiMDOB,SIIntDat) - IAgeOf[pno] >= 15)

Are you sure this is the correct date of birth? ^IName[pno] is aged ^IAgeOf[pno] so would have been born before ^dhisher[pno] mother was 15.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **ID12 DIMAD**

IF Age at which natural mother died = RESPONSE [DiMaD = RESPONSE]

CHECK: Age at which natural mother died >= 16 [DiMaD >= 16]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure they were this age when they died?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **ID13 DIMDYR**

IF (DiMdYr = RESPONSE)

CHECK: DiMdYr >= IDoB[PNo].Year

| This is before ^IName[pno] was born. Please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID14 DIANF**

**ID15 DIANF**

**ID16 DIANF**

*IF age of natural father = RESPONSE [DiANF = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: Age of natural father > 50 [DiANF > 50]

| INTERVIEWER: The respondents' father seems young (^dianf). Please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural father = RESPONSE AND (Respondent Age > 0))*

*[DiANF = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

| CHECK: (Age of natural father – Respondent Age) > 15 [DiANF - IAgeOf > 15]

| INTERVIEWER: The respondents' fathers age seems low (^dianf) relative  
to the age of the respondent (^iageof[pno]). Please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of natural father = RESPONSE) AND (Respondent Age > 0)*

*[DiANF = RESPONSE AND IAgeOf > 0]*

| CHECK: Age of natural father > Respondent Age [DiANF > IAgeOf]

| INTERVIEWER: This is younger than ^iname[pno] now!  
Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID17 DIFDOB**

*IF (DiFDOB = RESPONSE)*

| CHECK: (AGE(DiFDOB, SIIntDat) - IAgeOf[pno] >= 15)

| Are you sure this is the correct date of birth? ^IName[pno] is aged ^IAgeOf[pno] so would have been  
born before ^dhisher[pno] father was 15.

END CHECK  
END OF FILTER

**ID18 DIFAD**  
**ID19 DIFAD**

*IF age at which natural father died = RESPONSE [DiFAD = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: DiFAD >= 16 [DiFAD >= 16 ENG]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure they were this age when they died?

END CHECK

*CHECK: DiFAD >= 12 [DiFAD >= 12 ENG]*

INTERVIEWER: The age at which the respondent's father died is too young. Please change.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**ID20 DIFDYR**

*IF (DiFdYr = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: DiFdYr >= IDoB[PNo].Year*

This is before ^IName[pno] was born. Please check

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seventh Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 3 HEALTH MODULE (HE)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## HEALTH MODULE (HE)

### HEHELF

Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health. Would you say your health is...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1 excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

### HELL\*

[^Do you / Does [^name]] have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled [^you / [^name]] over a period of time, or that is likely to affect [^you / [^name]] over a period of time.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether has long-standing illness = yes [Hell = 1]*

### HELIM\*

(Does this / Do these) illness(es) or disability(ies) limit [^your / [^name's]] activities in any way?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

### HELWK

Do you have any health problem or disability that limits the kind or amount of paid work you could do, should you want to?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether health limits paid work = yes [HeLWk = 1]*

### HETEMP

Is this a health problem or disability that you expect to last less than three months?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

### HEFINT\* @

The next question asks about difficulties you may have walking a quarter of a mile because of a health problem. By health problem we mean any long-term physical, mental or emotional problem or illness.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### HEFUNC\*

By [^yourself / himself / herself] and without using any special equipment, how much difficulty [^do you / does [^name]] have walking for a quarter of a mile? [^Do you / Does he / Does she] have...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1 ...no difficulty,

2 some difficulty,  
3 much difficulty,  
4 or, [^are you / is he / is she] unable to do this?

**HEEYE\***

Is [^your / [^name's]] eyesight (using glasses or corrective lens if [^you use / he uses / she uses] them)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

1 ...excellent,  
2 very good,  
3 good,  
4 fair,  
5 or, poor?  
6 SPONTANEOUS: Registered or legally blind

*IF eyesight is fair, poor, or blind [HEEYE = 4, 5, or 6]*

**HEEYEA\***

^Are/Is ^you/name registered with your local council as partially sighted (also known as sight impaired), or blind (also known as severely sight impaired)?

1 Partially sighted (also known as sight impaired)  
2 Blind (also known as severely sight impaired)  
3 Not registered as being sight impaired

END OF FILTER

*IF (eyesight condition <> blind) [Heeye <> 6]*

**HEFRND**

How good is your eyesight for seeing things at a distance, like recognising a friend across the street (using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)? Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

1 ...excellent,  
2 very good,  
3 good,  
4 fair,  
5 or, poor?

**HEPAP**

How good is your eyesight for seeing things up close, like reading ordinary newspaper print (using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)? Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

1 ...excellent,  
2 very good,  
3 good,  
4 fair,  
5 or, poor?

END OF FILTER

*IF (types of eye conditions at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (types of eye conditions at last interview = none)*

*[(HeOpt (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeOpt (Last int) = 96)]*

### HEOPC @

Our records show that when we last interviewed you [^on <date of last interview>], you said that you had had (or had been told by a doctor you had had) [^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts].

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

1 Yes

2 No

**[Multiple responses to HEOPC are recoded in variables HEOPCGL, HEOPCDI, HEOPCDI, HEOPCMD, HEOPCCA]**

*IF whether confirms previous eye condition = No [HeOpC = 2]*

### HEOPN @

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes the [^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts] report.

Respondent says...

1 Never had

2 No longer has

3 Did not have previously, but has now

4 Misdiagnosed

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness respondent disputes. Responses are recoded in HEOPNGL HEOPNDI HEOPNMD HEOPNCA]**

END OF FILTER

*IF whether confirms previous eye condition = Yes [HeOpC = 1]*

### HEOPS @

Do you still have [^glaucoma or suspected glaucoma / diabetic eye disease / macular degeneration / cataracts]?

1 Yes

2 No

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness respondent disputes. Responses are recoded in HEOPSGL HEOPSDI HEOPSMMD HEOPSCA]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### HEOPT\* @

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / ^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor or optician [^BLANK /ever] told [^you/ ^name]] that [^you have/ he has/ she has] (or [^you/ he/ she] had) [^BLANK /any of these other conditions]...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

Include Diabetic Retinopathy in code 2.

Include age related Maculopathy in code 3.

1 [^Glaucoma or suspected glaucoma]

2 [^Diabetic eye disease]

3 [^Macular degeneration]

4 [^Cataracts]

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HEOPT are recoded in variables HEOPTGL HEOPTDI HEOPTMD HEOPTCA HEOPT96]**

**[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HE7-HE9]**

*IF ((types of eye conditions = cataract OR (types of eye conditions at last interview = cataract AND whether confirms previous eye condition = yes)) AND (eyesight condition = fair, poor, blind OR eyesight at a distance = fair, poor OR eyesight up close = fair, poor))*

*[((HeOpT = 4 OR (HeOpT (Last int) = 4 AND HeOpC = 1)) AND (Heeye = 4, 5, 6 OR Hefrnd = 4, 5 OR Hepap = 4, 5))]*

**HEDREYE**

Has a doctor or optician ever recommended that you have your cataracts removed?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((types of eye conditions = cataracts) OR (whether confirms previous eye condition = yes) OR (why disputes condition = no longer has)) AND whether anyone recommended cataracts removed <> no*  
*[((HeOpT = 4) AND ((HeOpC = 1) OR (HeOpN = 2)) AND HeDrEye <> 2)]*

**HECAT\***

[^Have you / Has he / Has she] / Since we last talked to [^you / ^name]] on [^<date of last interview>] [^have you / has he / has she]] [^BLANK / ever] had cataract surgery?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether has had cataract surgery = Yes [HeCat = 1]*

**HECATN\***

Was [^your/[^name's]] cataract surgery [^since] paid for privately or by the NHS?

INTERVIEWER: Count as *NHS* if the operation was on private premises but paid for by the NHS. Count as *private* if the operation was on NHS premises but paid for privately.

1 Privately/Insurance

2 NHS

3 Both

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEHEAR\***

Is [^your / [^name's]] hearing (using a hearing aid if [^you use / he uses / she uses] one)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

1 ...excellent,

2 very good,

3 good,

4 fair,



5 or, poor?

*IF (IAskPx[PNum] <> Yes)*

**HEHDif**

Do you ever have any difficulties with your hearing?

1 Yes

2 No

**HESpch**

Do you have difficulty having a conversation with several people in a group (using a hearing aid if [^you use / he uses / she uses] one?

INTERVIEWER: If Yes, probe: With slight difficulty, moderate difficulty, or great difficulty?

1 No

2 Yes, slight difficulty

3 Yes, moderate difficulty

4 Yes, great difficulty

**HEHRA**

Do you find it difficult to follow a conversation if there is background noise, such as TV, radio or children playing (using a hearing aid as usual)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF has difficulty following a conversation in background noise = yes [HEHRA = 1 (yes)]*

**HEHRAB**

Would you say you have slight difficulty, moderate difficulty or great difficulty following a conversation if there is background noise (such as TV, radio or children playing) (using a hearing aid as usual)?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent says they have no difficulty go back to previous question (HeHra) and change answer to 'No'.

1 Slight difficulty

2 Moderate difficulty

3 Great difficulty

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ((hearing = fair OR hearing = poor) OR (has difficulty following a conversation in background noise = yes))*

*[((HeHear = 4 (fair) OR HeHear = 5 (poor)) OR (HeHra = 1 (yes)))]*

**HEHRB**

Have you told a doctor or nurse about your hearing problems?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF told doctor/nurse about hearing problems = yes [HEHRB = 1 (yes)]*

**HEHRC**

When you told the doctor or nurse about your hearing problems, did he or she refer you to an ear specialist to check your hearing?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'By ear specialist we mean an ENT doctor, an ear nose and throat doctor, an otolaryngologist, or an audiologist.

An audiologist may perform an extensive hearing test.

1 Yes

2 No

#### **HEHRD**

Has any doctor or nurse or ear specialist recommended a hearing aid?

1 Yes

2 No

*END OF FILTER*

END OF FILTER

#### **HEHAID**

Nowadays, do you ever wear a hearing aid?

INTERVIEWER: If Yes ask: Do you wear your hearing aid(s) some of the time or most of the time?

1 Yes, most of the time,

2 Yes, some of the time,

3 No

*IF whether wears a hearing aid = No [HehAid = 3 (No)]*

#### **HEADTR**

Have you ever tried one?

1 Yes

2 No

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ((whether wears a hearing aid = yes, most of the time) OR (whether wears a hearing aid = Yes, some of the time)) [HehAid = 1 (Yes, most of the time) OR HehAid = 2 (yes, some of the time)]*

#### **HEADN**

How many hearing aids do you usually wear?

INTERVIEWER: This question is asking about whether a hearing aid is worn in one or both ears.

1 One

2 Two

#### **HEADNH**

Did you get your hearing aid free through the NHS or did you pay for it privately?

1 Free through the NHS

2 Paid privately

3 Both NHS and privately

*END OF FILTER*

**HEDNTA**

Would you say ^yourname[pnum] dental health (mouth, teeth and/or dentures) is ...READ OUT...

- 1...excellent,
- 2...very good,
- 3...good,
- 4...fair,
- 5 or, poor?

**HEDNTD**

Adults usually have up to 32 natural teeth but over time people lose some of them. How many natural teeth ^have/has/^you got? Is it...READ OUT

- 1...None at all,
- 2...Between 1 and 9 natural teeth,
- 3...Between 10 and 19 natural teeth,
- 4...20 or more natural teeth

**HEDNTE**

Now, I would like to ask you about having dentures.  
Code 1 and enter to continue.

**HEDNTF**

^Dodoes[pnum] ^youname[pnum] have a denture or removable false teeth for ^your/his/her upper jaw?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEDNTG**

Dodoes[pnum] ^youheshe[PNum] ^havehas[pnum] a denture or removable false teeth for ^your/his/her lower jaw?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*END FILTER*

*IF (IAskPx[PNum] <> Yes)*

**HeDntB**

SHOW CARD C1

In the past 6 months, have any problems with ^yourname[pnum] mouth, teeth or dentures caused ^himher[pnum] to have any of the following?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Difficulty eating food
- 2 Difficulty speaking clearly
- 3 Problems with smiling, laughing and showing teeth without embarrassment

4 Problems with emotional stability, for example, becoming more easily upset than usual,  
5 Problems enjoying the company of other people such as family, friends or neighbours,  
96 None of these

*IF (age >= 65) [AgeOf >= 65]*

**HEBPCHK**

In the past year, has any doctor or nurse checked your blood pressure?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of CVD condition at last interview = none)*

*[(HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 96)]*

**LOOP FOR EACH CVD CONDITION AT LAST INTERVIEW**

**HEDIAC\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Please check the following sentence before reading out loud.

[^BLANK / Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you / he / she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you / he / she] had had) / Our records also show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you / he / she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you / he / she] had had)] [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / a heart attack (including myocardial infarction / or coronary thrombosis) / congestive heart failure / a heart murmur / an abnormal heart rhythm / diabetes or high blood sugar / a stroke (cerebral vascular disease)].

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Not read out as didn't make sense

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each CVD condition. Responses are recoded in: HEDACBP HEDACAN HEDACMI HEDACHF HEDACAR HEDACDI HEDACST HEDACCH HEDACOT]***

*IF whether confirms previous CVD condition = no [HeDiaC = 2]*

**HEDIAN\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes having had [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / a heart attack (including myocardial infarction / or coronary thrombosis) / congestive heart failure / a heart murmur / an abnormal heart rhythm / diabetes or high blood sugar / a stroke (cerebral vascular disease)]. Respondent says...

- 1 Never had
- 2 No longer has
- 3 Did not have previously, but has now
- 4 Misdiagnosed

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness]  
[Responses are recoded in HEDANBP HEDANAN HEDANMI HEDANHF HEDANHM HEDANAR HEDANDI HEDANST HEDANCH HEDANOT]***

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether confirms previous CVD condition = yes) AND NOT (CVD condition at last interview =[Heart attack, diabetes or high blood sugar, or stroke])  
[(HeDiaC = 1) AND NOT (PSeq = [3,7,8])]*

**HEDIAS\* @**

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still have [^high blood pressure or hypertension / angina / a heart attack etc.]?

INTERVIEWER: If spontaneously says that it is controlled by treatment code 'Yes'.

1 Yes

2 No

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness]  
[Responses to HEDIA are recoded in variables HEDASBP HEDASAN  
HEDASHF HEDASHM HEDASAR HEDASCH HEDASOT]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEDIAA@\***

SHOW CARD C2

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us, and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor [^BLANK / ever] told [^you / [^name]] that [^you have / he has / she has] (or have had) any of the [^BLANK / other] conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?' Code all that apply.

01 [^High blood pressure or hypertension]

02 [^Angina]

03 [^A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)]

04 [^Congestive heart failure]

05 [^A heart murmur]

06 [^An abnormal heart rhythm]

07 [^Diabetes or high blood sugar]

08 [^A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)]

09 [^High cholesterol]

95 [^Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)]

96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to HEDIAA are recoded in variables HEDIABP HEDIAAN HEDIAMI  
HEDIAMI HEDIAHF HEDIAHM HEDIAAR HEDIADI HEDIAST HEDIACH HEDIA95 HEDIA96]  
[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]***

***[CHECK HE12-HE13]***

*IF type of CVD condition = other [HeDiaa = 95]*

**HEDIX\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter name of other heart condition.

String 30

**[Open responses to HEDIX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HEDIAA (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables: HEDIMBP HEDIMAN HEDIMMI HEDIMHF HEDIMHM HEDIMAR HEDIMDI HEDIMST HEDIMCH HEDIM85 HEDIM86 HEDIM96]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE14]**

*IF (type of CVD condition = high blood pressure) OR (type of CVD condition at last interview = high blood pressure AND reason for disputing high blood pressure <> Never had the condition, Misdiagnosed)*

*[(HeDiaa = 1) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int) = 1 AND HeDiaN <> 1 AND HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HEHIBPB @**

Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their blood pressure. Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to lower your blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

**[Response to HEHIBPB is recoded in variable HEHBPB]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of CVD condition = high blood pressure) OR ((type of CVD condition at last interview = high blood pressure AND still has the previous condition = yes)) AND whether medication is taken <> no)*

*(((HeDiaa = 1) OR (HeDiaa (last int) = 1 AND HeDiaS = 1)) AND Hehibpb <> 2)]*

**HEMDA\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((whether still has CVD condition = no) OR (reason CVD condition disputed= no longer has) OR (whether taking medication for the condition at last interview = yes) OR (whether taking medication to prevent high BP = yes)) AND whether taking medication for high BP <> EMPTY AND whether recommended medication to lower BP <> No)*

*(((HeDiaN = 2) OR (HeDiaS = 2) OR (HEMdab (Last int) = 1) OR (HEMda (Last int) = 1) AND (HEMda <> EMPTY) AND (Hehibpb <> No))]*

**HEMDAB**

Can I just check, are you taking any medication which prevents you from getting high blood pressure?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent queries the question say that they previously did report having high blood pressure.

END OF FILTER

*IF type of CVD condition at last interview <> RESPONSE AND type of heart condition = angina [HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE AND HeDiaa = 2]*

**HEAGA\***

Approximately how old [^were you/ was [^name]] when [^you were/ he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had angina?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE15-HE16]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of CVD condition = angina) AND (type of CVD condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of CVD condition at last interview = angina))  
[((HeDiaa = 2) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 2))]*

**HEAGAR**

When [^were/was] [^you/[^name]] first told by a doctor that you had angina?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGARY**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2200

**[CHECK HE17-HE18]**

END OF FILTER

*IF type of CVD condition = angina [HeDiaa = 2]*

**HEYRA**

In the last two years, have you had any angina or chest pains due to your heart?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF type of condition at last interview <> RESPONSE AND type of condition = heart attack  
[(HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 3)]*

**HEAGB\***

Approximately how old [^were you/ was [^name]] when [^you were/ he was /she was] first

told by a doctor that [^you/ he /she] had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE19-HE20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition = heart attack) AND (type of CVD condition at last interview = RESPONSE)  
AND (type of CVD condition at last interview <> heart attack)*

*[(HeDiaa = 3) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) <> 3)]*

**HEAGBR\***

When in the last two years [^were you/ was [^name] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had a heart attack?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGBRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900...2200

**[CHECK HE21 - HE22]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition = heart attack) OR (whether confirms previous CVD condition = yes AND reason CVD condition disputed <> Never had condition AND reason CVD condition disputed <> Misdiagnosed)*

*[(HeDiaa = 3) OR ((HeDiaC = 1) AND (HeDiaN <> 1) AND(HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HENMMI\***

How many heart attacks (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis) [^have you/ has [^name]] had in the last two years according to a doctor?

1 1

2 2

3 3 or more

END OF FILTER



MT removed **HEYRB (Deleted wave 3)**

*IF number of heart attacks = 1 or more [HeNmMI = 1,2,3]*

**HEBETA**

Did any doctor ever tell [^you/ [^name] that [^you /he / she] should take a medication called a betablocker?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'The following drugs are common betas blockers: Atenolol, metoprolol, acebutolol, metoprolol, propranolol, and timolol.'

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

MT removed **HEBETB\*, HEDIXA**

*IF ((type of CVD condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of CVD condition = congestive heart failure))*

*[(HeDiaa (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 4)]*

**HEAGC\***

Approximately how old [^were you /was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had congestive heart failure?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE23 - HE24]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of CVD condition = congestive heart failure) AND (type of CVD condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of CVD condition at last interview = congestive heart failure))*

*[(HeDiaa = 4) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 4)]*

**HEAGCR\***

When [^were you/ was [^name] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had congestive heart failure?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGCRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE25-HE26]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of CVD condition = diabetes)  
[(HeAgD (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND HeDiaa = 7)]*

**HEAGD\***

Approximately, how old [^were you/ was [^name]] when [^you were/ he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he /she] had diabetes or high blood sugar?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE27]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of CVD condition = diabetes) AND (type of CVD condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)  
AND NOT (type of CVD condition at last interview = diabetes))  
[((HeDiaa = 7) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiaa (Last int) = 7))]*

**HEAGDR\***

When [^were you/ was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had diabetes or high blood sugar?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGDRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE28 - HE29]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((told by doctor has diabetes at last interview = No OR told by doctor has diabetes at last interview = DK) AND (reason for disputing the condition <> Never had condition or Misdiagnosed)) OR (Whether confirms previous condition = yes AND whether told by doctor has diabetes at last interview <> RESPONSE)) AND (IASKPx[PNum]<> Yes)) OR (type of CVD condition = diabetes)*

*[(HeDiaa = 7) OR ((HeAcd (Last int) = No OR HeAcd (Last int) = DK) AND (HeDiaN <> 1, 4)) OR (HeDiaC = 1 HeAcd (Last Int<> RESPONSE) OR (HeDiaa = 7)]*

**HEACD\***

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Has a doctor ever told [^you/ [^name]] that [^you have/ he has/ she has] diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether ever told had diabetes = yes [HeACd = 1]*

**HEINS\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] currently inject insulin for diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEMDB\***

[^Are you/ Is [^name]] currently taking any tablets, pills or other medication that [^you swallow/ he swallows/ she swallows] for diabetes?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEACE\***

Has a doctor discussed with [^you/ [^name]] whether [^you/ he/ she] should take a medication called an ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'These drugs are also called angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors or angiotensin-II receptor blockers. Examples are captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, losartan, and valsartan.

1 Yes

2 No

**HEACEA\***

SHOW CARD C3

I would like to check whether any of the medications [^you are/ [^name] is] taking are on this list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Could you show me the medications, or the repeat prescription list for any medications, that [^you have/ he has/ she has] been taking over the past week?

INTERVIEWER: Please check the names of all medications to see if they are included in the list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Press 1 if you identify one respondent's medications as being on the list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers, otherwise press 2. PROBE: Can I just check that these are / this is a medication that been taking over the past week?

1 Taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker

2 Not taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker

3 Taking other ACE inhibitor not on the showcard

*IF whether taking ACE inhibitor / A2 receptor blocker in past week = no [HeAcea = 2]*

END OF FILTER

ELSE

*IF whether taking ACE inhibitor / A2 receptor blocker in past week = taking other ACE inhibitor*  
*[HeAcea = 3]*

**HEDIXB@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter name of other ACE inhibitor.

String 30

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND (type of CVD condition = stroke)*  
*[(HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HeDiaa = 8)]*

**HEAGE\***

Approximately how old [^were you/ was [^name]] when [^you were/ he was/ she was] first told by a doctor that [^you/ he/ she] had a stroke?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE30 - HE31]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of CVD condition = stroke) AND (type of CVD condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)*  
*[(HeDiaa = 8) AND (HeDiaa (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HEAGER\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had a stroke?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGERY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE32 - HE33]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of CVD condition = stroke) OR ((type of CVD condition at Last interview = stroke) AND (reason CVD condition disputed <> Never had condition) AND (reason CVD condition disputed <> Misdiagnosed))*

*[(HeDiaa= 8) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int)= 8) AND (HeDiaN <> 1) AND (HeDiaN <> 4))]*

**HENMST\***

How many strokes, if any, [^have you/ has [^name]] had in the last 2 years, according to a doctor?

0 0

1 1

2 2

3 3 or more

*IF whether recommended medication to lower BP <> RESPONSE [Hehibpb <> RESPONSE]*

**HEHIBPB1**

Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their blood pressure. Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to lower your blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

**[coded HEHBPB1 in data]**

END OF FILTER

*IF suggested medication for blood pressure <> no AND taking medication for high blood pressure = empty AND taking medication to prevent high blood pressure = empty [(Hehibpb1 <> No) AND (Hemda = EMPTY) AND (Hemdab = EMPTY)]*

**HEMDA1\***

^Are you / Is name currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEPBS\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have any remaining problems because of [^your/ his/ her] stroke(s)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether any remaining problems because of stroke = yes [HePbs = 1]*

**HEWKS\***

[[^Do you / Does [^name]] have weakness in [^your/ his/ her] arms and legs, or decreased ability to move or use them?

1 Yes

2 No

**HESPK\***

([Do you / Does [name]] have) any difficulty speaking or swallowing?

1 Yes

2 No

**HEVSI\***

([Do you / Does [name]] have) any difficulty with vision?

1 Yes

2 No

**HETHK\***

([Do you / Does [name]] have) any difficulty in thinking or finding the right words to say?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (CVD9 IN HeDiaa) OR (QHeDiaa[9].HeDiaS = Yes) THEN

**HeChMd**

[AreIs[pnum] ^youname[pnum]] currently taking any medication to lower [yourhisher[pnum]] cholesterol level?

1 Yes

2 No

IF ((QHeDiaa[9].HediaN = NoLong) OR (QHeDiaa[9].HediaS = No) OR (IFFW[PNum].Hechme = Yes)) AND (IAskPx[PNum] <> Yes) AND (HeChMd <> RESPONSE) THEN

**HeChMe**

Can I just check, areIs[pnum] ^youname[pnum] taking medication which prevents you from getting high cholesterol any more?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (type of CVD condition = angina, heart attack) OR ((type of CVD condition at last interview = angina, heart attack) AND ((whether confirms previous angina condition = yes) OR (whether confirms previous heart attack condition = yes)))*

*[(HeDiaa = 2, 3) OR ((HeDiaa (Last int) = 2, 3) AND ((HeDiaC = 1) OR (HeDiaC = 1)))]*

**HEHRTA\***

Some doctors suggest that some patients take anticoagulant or blood thinning medication.

Did any doctor suggest that [you / [name]] take medication to thin [your/ his/ her] blood such as warfarin or aspirin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other blood thinning medication?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether advised to take blood thinning medication = yes [Hehrta = 1]*

**HEHRTB\***

[Are you / Is [name]] currently taking medication to thin [your / his / her] blood like Warfarin, Aspirin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other medication to thin the blood?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether taking blood thinning medication = yes [Hehrtb = 1]*

**HEHRTC\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking Warfarin?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((age >=55 AND age <=76) OR Sex =female AND age >=47 AND age <=73)) then*

**HESCRE**

I would like to ask you about any screening you may have had to check for different types of cancer.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

*IF age >= 55 AND age <= 75) then*

**HEBOWD**

Have you ever completed the NHS bowel cancer screening test using the home test kit?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF completed the NHS bowel cancer screening test [HEBowD = Yes] THEN*

**HEYBOWT**

How long ago was your most recent bowel cancer screening test?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **year** here.

: 1900..2050

**HEMBOWT**

How long ago was your most recent bowel cancer screening test?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **month** here.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November  
12 December

END IF  
END IF

IF (sex = female AND age >= 47 AND age <= 73) then

**HEMAMB**

Have you ever had breast cancer screening (a mammogram or x-ray of your breasts) as part of the NHS breast screening programme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

If HeMamB=yes

**HEYMAMT**

How long ago was your most recent breast screening mammogram?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **year** here.

: 1900..2050

**HEMMAMT**

How long ago was your most recent breast screening mammogram?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **month** here.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

END OF FILTER

IF sex = -male

**HEPRO**

Have you ever had a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) blood test or other examination to screen for prostate cancer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

If HePro=yes

**HEYPROT**

How long ago was your most recent PSA test or other examination?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **year** here."

/"When was most recent PSA test"



: 1900..2050

### HEMPROT

How long ago was your most recent PSA test or other examination?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the **month** here.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at last interview = none))*

*[((HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 96))]*

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 9

*IF type of chronic condition at Last interview = Idx [HeDiab (Last int) = Idx]*

### HEDIAD@\*

INTERVIEWER: Please check the following sentence before reading out loud.

[^BLANK / Our records show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] [^you / he / she] said that [^you/ he/ she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you /he /she] had had) / Our records also show that when we last interviewed [^you / [^name]] on [^date of interview] [^you/ he/ she] said that [^you/ he/ she] had had (or had been told by a doctor [^you/ he/ she] had had)] ^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / an emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem / Alzheimer's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease].

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

1 Yes

2 No

3 Not read out as didn't make sense

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness]***

***[Responses are recoded in HEDBDLU HEDBDAS HEDBDAR HEDBDOS HEDBDCA HEDBDPD HEDBDPS HEDBDAD HEDBDDE HEDBDBL]***

*IF whether confirms previous chronic condition = no [HeDiaD = 2]*

**HEDIAM@\***

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes having had [^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / an emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem / Alzheimer's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease]. Respondent says...

- 1 Never diagnosed
- 2 No longer has
- 3 Did not have previously, but has now
- 4 Misdiagnosed

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness]**

**[Responses are recoded in HEDBMLU HEDBMASHEDBDMAR HEDBDMOS HEDMCA HEDBMPD HEDBMPS HEDBMAD HEDBMDE]**

*IF reason disputes condition = no longer has, did not have previously, but has now [HeDiaM = 2,3]*

**HEDIAMX@**

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent have this condition at the time of the last interview?

If yes, go to HeDiaD and code 1 (Yes).

END OF FILTER

ELSE

*IF whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes [HeDiaD = 1]*

**HEDIDS@\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still have [^chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema / asthma / arthritis / osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones / cancer or a malignant tumour / Parkinson's disease / an emotional, nervous or psychiatric problem / Alzheimer's disease / dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment / malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia / Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease]

Interviewer: If the respondent says that the condition is controlled by treatment code 'Yes'.?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the type of illness]**

**[Responses to HEDIDSare recoded in HEDBLU HEDBSAS HEDBSAR HEDBSOS HEDSCA HEDBSPD HEDBSDE HEDBSBL]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEDIAB@\***

SHOW CARD C4

[^Has / Apart from what you have already told us, and thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has / Thinking about what has happened since we last saw [^you / [^name]] on [^date of last interview] has] a doctor [^BLANK / ever] told [^you / [^name]] that [^you have / he has / she has] (or had) any of the [^BLANK / other] conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'...Code all that apply.

01 [^Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema]

02 [^Asthma]

03 [^Arthritis (including osteoarthritis , or rheumatism)]

04 [^Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones]

05 [^Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)]

06 [^Parkinson's disease]

07 [^Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems]

08 [^Alzheimer's disease]

09 [^Dementia, senility or another serious memory impairment]

10 Malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia

11 Multiple Sclerosis or Motor Neurone Disease

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HEDIAB are recoded in variables HEDIBLU HEDIBAS HEDIBCA HEDIBPD HEDIBPS HEDIBAD HEDIBBL HEDIB96]**

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HE34 - HE35]**

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = chronic lung disease) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = chronic lung disease)*

*[((HeDiab (Last int) = 1) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 1)]*

**HELNG\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking medication or other treatment for [^your/ his/ her] lung condition?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((disputed chronic lung condition = no longer has) OR (whether still has chronic lung disease = no) OR (was taking lung disease medication at last interview= yes)) AND (whether taking medication for condition <>RESPONSE)*

*[((HediaM = 2) OR (HedidS = 2) OR (HeLngB (last int)= Yes)) AND (HeLng <> RESPONSE)]*

**HELNGB**

Can I just check, [^are / is] [^you / [^name]] taking medication which prevents [^him /her] from getting chronic lung disease, such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema, any more?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = asthma) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = asthma)  
[((HeDiab (Last int) = 2) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 2)]*

**HEAMA\***

[^Are you / Is [^name]] taking medication or other treatment for [^your /his /her] asthma?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF (disputes chronic lung disease = no longer has) OR (still has chronic lung disease = no)  
[(HediaM = 2) OR (HedidS = 2)]*

**HEAMB**

Can I just check, [^are/is] [^you/name] taking medication which prevents [^him/her] from getting asthma any more?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = arthritis [HeDiab = 3]*

**HEART@\***

May I check, which type or types of arthritis [^do you / does [^name]] have...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply....

1 Osteoarthritis?

2 Rheumatoid arthritis?

3 Some other kind of arthritis?

**[Multiple responses to HEART are recoded in variables HEARTOA HEARTRA HEARTOT]  
[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

*IF ((type of chronic condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = arthritis)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = arthritis) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had arthritis at last interview<> RESPONSE))*

*[(HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 3)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 3) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgf (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEAGF\***

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had arthritis?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE36]**

ELSE

*IF ((type of chronic condition = arthritis) AND (type of chronic condition = RESPONSE))  
AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = arthritis)*

[((HeDiab = 3) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 3)]

**HEAGFR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had arthritis?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGFRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE37 - HE38]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF current chronic health condition = malignant blood disorder OR current blood disorder at last interview  
<> RESPONSE AND confirming previous malignant blood disorder = yes  
[(HeDiab = 10) OR ((HeLeuk (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (Hediad = 1))]*

**HELEUK**

^[Do you / Does name]have one of the following blood disorders...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

1 ...leukaemia,

2 ...lymphoma,

3 or some other blood disorder?

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview = osteoporosis) AND (whether confirms previous chronic  
condition = yes)) OR (type of chronic condition = osteoporosis)  
[(HeDiab (Last int) = 4) AND (HeDiaD = 1)) OR (HeDiab = 4)]*

**HEOSTE**

Has any doctor or nurse recommended taking calcium pills or Vitamin D?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF (whether advised to take calcium/vitamin D pills = yes) [HeOste = 1]*

**HEOSTEA\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] take calcium pills or Vitamin D for [^your /his /her] osteoporosis or 'thin bones'?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEOSTEB**

Did a doctor or nurse recommend treatment with medication for [^your /his /her] osteoporosis or 'thin bones'?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether recommended osteoporosis medication = yes [HeOsteb = 1]*

**HEOSTEC**

Did [^you / [^name]] take any of them?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HEOSTED**

Were these medicines recommended within 3 months of a doctor telling you that you had osteoporosis?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = cancer))  
OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = cancer) AND (whether confirms previous chronic  
condition = yes) AND (age first told had cancer at last interview <> RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 5)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 5) AND (HeDiaD = 1)  
AND (HeAgg (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEAGG\***

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he / she] had cancer or a malignant tumour?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE39 – HE40]**

ELSE

*IF ((type of chronic condition = cancer) AND (type of chronic condition at last interview =*

*RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = cancer))*  
*[((HeDiab = 5) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 5))]*

**HEAGGR\***

When in the last two years [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he / she] had cancer or a malignant tumor?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year. Enter month here.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGGRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

*IF blood disorders = leukaemia or lymphoma [HeLeuk =1,2 ]*

**HEAGK**

Approximately how old [^were you / was name] when [^you /he /she] [^were /was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he/ she] had leukaemia or lymphoma?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**HEAGKR**

When [^were you / was name] when [^you /he /she] [^were /was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had leukaemia or lymphoma?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

Enter month here.

**HEAGKRY**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE41 - HE42]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = cancer [HeDiab = 5]*

**HECANAA\***

**SHOW CARD C6**

In which part of [^your / ^name's] body did [^your /his /her] (cancer /cancers / malignant tumour) start?

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.

- 1 Lung
- 2 Breast
- 3 Colon, bowel or rectum
- 4 Lymphoma
- 5 Leukaemia
- 6 Melanoma or other skin cancer
- 7 Prostate
- 95 Somewhere else

**HECANB\***

During the last two years [^have you /has [^name]] received any treatment for [^your /his /her] cancer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF blood disorders = leukaemia or lymphoma OR (blood disorders at last interview = leukaemia or lymphoma AND whether still has malignant blood disorders <> no longer has, misdiagnosed)  
[(HeLeuk = 1,2) OR ((HeLeuk (last int) = 1,2) AND (HeDiaM <> 2) AND (HeDiaM <> 4))*

**HECANBB**

During the last two years, [^his/her] [^you/[^name]] received any treatment for [^his/her] leukaemia or lymphoma?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = Parkinson's disease))  
OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = Parkinson's disease) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had Parkinson's disease <> RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 6)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 6) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HePrk <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEPRK\***

Approximately how old [^were you /was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had Parkinson's disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE43 - HE44]**

ELSE

*IF ((type of chronic condition = Parkinson's disease) AND (type of chronic condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = Parkinson's disease))  
[((HeDiab = 6) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 6))]*



**HEPRKR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he / she] had Parkinson's disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEPRKRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE45 - HE46]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = psychiatric problems) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had psychiatric problems at last interview <> RESPONSE))*  
*[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 7)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 7) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgh (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEAGH\***

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he / she] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE47]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems) AND (type of chronic condition at Last interview = RESPONSE)*  
*[ (HeDiab = 7) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HEAGHR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January

02 February  
03 March  
04 April  
05 May  
06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGHRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE48 - HE49]**

END OF FILTER

*IF type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems [HeDiab = 7]*

**HEPSY@\***

SHOW CARD C6

What type of emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems [^do (did) you /does (did) [^name]] have?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'

Code all that apply.

Include panic attacks under 'anxiety'

- 1 Hallucinations
- 2 Anxiety
- 3 Depression
- 4 Emotional problems
- 5 Schizophrenia
- 6 Psychosis
- 7 Mood swings
- 8 Manic depression
- 95 Something else

**[Multiple responses to HEPSY are recoded in variables HEPSYHA HEPSYAN HEPSYDE HEPSYEM HEPSYSC HEPSYPS HEPSYMO HEPSYMA HEPSY95]**

**[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = psychiatric problem) AND (whether confirms previous psychiatric condition = yes) AND NOT (type of chronic condition = psychiatric problems))*

*[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 7)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 7) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND NOT (HeDiab = 7))]*

**HEYRC\***

During the last two years [^have you /has [^name]] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric

problems?  
1 Yes  
2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = Alzheimer's)) OR ((type of chronic condition at last interview = Alzheimer's) AND (whether confirms previous psychiatric problem = yes) AND (age first told had Alzheimer's at last interview = RESPONSE))  
[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 8)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 8) AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgi (Last int) <> RESPONSE))]*

**HEAGI\***

Approximately how old [^were you / was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you / he / she] had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE50 - HE51]**

ELSE

*IF ((type of chronic condition = Alzheimer's) AND (type of chronic condition = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at last interview = Alzheimer's))  
[((HeDiab = 8) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last int) = 8))]*

**HEAGIR\***

When [^were you / was [^name]] told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

01 January  
02 February  
03 March  
04 April  
05 May  
06 June  
07 July  
08 August  
09 September  
10 October  
11 November  
12 December

**HEAGIRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE52 - HE53]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ((type of chronic condition at Last interview <> RESPONSE) AND (type of chronic condition = memory impairment)) OR ((type of chronic condition at Last interview = memory impairment) AND (whether confirms previous chronic condition = yes) AND (age first told had memory impairment at Last interview <> RESPONSE))*

*[((HeDiab (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (HeDiab = 9)) OR ((HeDiab (Last int) = 9 AND (HeDiaD = 1) AND (HeAgj (Last int) <> RESPONSE)))]*

**HEAGJ\***

Approximately how old [^were you /was [^name]] when [^you were /he was /she was] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

Range: 0..110

**[CHECK HE54 - HE55]**

ELSE

*IF ((type of chronic condition = memory impairment) AND (type of chronic condition at last interview = RESPONSE) AND NOT (type of chronic condition at Last interview = memory impairment))*

*[((HeDiab = 9) AND (HeDiab (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HeDiab (Last nt) = 9))]*

**HEAGJR\***

When in the last two years [^were you / was [^name]] first told by a doctor that [^you /he /she] had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the response as month and year.

Enter the month at this question.

01 January

02 February

03 March

04 April

05 May

06 June

07 July

08 August

09 September

10 October

11 November

12 December

**HEAGJRY\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE56 - HE57]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Age of respondent >= 60) [IAgeOf >= 60]*

**HEFLA**

[^Have / Since we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>] have] you fallen down  
[^BLANK / in the last two years] (for any reason)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether fallen down = yes [HeFla = 1]*

**HEFLB**

How many times have you fallen down [^since we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>]/  
in the last two years]?

Range: 0..400

**[CHECK HE58]****HEFLC**

In [^any of these falls / that fall], did you injure yourself seriously enough to need medical  
treatment?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEFRAC**

Have you [^BLANK / ever] fractured your hip since we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF person's age >= 60 [IAgeOf >= 60]*

**HEJI\***

[^Have you / Has [^name]] [^BLANK / ever] had any joint replacements since we last talked  
to [^you / him / her] on [^date of last interview]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether had joint replacements = yes [HeJi = 1]*

**HEJIAA\***

HeJiaa

Which joints did ^youname[pnum] have  
replaced/resurfaced ^ever/ since the last interview?

INTERVIEWER: @|PROBE - 'What others?'

Code all that apply.

- 1 Right hip
- 2 Left hip
- 3 Right knee
- 4 Left knee
- 5 Other joint

**[Multiple responses to HEJIA are recoded in variables HEJIAA1 to HEJIAA5]  
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

*If HeJiaa= right hip (HEJiaa1=1)*

**HeJibRH\***

"Was the **right** hip replacement/resurfacing because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip
- 95 Other reason

END FILTER

*If HeJiaa= Left Hip (HEJiaa2=1)*

**HeJibLH\***

"Was the **left** hip replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip
- 95 Other reason

END FILTER

*If HeJiaa= Right Knee (HEJiaa3=1)*

**HeJibRK\***

Was the **right** knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee
- 95 Other reason

END FILTER

*If HeJiaa= Left Knee (HEJiaa4=1)*

**HeJibLK\***

Was the **left** knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason."

- 1 Arthritis,
- 2 Fracture,
- 3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee
- 95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

*IF joints replaced = right hip, left hip, right knee, left knee, other joint*

[HeJiaa =RESPONSE]

**HEJION\***

Has [^your/[^name's]] joint replacement/resurfacing been paid for privately or by the NHS?

INTERVIEWER: Count as NHS if the operation was on private premises but paid for by the NHS. Count as private if the operation was on NHS premises but paid for privately. Include all joint replacement operations if respondent has had more than one.

1 Privately/under insurance

2 NHS

3 SPONTANEOUSLY: Both

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEIQA\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Now we want you to remember what [^name] was like [^two years ago] and to compare it with what [^he / she] is like now. [^BLANK / Two years ago was in 2010/11]. I will read out situations where [^name] has to use [^his / her] memory or intelligence and we want you to indicate whether this has improved, stayed the same or got worse in that situation [^over the past two years / since [^<date of last interview>]]. Note the importance of comparing [^name's] present performance with [^two years ago / when we last talked to you on [^date of last interview]]. So if [^two years ago / when we last talked to you on [^<date of last interview>]] [^name] always forgot where [^he / she] had left things, and [^he / she] still does, then this would be considered 'Hasn't changed much'.

Please indicate the changes you have observed giving the appropriate answer from the card.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

2 Unable to answer - does not know what the person was like two years ago

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF whether can answer questions about participant's memory = continue [Heiqa = 1]*

**HEIQB\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering things about family and friends, like occupations, birthdays or addresses?

1 Much improved

2 A bit improved

3 Not much change

4 A bit worse

5 Much worse

**HEIQC\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering things that have happened recently?

1 Much improved

2 A bit improved

3 Not much change

4 A bit worse

5 Much worse

**HEIQD\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at recalling conversations a few days later?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQE\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering [^his /her] address and telephone number?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQF\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering what day and month it is?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQG\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering where things are usually kept?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQH\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at remembering where to find things which have been put in a different place from usual?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQI\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at knowing how to work familiar machines



around the house?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQJ\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at learning to use a new gadget or machine around the house?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQK\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at learning new things in general?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQL\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at following a story in a book or on TV?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQM\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at making decisions on everyday matters?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQN\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling money for shopping?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQO\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling financial matters, like the pension or dealing with the bank?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQP\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at handling other everyday arithmetic problems, like knowing how much food to buy, or knowing how long between visits from family or friends?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

**HEIQQ\*\***

SHOW CARD C7

Compared with two years ago, how is [^name] at using intelligence to understand what's going on and to reason things through?

- 1 Much improved
- 2 A bit improved
- 3 Not much change
- 4 A bit worse
- 5 Much worse

END OF FILTER

**HEPAIN**

Are you often troubled with pain?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether often troubled with pain = yes [HePain = 1]*

**HEPAA**

How bad is the pain most of the time? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

INTERVIEWER: Include people who experience intermittent pain often.

- 1 mild,
- 2 moderate,
- 3 or, severe

*IF pain is moderate or severe most of the time = yes [HePaa = 2,3]*

**HEPAWH@**

**SHOW CARD C8**

In which parts of the body do you feel pain?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Back
- 2 Hips
- 3 Knees
- 4 Feet
- 5 Mouth/teeth
- 6 Other
- 7 All over

**[Multiple responses to HEPAWH are recoded in variables HEPAWBA HEPAWHI HEPAWKN HEPAWFE HEPAWMO HEPAWOT HEPAWAL]**

**HEPAB**

How would you rate your pain if you were walking on a flat surface?

Please rate your pain from 0-10 for each of the following where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine.

- 1 Press <1> and enter to continue
- 2 Can't walk or never walks

*IF rating pain when walking = can't walk [HEPab = 2]*

**HEPAB1**

Interviewer check whether ever walks on a flat surface – include across their room at home, even if they only walk very slowly. Only code 1 if they say no

- 1 Confirms never walks or cannot walk
- 2 Does sometimes walk on a flat surface

END OF FILTER

*IF rating pain when walking = continue [HePab = 1]*

**HEBCK**

(How would you rate the pain) in your back?

PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

**HEHIP**

(How would you rate the pain) in your hips?

PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

**HEKNE**

(How would you rate the pain) in your knees?

PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

**HEFET**

(How would you rate the pain) in your feet?

PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.

Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (IAskPx[pnum] <> Yes) THEN*

*IF rating pain when walking = continue [HEPab = 1]*

**HeBal**

SHOW CARD C9

How often do you have problems with keeping your balance when you are walking on a level surface?:

1 Always

2 Very often

3 Often

4 Sometimes

5 Never

6 SPONTANEOUS: Never walks

7 SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk

*IF reported problems with keeping balance when walking on level surface is <> never walks, can't walk  
[HeBal <>no walk, cant walk ]*

**HeDiz**

SHOW CARD C9

How often do you have problems with dizziness when you are walking on a level surface?

1 Always

2 Very often

3 Often

4 Sometimes

5 Never

6 SPONTANEOUS: Never walks

7 SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk

*END IF*

*END IF*

*END IF*

**HEADLA@\***

SHOW CARD C10

Because of a health problem, [^do you /does he /does she] have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card? Exclude any difficulties that you expect to last less than three months

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'....Code all that apply.

01 Walking 100 yards

02 Sitting for about two hours

03 Getting up from a chair after sitting for long periods

04 Climbing several flights of stairs without resting

05 Climbing one flight of stairs without resting

06 Stooping, kneeling, or crouching

07 Reaching or extending [^your / his / her] arms above shoulder level (either arm)

08 Pulling or pushing large objects like a living room chair

- 09 Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds, like a heavy bag of groceries
- 10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table
- 96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HEADLA are recoded in variables HEMOBWA HEMOBSI HEMOBCH HEMOBSCS HEMOBCL HEMOBST HEMOBRE HEMOBPU HEMOBLI HEMOBPI HEMOB96]  
[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HE59]**

**HEADLB@\***

SHOW CARD C11

Here are a few more everyday activities. Please tell me if [^you have / [^name] has] any difficulty with these because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem. Again exclude any difficulties you expect to last less than three months.

Because of a health or memory problem, [^do you /does he /does she] have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'What others?'...Code all that apply.

- 01 Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks
- 02 Walking across a room
- 03 Bathing or showering
- 04 Eating, such as cutting up [^your / his / her] food
- 05 Getting in or out of bed
- 06 Using the toilet, including getting up or down
- 07 Using a map to figure out how to get around in a strange place
- 08 Recognising when you are in physical danger
- 09 Preparing a hot meal
- 10 Shopping for groceries
- 11 Making telephone calls
- 12 Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)
- 13 Taking medications
- 14 Doing work around the house or garden
- 15 Managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses
- 96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HEADLB are recoded in variables HEADLDR HEADLWA HEADLBA HEADLEA HEADLBE HEADLWC HEADLMA HEADLPR HEADLSH HEADLPH HEADLME HEADLHO HEADLMO HEADLB14 HEADLB15 HEADLB96]  
[code maximum 13 out of 14 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HE60]**

**SOCIAL CARE**

*IF reported at least one difficulty with an ADL or IADL at Headla or Headlb  
[(Headla<>96 or Headlb<>96)]*

**CATINT\***

I have just asked about difficulties [^you/[^name]] may have with some activities. I'd now like to ask about any help [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] received in the last month, even if [^you/[^name]] [^do/does] not usually need any help.

Please only think about help [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] received because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem.

INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

**CATKA\***

[^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with walking 100 yards, in the last month?  
INTERVIEWER: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKB\***

What about climbing several flights of stairs without resting?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with climbing several flights of stairs without resting, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKC\***

What about climbing one flight of stairs without resting?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with climbing one flight of stairs without resting, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKD\***

What about dressing, including putting on shoes and socks?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with dressing, including putting on shoes and socks, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKE\***

What about walking across a room?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with walking across a room, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKF\***

What about bathing or showering?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with bathing or showering, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKG\***

What about eating, such as cutting up food?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with eating, such as cutting up food, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKH\***

What about getting in or out of bed?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with getting in or out of bed, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKI\***

What about using the toilet, including getting up or down?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with using the toilet, including getting up or down, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKJ\***

What about shopping for groceries?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with shopping for groceries, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKK\***

What about taking medications?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with taking medications, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKL\***

What about doing work around the house or garden?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/^[name]] received help from anyone with doing work around the house or garden, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

**CATKM\***

What about managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Include help even if it was for a short time or provided by husband/ wife/ another family member.

ASK IF NECESSARY: [^Have/Has] [^you/[^name]] received help from anyone with managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses, in the last month?

01 Yes

02 No

*IF number of activities respondent has received help with excluding shopping, housework or managing money (computed) = 0 AND (help with shopping = yes OR help with work around house/garden = yes OR help with managing money = yes)*

*[(CaTNoB = 0) AND ((CaTkJ = 1) OR (CaTkL = 1) OR (CaTkM = 1))]*

**CATCH\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] receive this help with [^shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/managing money] because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem?:

01 Yes for some or all

02 No, none of this help is because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem

END OF FILTER

*IF derived number of activities respondent received help with in the last month >0 AND whether receive help due to a physical/mental/emotional or memory condition <> no*

*[(CaTNo > 0) AND (CaTCh <> 2)]*

**CAWIN\***

I am now going to ask you some questions about who helps [you/[^name]] with different things. I will show you two lists of people who may have helped [you/[^name]].

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

LOOP FOR EACH ACTIVITY SET MENTIONED

**(1) MOBILITY**

*IF whether has had help walking 100 yards / climbing several flights of stairs without resting / climbing one flight of stairs without resting / walking across a room / getting in or out of bed/ using a toilet = yes*

*[(CaTkA = 1) OR (CaTkB = 1) OR (CaTkC = 1) OR (CaTkE = 1) OR (CaTkH = 1) OR (CaTkI = 1)]*

**(2) WASHING**

*IF whether has had help dressing / bathing or showering = yes [(CaTkD = 1) OR (CaTkF = 1)]*

**(3) EATING**

*IF whether has had help eating = yes [CaTkG = 1]*

**(4) SHOPPING/ WORK DONE AROUND THE HOUSE**

*IF whether has had help shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden = yes*

*[(CaTkJ = 1) OR (CaTkL = 1)]*

**(5) TAKING MEDICATION**

*IF whether has had help taking medication(s) = yes [CaTkK = 1]*

**(6) MANAGING MONEY**

*IF whether has had help shopping for groceries/doing work around house or garden = yes*

*[CaTkM = 1]*

**CAHIN\***



SHOW CARD C12

In the last month, who has helped [^you/[^name]] with [^BLANK/ walking 100 yards/climbing stairs/walking across a room/getting in or out of bed/ using the toilet/ dressing/ bathing or showering/eating/ shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/taking medications/managing money]?

First, please tell me about all of the people from this list who have helped [^you/[^name]]. Please only think about help received because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?'

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Husband/Wife/Partner
- 02 Son (including step son, adopted son or son in law)
- 03 Daughter (including step daughter, adopted daughter or daughter in law)
- 04 Grandchild (including Great Grandchildren)
- 05 Sister (including step sister, adopted sister or sister in law)
- 06 Brother (including step brother, adopted brother or brother in law)
- 07 Other relative
- 08 Friend
- 09 Neighbour
- 96 None of these

**[CHECK SC1]**

**CAHFO\***

SHOW CARD C13

Now, please tell me about all of the people from this list who have helped [^you/[^name]] with [^BLANK/ walking 100 yards/climbing stairs/walking across a room/getting in or out of bed/ using the toilet/ dressing/ bathing or showering/eating/ shopping for groceries/doing work around the house or garden/taking medications/managing money] in the last month?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?'

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant
- 02 A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team
- 03 Voluntary helper
- 04 Warden / Sheltered housing manager
- 05 Cleaner
- 06 Council's handyman
- 07 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
- 95 Other - please specify
- 96 None of these

**[CHECK SC2]**

*IF formal provider = other [CaHFO = 95]*

**CAHFOO\***

Who was the other person that helped [^you/[^name]]?

STRING[100]

END OF FILTER

END FILTER

**CAHPC\***

Thinking about all the help [^you/he/she] receive(s), would you say that the help [^you/he/she] receive(s)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 01 ...Meets [^your/his/her] needs all the time,
- 02 usually meets [^your/his/her] needs,
- 03 sometimes meets [^your/his/her] needs,
- 04 or, hardly ever meets [^your/his/her] needs?

END OF FILTER

*LOOP FOR ALL INFORMAL CARE GIVERS FROM CAHIN WHO PROVIDE HELP EXCEPT NEIGHBOUR/OTHER CARE GIVERS (care giver = husband/wife/partner, son(s), daughter(s), grandchild(ren), sister(s), brother(s), other relative(s), friend(s))*  
*IF [PAskhelp = 1] (PAskhelp is a computed variable)*

**CAFAM**

You have told me that [^your/his/her] [^husband /wife /partner /son /other son /daughter /other daughter /grandchild /other grandchild /sister /other sister /brother /other brother / other relative/ friend/ other friend] helped [^you/[^name]]. Can I just check, does this person live in the same household as [^you/[^name]]?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

*IF whether care giver lives in household = yes [CaFam = 1]*

**CAPNO**

Please enter person number of the person who helps [^youname[pno]].  
Household Member 01 to 16

**[CHECKS SC3-5]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether care giver lives in household <> yes [CaFam <> 1]*

**CANAM**

^[You have told me that [^your /his /her] [^husband /wife /partner /son /other son /daughter /other daughter /grandchild /other grandchild /sister /other sister /brother /other brother / other relative/ friend / other friend/ neighbour /other neighbour] helped [^you/[^name]].

What is [^your /his /her] [^husband's /wife's /partner's /son's /other son's /daughter's /other daughter's /grandchild's /other grandchild's /sister's / other sister's /brother's /other brother's / other relative's / friend's / other friend's / neighbour's /other neighbour's] name?

STRING[20]

*IF care giver = grandchild, relative, friend, neighbour or other care giver [PAskSex = 1]*  
*(PAskSex is a computed variable)*

**CASEX**

INTERVIEWER CODE OR ASK SEX OF PERSON WHO HELPS

01 Male  
02 Female

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR ALL CARE GIVERS EXCEPT HUSBAND/ WIFE/ PARTNER

*For ploop:= 2 to 16*

**CAMOR**

Did an other [^son/ daughter/ grandchild/ sister/ brother/ other relative/ friend/ neighbour] help [^you/ [^name]]?

01 Yes  
02 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF derived formal care provider = home care worker/home help/personal assistant  
[CaHn[21]=1] (CaHn is a computed variable)*

**CAHHA**

You have told me that a home care worker/home help/personal assistant helped [^you/ [^name]] in the last month.

[^Do/Does] [^you/ [^name]] have just one person helping [^you /him /her], or [^do /does] [^you/ [^name]] have more than one?

01 One,  
02 More than one

*IF number of formal providers = more than one [CaHHa=2]*

**CAHHB**

Do they all help with the same kinds of things, or [^do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?

01 All help with same kind of things,  
02 Different people help with different things

*IF help provided = different people help with different things [CaHHb=2]*

**CAHHC**

[^BLANK/ I'd like you to think about the home care workers, home helps or personal assistants who help with different things, so that I can ask you about each of them later.

Thinking of the [^first/second/third] home care worker / home help / personal assistant, what sort of things do they help [^you/[^name]] with?

CODE MAIN TASK

01 Getting up in the morning,  
02 Going to bed,  
03 Washing/ bathing/ personal care,  
04 Meals/ eating,  
05 Getting out of the house/ shopping,  
06 Cleaning/ laundry,  
07 Other

**[CHECK SC6]**

**CAHHD**

Are there any more home care workers, home helps or personal assistants who help  
[<sup>^</sup>you/[<sup>^</sup>name]] with different kinds of things?

01 Yes

02 No

**[CHECK SC7- SC8]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*LOOP FOR EACH CARE GIVER WHO PROVIDES HELP*

*[CaHrs[ploop]=1] (CaHrs is a computed variable)*

*IF type of caregiver = formal care providers (ploop in CaHRS [26..35])*

**CAHRF**

Thinking about [<sup>^</sup>the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the  
reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing  
manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the  
other helper] in the last week how many hours have they helped  
[<sup>^</sup>you/[<sup>^</sup>name]] in person with these kinds of tasks?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: do not include help over the phone or by internet

IF 2 PEOPLE HELP AT THE SAME TIME, CODE DOUBLE THE HOURS

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS. IF LESS THAN 1 HOUR ENTER 0.5. IF HELP GIVEN, BUT NOT IN  
THE LAST WEEK ENTER '0'.

[<sup>^</sup>BLANK/INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION: IF home care worker / Personal Assistant or other care  
staff "live in"/ "sleep in", INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty.]

IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT GIVE PRECISE ANSWER CODE DK

Press <F9> for help

Do not include occasional errands/odd jobs without the respondent such as  
picking up glasses or returning library books

**[CHECK SC9]**

END OF FILTER

*If CAHRF (hours) not provided for formal provider or provider is informal so CAHRF not asked  
(CAHRS=1-25)*

*IF number of hours helped by formal provider <> RESPONSE [CaHrF<>RESPONSE]*

**CAHRI**

SHOW CARD C14

Thinking about [<sup>^</sup>your/his/her] [<sup>^</sup>husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other  
daughter/grandchild/other grandchild/sister/other sister/brother/other brother/ other relative/ friend/  
other friend/ neighbour/other neighbour/the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the  
member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden /

sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] in the last week how many hours have they helped [^you/^name]] in person with these kinds of tasks?

[^BLANK/Please only think about the hours they were helping [^you/^name]] with these kinds of tasks and not about the time they were around in the house or there to help [^you/^name]] if [^you/he/she] needed it.

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: not help over the phone or by internet or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours IF 2 PEOPLE HELP AT THE SAME TIME, CODE DOUBLE THE HOURS

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION: IF home care worker / Personal Assistant or other care staff "live in"/ "sleep in", INCLUDE ALL hours they are on duty.]

Press <F9> for help

Do not include occasional errands/odd jobs without the respondent such as picking up glasses or returning library books

01 No help in the last week,

02 Less than one hour,

03 1-4 hours,

04 5-9 hours,

05 10-19 hours,

06 20-34 hours,

07 35-49 hours,

08 50-99 hours,

09 100 hours or more

*IF number of hours help provided = DK, RF [CaHrl=DK OR CaHrl=RF]*

#### **CAHRG**

Can you tell me whether in the last week [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other daughter/grandchild/other grandchild/sister/other sister/brother/other brother/ other relative/ friend/ other friend/ neighbour/other neighbour/the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] helped [^you/^name]] in person with these tasks for: ...READ OUT...

01 Less than 20 hours,

02 20-34 hours,

03 Or, for 35 hours or more?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR UP TO TWO CAREGIVERS WHO PROVIDE THE RESPONDENT WITH THE MOST HOURS OF CARE

IF top care givers providing the most hours of care = RESPONSE

[CAFnd[1] = 1...97 OR CAFnd [2] = 1...97] (CaFnd is a computed variable)

**CAHPF**

SHOW CARD C15

Still thinking only about help received in person, how often does [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] usually help [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: not help over the phone or by internet

- 01 Every day
- 02 Four to six times a week
- 03 Two or three times a week
- 04 Once a week
- 05 Once a fortnight/ every two weeks
- 06 Once a month
- 07 Less than once a month

IF provider = the home care worker, home help, personal assistant, the member of the reablement, intermediate care staff team, the voluntary helper, the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper (formal providers except cleaners, handymen, other helpers AND how often caregiver provides help = every day...two or three times a week

(PFndq IN [26..31,34]) AND (CaHpF=1..3)] (PFndq is a computed variable)

**CAHPD**

SHOW CARD C16

On the days [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] helps [^you/[^name]], how many times a day does he/she usually help [^you/[^name]]?

IF VARIES FROM DAY TO DAY, ASK RESPONDENT TO ANSWER FOR THE MOST COMMON PATTERN

- 01 once a day
- 02 twice a day
- 03 three or four times a day
- 04 all the time
- 05 whenever I need it?

END OF FILTER

IF provider is any informal provider or formal provider apart from cleaners, handymen, other helpers [PFndq <> 32,33,35)]

**CAHP**

SHOW CARD C17

Still thinking about help received in person, when does [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] help [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Not help over the phone or by internet.

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: Help with going to bed or getting up is day time help.

01 During the day time only, until [^you/[^name]] [^go/goes] to bed,

02 During the night time only, once [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] gone to bed,

03 Or both during the day time and at night after [^you/[^name]] [^have/has] gone to bed?

END OF FILTER

*IF formal providers = yes OR hours of informal care = yes, 20 hours +from an individual provider  
[CaDPA=1] CaDPA is a computed variable*

**CAPYL\***

Now I am going to ask you a few questions about paying for the care [^you/[^name]] receive(s).  
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**CAWDA\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] usually deal with paying for [^your/his/her] care or does a family member or friend manage this for [^you/[^name]]?

INTERVIEWER CODE RESPONDENT ANSWER:

01 Deals with this all [^your/him/hers]

02 Deals with some of it but not all

03 Does not deal with this at all

*IF payment for care = dealt with to some extent by respondent, not dealt with by respondent  
[CaWDa =2,3]*

**CAWDB\***

INTERVIEWER: Ask respondent whether the person who deals with payments is currently at home and could assist with this section (if the respondent wishes).

Use discretion to decide whether this is appropriate.

If this person is available, continue with this section addressing questions to respondent and the person they have chosen. If no one is available continue with this section with the respondent alone.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

**CADP\***

SHOW CARD C18

Local authorities/council/social services offer different ways of arranging payment for people's care. This card describes some of these ways. Please look at the card and tell me whether either of these apply for the care [^you/[^name]] receive(s)?

INTERVIEWER: Only include payments for social care. Do not include other payments for example, pension or Attendance Allowance.

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT SELECTS ONLY ONE ANSWER (1 OR 2) PROBE FOR THE OTHER ONE: Does the other one also apply?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY (1 and 2 can be coded together, 3 can only be coded on its own).

01 Direct payments

- 02 Local authority/council/social services manages the money
- 03 Neither of these

**[CHECK SC10]**

**CAPB\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/^[^name]] have a **Personal Budget**, sometimes known as an **Individual Budget**?  
This is when the local authority/ council/social services decides the amount or pot of money necessary to meet social care needs. [^you/he/she] can choose how to spend this money which can be used for a range of services, not just social care.

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: The money could be paid to [^you/^[^name]] as a Direct Payment or the local authority/ council/social services could manage the money for [^you/him/her].

- 01 Yes, have Personal Budget/Individual budget
- 02 No, do not have Personal Budget/ Individual Budget

**CAINA\***

Has the local authority/council made an assessment of what [^you/^[^name]] can afford for any of [^your/his/her] care needs?

This is sometimes called an **income assessment** or **means testing**.

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: This might have been when the local authority/council was organising care services or arranging a Direct Payment for [^your/his/her] care.

- 01 Yes, had income assessment
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

*LOOP FOR EACH FORMAL PROVIDER , ASKED SEPARATELY FOR HOMECARE WORKERS*

*IF any formal providers= yes (CalncA=1) CalncA is a computed variable.*

**CAARR\***

SHOW CARD C19

How was the help from [[^BLANK/your/his/her] ^home care worker/ home help/ personalassistant/ member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/ voluntary helper/ warden / sheltered housing manager/ cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff from thecare/nursing home/other helper]arranged? Please look at this card and tell me which option applies.

- 01 Arranged without involvement from the local authority, council or social services,
- 02 Local authority, council or social services arranged this help,
- 03 Local authority, council or social services told [^you/him/her] about the help but [^you/he/she] arranged it
- 04 [^your/him/hers] or [^your/his/her] family arranged it,
- 05 Other

LOOP UP TO TWO TIMES FOR EACH RESPONDENT (using two of three loops):

*Loop 1 (Route A) =IF Local authority involved in arranging care: who arranged help = council,self [CaaRr = 2,3, CaRa = 1] CARA is a computed variable. Loop 1 asked for one or multiple providers arranged by local authority*

||



|| Loop 2 (Route B) = IF Local Authority not involved in arranging care: who arranged help <> council, self OR || Informal providers provide 20 hrs + of care in the last week [CaAsk = Response]. Loop 2 only asked || about individual providers where LA not involved in arranging that care

CAAsk1 indicates which type of provider is referred to in Loop 2 of payment questions:

( 1-Husb/Wife/Partner; 2-Son A; 3-Son B; 4-Son C; 5-Daughter A; 6-Daughter B; 7-Daughter C; 8-Grandchild A; 9-Grandchild B; 10-Grandchild C; 11-Sister A; 12-Sister B; 13-Sister C; 14-Brother A; 15-Brother B; 16-Brother C; 17-Other relative A; 18-Other relative B; 19-Other relative C; 20-Friend A; 21-Friend B; 22-Friend C; 23-Neighbour A; 24-Neighbour B; 25-Neighbour C; 26-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant A; 27-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant B; 28-Home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant C; 29-A member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team; 30-Voluntary helper; 31-Warden / Sheltered housing Manager; 32-Cleaner; 33-Council's handyman; 34-Member of staff at the care/nursing home; 35-Other - please specify.)

|| Loop 3 (Route B) = asked once if Loop 1 not asked AND if there are eligible providers (formal providers not || arranged by local authority or informal providers giving 20+ hours per week)

|| [(CaAsk[2]=response) and (CaRA<>yes)] Loop 3 only asked about individual providers where LA not || involved in arranging that care. Only asked if Loop 1(Route A) not asked.

CaAsk2 indicates which type of provider is referred to in Loop 3 of payment questions. Same categories as CAAsk1.

#### **CAPAY\***

[^Do/Does] [^you/[^name]] [^your/his/her partner] pay or give any money for the help given by [^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]? Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider.

^Do not include gifts, treats or occasional payments of expenses such as petrol money or lunch (informal providers only).

01 Yes,

02 No,

03 Don't know

#### **CAPFQ\***

How much money [^do/does] [^you/[^name]] [^your/his/her partner] pay for the help given by [^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]. Please include any payments made for this care, even if not made directly to the care provider?

INTERVIEWER: Record reference period given by respondent. Record amount at next question.

01 per hour

02 per visit

03 per day

04 per week

05 per fortnight  
06 per four weeks  
07 per calendar month  
08 per year

*IF frequency of payment = RESPONSE [CaPFq = RESPONSE]*

**CAPAM**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE  
: 1.00..999997.00

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = NONRESPONSE OR payment amount = NONRESPONSE  
[(CaPFq = NONRESPONSE) OR (CaPAm = NONRESPONSE)]*

*IF frequency of payment = per hour [CaPFq = 1]*

**CAPYAB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (£3, £5, £8, £12,)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per visit, per day [CaPFq =2,3]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (£5, £10, £20, £30)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per week [CaPFq =4]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (£10, £25, £40, £100)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per fortnight [CaPFq =5]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (£20, £50, £80, £200)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = four weeks, calendar month [CaPFq =6,7]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

*If frequency of payment = per year [CaPFq =8]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£500, £1000, £2000, £5000)

END OF FILTER

*ELSE*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CAPAI\***

You said [^you/[^Name]] pay(s) [^amount] [^per hour/per visit/per day/per week/per fortnight/ per four weeks/per calendar month/ per year] for the care provided by [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]?

Does this payment cover all the cost of this help or some of the cost of this help?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: the payment for [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper].

01 All

02 Some

**CAPHW\***

SHOW CARD C20

How [^do/does] [^you/name] usually pay or give money to [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] for helping [^you/him/her]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

[^I/He/She] use(s) money from:

01 Own personal income, savings, pension or benefit (such as Attendance Allowance),

02 Direct Payment/ Personal or Individual Budget from the Local Authority/ council/ Social Services,

03 From another source

END OF FILTER

**CAPAD\***

And [^in addition to what] [^you/[name]] pay(s)), as far as you are aware does anyone else or any organisation pay or give money to [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] for the care [^you/he/she] receive(s) – for example the council or a family member? Do not count any benefits such as Carers Allowance or Attendance Allowance.

INTERVIEWER CODE:

- 01 Yes, the local authority /council /social services,
- 02 Yes, a family member (with their own money),
- 03 Yes, other,
- 04 No, nobody else pays

**[CHECK SC11]**

*IF other payment source = Yes, local authority/council/social services [CaPAd = 1]*

**CALAP\***

And does the local authority, council or social services pay [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper] directly or is it through a Direct Payment or a Personal Budget?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY:

- 01 Local authority / social services or council pay directly,
- 02 Paid through Direct Payments / Personal or Individual Budgets

END OF FILTER

*IF way usually pay = direct payment OR type of payment = paid through direct payments [(CaPHw= 2) OR (CaLAP =2)]*

**CALAF\***

How much money is [[^BLANK/your/his/her/] husband/wife/partner/ son/other son/daughter/other grandchild /sister/other sister/ /other / other /friend/ other friend/neighbour/other neighbour/ the home care worker/ home help/ personal assistant/ the member of the reablement / intermediate care staff team/the voluntary helper/the warden / sheltered housing manager/the cleaner/the council's handyman/the member of staff at the care/nursing home/ the other helper]paid from the direct payment or personal budget for helping [^you/[name]]?

INTERVIEWER: Enter reference period for payment on this screen. Enter amount in pounds and pence on next screen.

- 01 Per hour,
- 02 Per visit,
- 03 Per day,
- 04 Per week,
- 05 Per fortnight,
- 06 Per four weeks,
- 07 Per calendar month,

08 Per year

*IF (CaLAF = RESPONSE) THEN*

**CALAM\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE

1.00..9999997.00

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = NONRESPONSE OR payment amount = NONRESPONSE  
[(CaLAF = NONRESPONSE) OR (CaLAM = NONRESPONSE)]*

*IF frequency of payment = per hour (CaLAF = 1)*

**CALAAB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£3, £5, £8, £12)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per visit, per day [CaLAF =2,3]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£5, £10, £20, £30)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per week [CaLAF =4]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£10, £25, £40, £100)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per fortnight [CaLAF =5]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£20, £50, £80, £200)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = four weeks, calendar month [CaLAF =6,7]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£40, £100, £150, £400)

END OF FILTER

*IF frequency of payment = per year [CaLAF =8]*

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (£500, £1000, £2000, £5000)



*IF comments about section = yes [CaCm=1]*

**CACMX**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER COMMENTS HERE

STRING[200]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEHPA to HELC removed**

**CAHPS**

SHOW CARD C21

[^Have/Has] [^you/name] used any of the services listed on this card in the last three months?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Occupational therapist or physiotherapist

02 Chiropodist or podiatrist

03 Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym

95 Other

96 None of these

*IF used services = other [CAHPS = 95]*

**CAHPSO**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other answer.

STRING[80]

END OF FILTER

**CAHPSZ**

"@/@/EDITOR : Back code here. Code frame 7.

@/^CHaveHas[pnum] ^youname[PNum] used any of the services  
listed on this card in the last three months?

@/@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY."

: SET [4] OF

(OccTher "Occupational therapist or physiotherapist",

Chiropodist "chiropodist or podiatrist",

Exer "Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym",

E4 (4) "Osteopath",

E5 (5) "Chiropractor",

E6 (6) "Massage",

E7 (7) "Acupuncture",

E8 (8) "Other alternative therapies e.g. reflexology, aromatherapy, homeopathy",

E9 (9) "Hydrotherapy",

{EDIT:

ONCode (85) "Other answer - not codeable 01-09",

Irrel (86) "Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-09",}

Other (95),

None (96) "None of these"), NODK, NORF, EMPTY

## CAHPSM

"@/@/MERGED VARIABLE INCLUDING BACKCODING. Code frame 7.

@/^CHaveHas[pnum] ^youname[PNum] used any of the services listed on this card in the last three months?

@/@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY."

: SET [4] OF

(OccTher "Occupational therapist or physiotherapist",

Chiropodist "chiropodist or podiatrist",

Exer "Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym",

E4 (4) "Osteopath",

E5 (5) "Chiropractor",

E6 (6) "Massage",

E7 (7) "Acupuncture",

E8 (8) "Other alternative therapies e.g. reflexology, aromatherapy, homeopathy",

E9 (9) "Hydrotherapy",

ONCode (85) "Other answer - not codeable 01-13",

Irrel (86) "Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-13",

None (96) "None of these")

*IF age of respondent >= 65 [AgeP >= 65]*

### CAClub

In the last month [^have/has] [^you/name]... READ OUT ...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Attended a lunch club

02 Attended a day care centre

03 Had meals on wheels

04 Had private frozen meals from a provider such as Wiltshire farm foods

05 Had family, friend or neighbour bring [^you/him/her] ready prepared meals

96 None of these

*IF care provided = lunch club [CaClub = 1]*

### CALC

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/] attend a lunch club?

01 Every day or nearly every day

02 Two or three times a week

03 Once a week

04 Two or three times a month

05 Once a month or less

END OF FILTER

*IF care provided = day care centre [CaClub = 2]*

### CADCC

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/name] attend a day care centre?

01 Every day or nearly every day

02 Two or three times a week

03 Once a week

04 Two or three times a month

05 Once a month or less



*IF frequency attend day care centre = every day or nearly every day [CaDCC = 1]*

**CADCD**

Each time that [^you/name] [^have/has] attended the day centre, including attending classes or groups run by the day centre in the last month about how many hours did [^you/he/she] usually spend there? Was it...READ OUT...

- 01 1-3 hours
- 02 4-6 hours, or
- 03 more than 6 hours

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF care provided = meals on wheels [CaClub = 3]*

**CAMW**

SHOW CARD C22

How often [^do/does] [^you/name] eat a meal provided by Meals on Wheels?

- 01 Every day or nearly every day
- 02 Two or three times a week
- 03 Once a week
- 04 Two or three times a month
- 05 Once a month or less

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE61]**

END OF FILTER

**CAHMN**

In the last three months, [^have/has] [^you/name] used or received the Local Authority/council's Handy man's service?

This is usually a free service sometimes arranged through Age Concern or Help the Aged.

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

**HEAID@\***

SHOW CARD C23

[^Do you / Does [^name]] use any of these?

Only include personal alarms used to call for assistance after falls etc.

- 01 A cane or walking stick
- 02 A zimmer frame or walker
- 03 A manual wheelchair
- 04 An electric wheelchair
- 05 A buggy or scooter
- 06 Special eating utensils
- 07 A personal alarm

08 Elbow crutches

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HEAID are recoded in variables HEAIDCA HEAIDZI HEAIDMW HEAIDEW HEAIDBU HEAIDEA HEAIDAL HEAIDCR HEAID96]**

**[code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HE62]**

*IF use of aids = RESPONSE AND NOT use of aids = None*

*[HEAid = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HEAid=96]*

*IF date of last interview = RESPONSE [PrevDate = RESPONSE]*

*IF use of aids > 1 AND NOT refreshment sample indicator = yes*

*[(HeAid.CARDINAL>1) AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

**HEA1CH**

You mentioned that [^you/name] [^have/has] the aids listed below:

[^ cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches >].

Can I check, did [^you/he/she] get any of these aids since [^<date of last interview>]?

INTERVIEWER: Please include any replacements.

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**LOOP FOR EACH NEW AID**

*IF any aids new since last interview <> no [HeA1ch <> No]*

*IF date of last interview = RESPONSE AND NOT refreshment sample indicator = yes*

*[(PrevDate=RESPONSE) AND (NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1))]*

**HEA2CH**

Can I check, did [^you/name] get [^this/these] [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches] since [^<date of last interview>]

INTERVIEWER: Please include any replacements.

01 Yes

02 No

END OF FILTER

*LOOP IF existing sample and got an aid since last interview or reported an aid for first time as refreshment sample or new partner:*

*If which aids new since last interview = yes OR refreshment sample indicator = yes OR*

*((NOT( date of last interview = RESPONSE)) AND ((NOT(refreshment sample indicator = yes)))*

*[ (HeA2ch = 1) OR (HFFW.Refresh = 1) OR ((NOT(PrevDate = RESPONSE)) AND*

*(NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)))] LOOP for each aid mentioned at HEAID (for refreshment or new partner or HEA2Ch for existing)*

**HEAIDP@**

Who paid for the [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches]?

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 1 Health Service (NHS)
- 2 Social Services
- 3 ^[You / Name] or [ your / his / her spouse/partner]
- 95 or someone else (please specify)?

**[Multiple responses to HEAIDP are recoded in variables HECANHS HECASS HECASE HECAOT HEZINHS HEZISE HEZIOT HEMWNHS HEMWSS HMEWSE HEMWOT HEEWNHS HEEWSS HEEWSE HEEWOT HEBUNHS HEBUSS HEBUSE HEBUOT HEEANHS HEEASS HEEASE HEEAOT HEALNHS HEALSS HEALSE HEALOT HECRSS HECRSE HECROT]**

*If who paid for aid = other [HeAidp = 95]*

**HEAIDPO@**

Please specify.

STRING[50]

**[Open responses to HEAIDPO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HEAIDP (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables:**

**HECAMNS HECAMSS HECAMSE HECAMFF HECAMLL HECAMCH HECAMFR HECAM85 HECAM86 HEZIMNHS HEZIMSS HEZIMSE HEZIMFA HEZIMLL HEZIMCH HEZIMFR HEZIM85 HEZIM86 HEMWMNHS HEMWMSS HEMWMSE HEMWMFA HEMWMLL HEMWMCH HEMWMFR HEMWM85 HEMWM86 HEEWMNHS HEEWMSS HEEWMSE HEEWMFA HEEWMLL HEEWMCH HEEWMFR HEEWM85 HEEWM86 HEBUNHS HEBUMSS HEBUMSE HEBUMFA HEBUMLL HEBUMCH HEBUMFR HEBUM85 HEBUM86 HEALNHS HEALMSS HEALMSE HEALMFA HEALMLL HEALMCH HEALMFR HEALM85 HEALM86 HECRNHS HECRMSS HECRMSE HECRMFA HECRMLL HECRMCH HECRMFR HECRM85 HECRM86**

END OF FILTER

*If only mentioned one answer at HEAidP [HeAidp=1 answer only]*

**HEAP2 @**

Can I just check that ^[the NHS/Social Services/ you/ your spouse or partner] covered all the costs of the [^cane or walking stick/ zimmer frame or walker/ manual wheelchair/ electric wheelchair/ buggy or scooter/ personal alarm/ elbow crutches]?

- 01 Yes covered all costs
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HE63]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEINCT**

We would like to ask you about incontinence.

During the last 12 months, have you lost any amount of urine beyond your control?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether lost urine beyond control = yes [HeInct = 1]*

**HEINCTA**

When you had this problem, did it last for more than 1 month?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEBOW**

During the last 12 months, have you had any problems controlling your bowels.

By problems controlling your bowels we mean that this could result in accidentally having soiled pants, leakage from the bowel, needing to go to the toilet frequently or urgently, sometimes not making it to the toilet in time, or using aids or appliances to manage bowel problems or incontinence. Please include problems with your bowel caused by any medicines that you take?

01 Yes

02 No

*IF had a problem controlling bowels in last 12 months = yes [HeBow = 1]*

**HEBOWA**

When you had this problem, did it last for more than 1 month?

01 Yes

02 No

*IF whether ever smoked cigarettes at Last interview <> yes [HeSmk (Last int) <> 1] or if proxy*

**HESMK\***

Have you/ Has [^name]] ever smoked cigarettes?

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether ever smoked cigarettes = yes) OR (whether ever smoked cigarettes at Last interview <> yes) [(HeSmk = 1) OR (HeSmk (Last int) <> 1)]*

**HESKA\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether smoked cigarettes at Last interview = yes) AND (whether smokes cigarettes now = no)  
[(HESka (Last int) = 1) AND (HESka = 2)]*

**HESKD**

The last time we interviewed you [^on date of last interview], you said that you were smoking at that time.

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether smoking at last interview disputed = no [HeSkd = 2]*

**HESKE**

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes the record. Respondent says...

1 Never smoked cigarettes

2 No longer smoking cigarettes by last interview

3 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview

*ELSE IF whether smoking at last interview disputed = yes [HeSkd = 1]*

**HESKF**

INTERVIEWER: Code response given by respondent

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

1 Does smoke cigarettes nowadays

2 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview

END OF FILTER

*IF (reason smoking disputed = stopped smoking ) OR (whether smokes now = stopped smoking)  
[HeSke = 3 OR HeSkf = 2]*

**HESTOP**

SHOW CARD C24

What was the main reason that you stopped smoking cigarettes?

01 Doctor or nurse said I should stop

02 It is unhealthy

03 It is expensive / to save money

04 Pressure from family or friends

05 Worried about effect of passive smoke on people around me

06 Stopped enjoying it

07 Cosmetic reasons (e.g. smell, stained teeth, fingers, hair)

08 It's becoming harder to smoke in public or at work

09 Advertising

95 Other (SPECIFY)

*IF reason for quitting smoking = other [Hestop = 95]*

**HESTOPA@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason given for stopping smoking.

String 30

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether smokes cigarettes nowadays = yes OR whether smokes now = does smoke cigarettes  
[(HESka = 1) OR (HESkf = 1)]*

**HECIG**

Do you smoke cigarettes or roll ups?

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

1 Cigarettes

2 Roll ups

3 Both cigarettes and roll-ups

*IF whether smokes cigarettes or roll ups = cigarettes, both [HECig = 1, 3]*

**HESKB**

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?

INTERVIEWER: If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point.

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

If less than one a day, enter 0.

Range: 0..997

**HESKC**

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?

INTERVIEWER: If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point.

If less than one a day, enter 0.

INTERVIEWER: EXCLUDE e-cigarettes (electronic cigarettes)

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK HE64 - HE67]**

END OF FILTER

*IF whether smokes cigarettes or roll ups = roll ups, both [HECig = 2, 3]*

**HETBA**

How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

1 Grams

2 Ounces

**HETBB**

(How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK HE68 - HE70]**

**HETBC**

How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Grams
- 2 Ounces

**HETBD**

(How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK HE71 - HE73]**

END OF FILTER

**HECGSTP**

Has a doctor or nurse ever advised you to stop smoking?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether doctor / nurse advised to stop smoking = yes [Hecgstp = 1]*

**HECGSTA**

Did you stop for more than 6 months as a result of this advice?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**HeECig**

Have you ever used an e-cigarette (electronic cigarette)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**HEALA**

In the past 12 months have you taken an alcoholic drink...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1...twice a day or more
- 2...daily or almost daily
- 3...once or twice a week
- 4...once or twice a month
- 5...special occasions only
- 6...or, not at all?

**HEACTA**

SHOW CARD C25

We would like to know the type and amount of physical activity involved in ^[your / name's] daily life.

^[Do you / Does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are vigorous...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1 ...more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

#### **HEACTB**

SHOW CARD C25

And ^[do you / does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are moderately energetic...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1 ..more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

#### **HEACTC**

SHOW CARD C25

And ^[do you / does he or she] take part in sports or activities that are mildly energetic...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...

- 1 ..more than once a week,
- 2 once a week,
- 3 one to three times a month,
- 4 hardly ever, or never?

#### **Female Health Module**

*IF age started menstruation at last interview <> RESPONSE OR operation to remove uterus or womb at last interview <> RESPONSE OR operation to remove ovaries at last interview <> RESPONSE OR had period within last 12 months = EMPTY OR reason period stopped = pregnancy  
 [(Hemen (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (Hehye (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (HeOve (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (HEpee (Last int) = EMPTY) OR (Heper (Last int) = 4)]*

#### **HEMIN**

The next set of questions are just for women and ask about menstrual periods and issues to do with reproductive organs.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*IF age started menstruation at last interview <> RESPONSE  
 [Hemen (Last int <> RESPONSE)]*

#### **HEMEN@**

About how old were you when you had your first menstrual period?

INTERVIEWER: If cannot give exact age, code 95 and ask age band at the next question.

Range 0..95

#### **[CHECK HE74-75]**

*IF age started menstruation = unsure (HEMEN = 95)*

#### **HEMEB@**

Were you...

- 1 ...less than 11 years old,



2 between 11 and 12 years old,  
3 between 13 and 15 years old,  
4 between 16 and 18 years old,  
5 or more than 18 years old?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF uterus or womb removed at last interview= NONRESPONSE*  
*[ (Hehye (Last int) <> RESPONSE)*

**HEHYE@**

Have you had an operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF operation to remove uterus or womb = yes [HEHYE = 1]*

**HEHY@**

When was this operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.

Range : 1900..9997

*IF year of operation = DK [HEHY@ = DK]*

**HEHYA@**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your uterus or womb removed.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF oophorectomy at last interview = not answered*  
*((Heove (Last int) <> RESPONSE)*

**HEOVE@**

Have you had an operation to remove both your ovaries (a bilateral oophorectomy)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF oophorectomy = yes [HEOVE = 1]*

**HEOVY@**

When was this operation for the removal of your ovaries?

Range: 1900..9997

*IF oophorectomy year = DK [HEOVY = DK]*

**HEOVYA@**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your ovaries removed.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (past year menstruation at last interview = EMPTY) or (periods stopped reason at last interview = pregnancy or other reason)  
(HEpee(Last int) = EMPTY) OR (Heper (Last int) =4)]*

**HEPEE@**

In the past 12 months have you had a period or menstrual bleeding?

1 Yes

2 No

**[CHECK HE76]**

*IF past year menstruation = no [HEPEE = 2]*

**HEPEY@**

In what year did you have your last period?

Range : 1900..2011

**[CHECK HE77]**

*IF year of last period = DK [HEPEY = DK]*

**HEPEA@**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your last period.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 1900..2011

**[CHECK HE78-79]**

END OF FILTER

**HEPER@**

Were your periods stopped by...

- 1 ...the menopause (or no obvious reason),
- 2 surgery (incl, sterilisation/hysterectomy)
- 3 chemotherapy,
- 4 pregnancy or breast feeding,
- 5 or for another reason?

*IF reason for periods stopping = other [HEPER = 5]*

**HEPRB@**

INTERVIEWER: specify other reason periods stopped.  
STRING [50]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ever taken HRT at last interview = not answered  
[Hehrt (Last int) <> RESPONSE ]*

**HEHRT@**

This section is about hormone replacement therapy (HRT).  
Have you ever taken HRT?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF ever taken HRT = yes [HEHRT = 1]*

**HEHfy@**

When did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?  
INTERVIEWER: Enter year.  
Range : 1900..2011

**HEHFM@**

In what month did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?

**[CHECK HE80-81]**

*IF year of starting HRT = DK [HeHfy = DK]*

**HEHFA@**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you first started HRT.  
INTERVIEWER: Enter age.  
Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

**HEHPS@**

When you first started HRT had your periods stopped?  
1 Yes  
2 No

*IF periods stopped before started HRT = yes [HEHPS = 1]*

**HEHPY@**

How long after your last period did you start HRT?  
1 Less than 3 months  
2 3-6 months  
3 7-12 months

4 More than 12 months  
 END OF FILTER  
 END OF FILTER  
 END OF FILTER

*IF ever taken HRT = yes*  
 [((HEHRT = 1))]

**HEHNO@**

Are you currently on HRT?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF currently on HRT = no [HEHNO = 2]*

**HEHST@**

When did you last take HRT?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.

Range : 1900..2050

**[CHECK HE82]**

*IF when last took HRT = DK [HEHST = DK]*

**HEHSTA@**

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you last took HRT.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range : 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HEGPOFT\***

During the four weeks ending yesterday, did [^you/[^name]] talk to a family doctor (GP) about [^your/his/her] own health either in person or by telephone?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

*IF family doctor = yes [HeGPOft = 1]*

**HEGPNHS\***

Thinking of the last time [^you/[^name]] talked to a doctor, was this consultation ...

INTERVIEWER: Read out ...

- 01 ...Under the National Health Service,
- 02 Or, paid for privately?

END OF FILTER

**HETSET\*@**

INTERVIEWER: The Health section is finished.

Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

## **HE Module Checks**

### **HE1-6 SPARE**

**HE7 HEOPT**

**HE8 HEOPT**

**HE9 HEOPT**

*IF Types of eye condition = RESPONSE [HeOpt = RESPONSE]*

LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 4

*IF (HeOpn[idx] = HasNow)*

CHECK (idx IN HeOpt) INVOLVING(HeOpt)

INTERVIEWER: The respondent has confirmed that they have ^ConDisp[idx] at a previous question (HeOpn). Please press <Enter> and add code ^idx at this question.

END CHECK

*IF types of eye conditions = idx [HeOpt = idx]*

CHECK (ConDisp[idx] <> ") INVOLVING(HeOpt)

INTERVIEWER: You cannot use this code.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Types of eye condition = None [HEOpt= 96]*

CHECK: (CARDINAL(HEopt) = 1)

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE10 HESLPE**

**HE11 HESLPE**

*IF (HESLPE = RESPONSE)*

CHECK: (HESLPE >= 4)

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure the respondent only gets ^heslpe hours sleep a night?

```

|
| END CHECK
|
| CHECK: (HESLPE <= 10)
|
| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure the respondent gets ^heslpe hours sleep a night?
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

HE12 HEDIAA
HE13 HEDIAA
IF types of CVD conditions = None [HeDiaa = None]
|
| CHECK: types of CVD conditions.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiaa.CARDINAL = 1 ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.
| Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 8
|
| IF Reason CVD condition disputed = Did not have previously, but has now [HeDiaN = 3]
|
| CHECK: (Idx = types of CVD conditions) INVOLVING (types of CVD conditions)
| [Idx = HeDiaa INVOLVING HeDiaa ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: The respondent has confirmed they have ^XCon[idx] at a
| previous question (reason CVD condition disputed).
| Please add code ^idx to this question.
|
| END CHECK
|
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **HE14 HEDIX**

*IF types of CVD conditions = None [HeDiaZ = 96]*

*CHECK: types of CVD conditions.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiaZ.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE15 HEAGA**

#### **HE16 HEAGA**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had angina = RESPONSE)*  
*[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAga = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had angina <= Respondent Age [HeAga <= IAgeOf ]*

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please check and amend.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had angina = RESPONSE [HeAga = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had angina > 35 [HeAga > 35 ]*

This seems young (^heaga), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE17 HEAGARY**

#### **HE18 HEAGARY**

*IF (HeAgaRY = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: (HeAgaRY <= SIIntdat.YEAR)*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeagaRY)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER



*IF (Date of Last Interview = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had angina = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had angina = RESPONSE) AND (Refreshment sample indicator <> Yes)  
[(PrevDate[PNum] = RESPONSE) AND (HeagaR = RESPONSE) AND (HeagaRY = RESPONSE) AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: (PrevDate[PNum] <= TODATE(HeagaRY,ORD(HeagaR),28))*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check! If correct, add Note explaining why the condition was not reported last time.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **HE19 HEAGB**

#### **HE20 HEAGB**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had heart attack = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgb =RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had heart attack <= Respondent Age [HeAgb <= IAgeOf ]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!*

*Please check and amend.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF age first told had heart attack = RESPONSE [HeAgb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had heart attack > 35 [HeAgb > 35 ]*

*This seems young (^heagb), can I check?*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **HE21 HEAGBRY**

#### **HE22 HEAGBRY**

*IF ((Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had heart attack = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had heart attack = RESPONSE)*

*[(SIIntDat = RESPONSE) AND (HeAgbR= RESPONSE) AND (HeAgbRY= RESPONSE)]*

*CHECK: SIIntDat >= (HeAgbRY,ORD(HeAgbR),1))*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgbR ^HeAgbRY)! Please change!*

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Previous Interview Date= RESPONSE) AND (Month told had heart attack = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had heart attack = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> Yes [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgbR = RESPONSE AND HeAgbRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

*CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE (year told had heart attack, month told had heart attack) [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgbRY, HeAgbR.ORD, 28]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE23 HEAGC**

**HE24 HEAGC**

*IF (Respondent Age Age > 0) AND (age first told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) [IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had congestive heart failure <= Respondent Age [HeAgc <= IAgeOf ]*

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE [HeAgc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had congestive heart failure > 35 [HeAgc > 35 ]*

This seems young (^heagc), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE25 HEAGCRY**

**HE26 HEAGCRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) AND (year told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) [SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgcR = RESPONSE AND HeAgcRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had congestive heart failure, month told had congestive heart failure.ORD, 1) [QInit.IntDat >= TODATE HeAgcRY, HeAgcR.ORD, 1 ]*

```

|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAgcR ^HEAgcRY)! Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

```

IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had congestive heart failure =
RESPONSE) AND (year told had congestive heart failure = RESPONSE) AND NOT refreshemtn sample
= yes
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgcR = RESPONSE AND HeAgcRY = RESPONSE AND
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

```

```

| CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE (year told had congestive heart failure, month told had
| congestive heart failure, 28) [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgcRY, HeAgcR.ORD, 28 ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please
| check!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

## HE27 HEAGD

```

IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (age first told had diabetes = RESPONSE)
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgd = RESPONSE]
|
| CHECK: age first told had diabetes <= Respondent Age [HeAgd <= IAgeOf ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!
| Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

## HE28 HEAGDRY

## HE29 HEAGDRY

```

IF ((Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had diabetes = RESPONSE)) AND (year told had
diabetes = RESPONSE) [QInit.IntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgdR = RESPONSE AND HeAgdRY =
RESPONSE]
|
| CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had diabetes, month told had diabetes.ORD, 1)
| [SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgdRY, HeAgdR.ORD, 1]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAgcR ^HEAgcRY)! Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

*IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had diabetes = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had diabetes = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgdR = RESPONSE AND HeAgdRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

CHECK: Previous Interview Date <= TODATE  
(year told had diabetes, month told had diabetes.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgdRY, HeAgdR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^Name[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **HE30 SPARE**

### **HE31 HEAGE**

### **HE32 HEAGE**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had stroke = RESPONSE)  
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAge = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: age first told had a stroke <= Respondent Age [HeAge <= IAgeOf ]

INTERVIEWER: ^Name[Pnum] is only ^ageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF age first told had a stroke = RESPONSE [HeAge = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: age first told had a stroke > 35 [HeAge > 35 ]

This seems young (^heage), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **HE33 HEAGERY**

### **HE34 HEAGERY**

*IF ((Interview Date= RESPONSE) AND (Month told had stroke = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had stroke = RESPONSE)  
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgeR = RESPONSE AND HeAgeRY = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 1)

```

[SIIntDat >= TODATE HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 1 ]
    INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgeR ^HeAgeRY)! Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had stroke = RESPONSE)) AND
(Year told had stroke = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgeR = RESPONSE AND HeAgeRY = RESPONSE AND
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

    CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had a stroke, month told had a stroke.ORD, 28)
    [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgeRY, HeAgeR.ORD, 28 ]

    INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please
    check!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

HE34 HEDIAB
HE35 HEDIAB

IF types of chronic condition = None [HeDiab = None]

    CHECK: types of chronic condition.CARDINAL = 1 [HeDiab.CARDINAL = 1 ]

    INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.
    Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 10

    IF Reason chronic condition disputed = Has Now [HeDiaM = 3]

        CHECK: (Idx = types of chronic condition) INVOLVING (types of chronic condition)
        [Idx = HeDiab INVOLVING HeDiab]

        INTERVIEWER: Respondent has reported they have ^XCon[Idx] at a previous question
        (reason chronic condition disputed).
        Please add code ^Idx to this question.
    END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

END OF FILTER

**HE36 HEAGF**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (When first told had arthritis = RESPONSE)*  
*[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgf = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: age first told had arthritis <= Respondent Age [HeAgf <= IAgeOf ]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE37 HEAGFRY**

**HE38 HEAGFRY**

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had arthritis = RESPONSE) AND (Year told had arthritis = RESPONSE)*  
*[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgfR =RESPONSE AND HeAgfRY = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (age told had arthritis, month told had arthritis.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgfRY, HeAgfR.ORD, 1 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgfR ^HeAgfRY)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had arthritis = RESPONSE)) AND (Year told had arthritis = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes*  
*[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgfR RESPONSE AND HeAgfRY = RESPONSE AND NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]*

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (age told had arthritis, month told had arthritis.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgfRY, HeAgfR.ORD, 28 ]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE39 HEAGG**

**HE40 HEAGG**

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had cancer = RESPONSE)*  
*[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgg = RESPONSE]*

|

```

CHECK: age first told had cancer <= Respondent Age [HeAgg <= IAgeOf ]
INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!
Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

```

IF age first told had cancer = RESPONSE [HeAgg = RESPONSE]
CHECK: age first told had cancer > 35 [HeAgg > 35 ]
This seems young (^heagg), can I check?
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

**HE41 HEAGGRY**  
**HE42 HEAGGRY**

```

IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had cancer = RESPONSE) AND (Year told
had cancer = RESPONSE)
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAggR = RESPONSE AND HeAggRY = RESPONSE]
CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had cancer, month told had cancer, 1)
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAggRY, HeAggR.ORD, 1 ]
INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAggR ^HeAggRY)! Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

```

IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had cancer = RESPONSE) AND (Year
told had cancer = RESPONSE) and refreshment sample indicator <> yes
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAggR = RESPONSE AND HeAggRY = RESPONSE AND
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]
CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had cancer, month told had cancer.ORD, 28)
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAggRY, HeAggR.ORD, 28 ]
INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please check!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

**HE43 HEPRK**  
**HE44 HEPRK**

```

IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE)

```

[IAgeOf > 0 AND HePrk = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had Parkinson's disease <= Respondent Age [HePrk <= IAgeOf]

INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!  
Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF age first told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE [HePrk = RESPONSE]

CHECK: age first told had Parkinson's disease > 50 [HePrk > 50]

This seems young (^heprk), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE45 HEPRKRY**

**HE46 HEPRKRY**

IF Interview Date = RESPONSE [SIntDat = RESPONSE]

CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE  
(year told had Parkinson's disease, month told had Parkinson's disease.ORD, 1)  
[SIntDat >= TODATE HePrkRY, HePrkR.ORD, 1]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HePrkR ^HePrkRY)! Please  
change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

IF ((Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE))  
AND (Year told had Parkinson's disease = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HePrkR = RESPONSE AND HePrkRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]

CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE  
(year told had Parkinson's disease, month told had Parkinson's disease.ORD, 28)  
[PrevDate <= TODATE HePrkRY, HePrkR.ORD, 28]

INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please  
check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER



#### HE47 HEAGH

```
IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)
[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgh = RESPONSE]
|
| CHECK: age first told had psychiatric problems <= Respondent Age [HeAgh <= IAgeOf ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^Iageof[Pnum] now!
| Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### HE48 HEAGHRY

#### HE49 HEAGHRY

```
IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE) AND
(Year told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)
[SIIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAghR = RESPONSE AND HeAghRY = RESPONSE]
|
| CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE
| (year told had psychiatric problems, month told had psychiatric problems.ORD, 1)
| [SIIntDat >= TODATE HeAghRY, HeAghR.ORD, 1 ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEAghR ^HEAghRY)! Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

```
IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE)
AND (Year told had psychiatric problems = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAghR = RESPONSE AND HeAghRY = RESPONSE AND
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]
|
| CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE
| (year told had psychiatric problems, month told had psychiatric problems.ORD, 28)
| [PrevDate <= TODATE HeAghRY, HeAghR.ORD, 28 ]
|
| INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please
| check!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### HE50 HEAGI

#### HE51 HEAGI

```
IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (Age first told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) [IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgi =
RESPONSE]
```

```

CHECK: age first told had Alzheimer's disease <= Respondent Age [HeAgi <= IAgeOf ]
INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now!
Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

```

IF age first told had Alzheimer's disease = RESPONSE [HeAgi = RESPONSE]
CHECK: age first told had Alzheimer's disease > 50 [HeAgi > 50 ]
This seems young (^heagi), can I check?
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

**HE52 HEAGIRY**  
**HE53 HEAGIRY**

```

IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND
(Year told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE)
[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgiR = RESPONSE AND HeAgiRY = RESPONSE]
CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE
(year told had Alzheimer's disease, month told had Alzheimer's disease.ORD, 1)
[SIntDat >= TODATE HeAgiRY, HeAgiR.ORD, 1 ]
INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgiR ^HeAgiRY)! Please change!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

```

IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND
(Year told had Alzheimer's = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator <> yes
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgiR = RESPONSE AND HeAgiRY = RESPONSE AND
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = 1)]
CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE
(year told had Alzheimer's disease, month told had Alzheimer's disease.ORD, 28)
[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgiRY, HeAgiR.ORD, 28 ]
INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please
check!
END CHECK
END OF FILTER

```

**HE53 HEAGJ**

## HE54 HEAGJ

*IF (Respondent Age > 0) AND (age first told had dementia = RESPONSE)*

*[IAgeOf > 0 AND HeAgj = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had dementia <= Respondent Age [HeAgj <= IAgeOf ]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^IName[Pnum] is only ^iageof[Pnum] now! Please change!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF age first told had dementia = RESPONSE [HeAgj = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: age first told had dementia > 50 [HeAgj > 50 ]*

*This seems young (^heagj), can I check?*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## HE56 HEAGJRY

## HE57 HEAGJRY

*IF (Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (month told had dementia = RESPONSE) AND  
(Year told had dementia = RESPONSE)*

*[SIntDat = RESPONSE AND HeAgjR = RESPONSE AND HeAgjRY = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: Interview Date >= TODATE (year told had dementia, month told had dementia.ORD, 1)*

*[SIntDat >= TODATE year told had dementia, month told had dementia.ORD, 1 ]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HeAgjR ^HeAgjRY)! Please change!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF (Previous Interview Date = RESPONSE) AND (Month told had memory impairment = RESPONSE)  
AND (Year told had memory impairment = RESPONSE) AND refreshment sample indicator = Yes  
[PrevDate = RESPONSE AND HeAgjR = RESPONSE AND HeAgjRY = RESPONSE AND  
NOT(HFFW.Refresh = Yes)]*

*CHECK: PrevDate <= TODATE (year told had dementia, month told had dementia, 28)*

*[PrevDate <= TODATE HeAgjRY, HeAgjR.ORD, 28]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is before the date of ^IName[Pnum]'s last interview. Please  
check!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## HE58 HEFLB

*IF (whether post-interview editing question = Yes) AND (Number of times fallen down =RESPONSE)*  
*[EditQre = 1 AND HeFlb = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (number of times fallen down > 0) INVOLVING (whether fallen down, number of times fallen down)*

*[HeFlb > 0 INVOLVING HeFla, HeFlb]*

EDIT: Number of Falls

number of times fallen down=0

Please change whether fallen down to 'no'.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HE59 HEADLA

*IF None = activities has difficulties doing (set A) [None = HeADLa]*

*CHECK: activities has difficulties doing (set A).CARDINAL = 1*

*[HeADLa.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.

Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HE60 HEADLB

*IF activities has difficulties doing (set B) = None [None = HeADLb]*

*CHECK: activities has difficulties doing (set B).CARDINAL = 1 [HeADLb.CARDINAL = 1 ]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question.

Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## SC1 CAHIN

*IF who provides care = none [CaHin=none]*

*CHECK: (CaHin.CARDINAL = 1)*

Did you mean to choose 'None of the above' as well as one of the other codes? Please change.

```
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER
```

**SC2 CAHFO**

*IF who provides care = none [CaHFo=none]*

```
|  
| CHECK: (CaHFo.CARDINAL = 1)  
|  
| Did you mean to choose 'None of the above' as well as one of the other codes? Please change.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER
```

**SC3 CAPNO**

**SC4 CAPNO**

**SC5 CAPNO**

*IF person number = RESPONSE [pnober = RESPONSE]*

```
|  
| CHECK: (DMpres[pnober.ORD] = YES) INVOLVING(pnober)  
|  
| This code is not valid for this question.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
| CHECK: pnober <> prespno INVOLVING(pnober)  
|  
| This code is the respondent - please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
| CHECK: Cahadp[pnober.ord] <=1 INVOLVING(pnober)  
|  
| Already had this person - please change!.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER
```

**SC6 CAHHC**

**SC7 CAHHC**

**SC8 CAHHC**

*CHECK: (qhelpc[1].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[2].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[1].CaHHc <> qhelpc[2].CaHHc)*

```
|  
| [^I/do/does] [^you/[^name]] have different people helping with different things?  
| IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK  
| IF no - please change
```

END CHECK

CHECK: (qhelpc[1].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[3].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[1].CaHHc <> qhelpc[3].CaHHc)

[^/do/does] [^you/^name]] have different people helping with different things?

IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK

IF no - please change

END CHECK

CHECK: (qhelpc[2].CaHHc=response) and (qhelpc[3].CaHHc=response) then (qhelpc[2].CaHHc <> qhelpc[3].CaHHc)

[^/do/does] [^you/^name]] have different people helping with different things?

IF yes - SELECT MAIN TASK

IF no - please change

END CHECK

#### SC9 CAHRF

IF Number of hours care provided for = RESPONSE [CaHrF[ploop] = RESPONSE]

CHECK: CaHrF[ploop] < 30

That is a high number of hours. Check this is correct and amend if necessary

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### SC10 CADP

IF Type of payment =Neither [CaDP=3]

CHECK: cardinal(CaDP)=1

'Neither' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### SC11 CAPAD

IF Other Payment = NO [CaPAAd = 2]

CHECK: (CARDINAL(CaPAAd) = 1)

Nobody' is an exclusive code. Please change!

| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **HE61 CACLUB**

*IF other help = None [CaClub=96]*

| *CHECK: (CaClub.CARDINAL = 1)*  
|  
| 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **HE62 HEAID**

*IF walking aids used = None [HeAid=96]*

| *CHECK: (CARDINAL(HEAid) = 1)*  
|  
| 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question. Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **HE63 HEAP2**

*CHECK: (HeAP2 <> No) INVOLVING(HeAidP)*

| INTERVIEWER: Please go back and add who else paid for mobility aid at HeAidP.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|

#### **HE64 HESKB**

#### **HE65 HESKB**

#### **HE66 HESKC**

#### **HE67 HESKC**

*IF number of cigarettes smoked on weekday = RESPONSE [HeSkb = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked on weekday <= 200 [HeSkb <= 200 ]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
| *CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked on <= 60 [HeSkb <= 60 ]*  
|

| INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^heskb). Please check.  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

*IF number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends = RESPONSE [HeSkc = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends <= 200 [HeSkc <= 200 ]

| INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.  
|  
| END CHECK

| CHECK: number of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends <= 60 [HeSkc <= 60 ]

| INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^heskc). Please check.  
|  
| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HE68 HETBB**  
**HE69 HETBB**  
**HE70 HETBB**

*IF amount of tobacco smoked on weekday = RESPONSE [HETbb = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 200 [HETbb <= 200]

| INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.  
|  
| END CHECK

*IF tobacco smoked on weekday - whether grams or ounces reported = Ounces [HeTba = 2]*

| CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 4 [HETbb <= 4]

| INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbb ^hetba). Please check.  
|  
| END CHECK

ELSE

| CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked on weekday <= 120 [HETbb <= 120]

| INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbb ^hetba). Please check.  
|  
| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER



**HE71 HETBD**  
**HE72 HETBD**  
**HE73 HETBD**

*IF amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends = RESPONSE [HETbd = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 200 [HETbd <= 200 ]

INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change.

END CHECK

*IF amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends = Ounces [HeTbc =2]*

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 4 [HETbd <= 4 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbd ^hetbc). Please check.

END CHECK

ELSE

CHECK: amount of tobacco smoked a day at weekends <= 120 [HETbd <= 120 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^hetbd ^hetbc). Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HE74 HEMEN**  
**HE75 HEMEN**

*CHECK: IF (HEMEN = RESPONSE) THEN (HEMEN <= 20) OR (HEMEN = 95)*

Are you sure the respondent started their periods after the age of 20? If yes please explain in a note.

END CHECK

*CHECK: (HEMEN >= 8) OR (HEMEN = 95)*

Are you sure the respondent started their periods before the age of 8? If yes please explain in a note.

END CHECK

**HE76 HEPEE**

*IF (HEPEE = yes)*

CHECK: (HEHYE <> yes AND HEOVE <> Yes) INVOLVING (HEPEE)

Interviewer: Are you sure the respondent has had a period in the last 12 months, as they have said that they have had their uterus, womb or ovaries removed? If yes please explain in a note.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE77 HEPEY**

*IF (SIIntDat = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: (YEAR(SIIntDat) >= HEPEY) INVOLVING(HePey)*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HePey)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE78 HEPEA**

#### **HE79 HEPEA**

*IF (HEPEA = RESPONSE) THEN*

*CHECK: (HEPEA >= 20)*

Interviewer: Are you sure respondent period stopped at this age? If so please explain in a note.

END CHECK

*CHECK: (HEPEA >= HEMEN) INVOLVING(HEPEA)*

Interviewer: Are you sure respondent period stopped at this age? If so please explain in a note.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HE80 HEH FY**

#### **HE81 HEH FY**

*CHECK: (HEH FY <= SIIntDat.YEAR)*

You have entered a future year. Please check and amend.

END CHECK

*CHECK: (HEH FY = SIIntDat.YEAR) THEN (HEH FM <= SIIntDat.MONTH)*

You have entered a future date. Please check and amend.

END CHECK

## HE82 HEPEY

*IF (SIIntDat = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: (YEAR(SIIntDat) >= HEHST) INVOLVING(HePey)*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^HEHST)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 4 SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE (SP)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE (SP)

### SPCAR\*

^[Do you/ Does [^name]] have use of a car or van when [^you/he/she] need^[s] one (either as a passenger or driver)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF has use of car or van = Yes [SPCar = 1]*

### SPCARA

^[Do you/ Does [^name] ever drive this car or van [^yourself/himself/herself]?]

1 Yes

2 No, passenger only

END OF FILTER

*IF has use of a car or van = No OR personally drives = No [(SPCar = 2) OR (SPCarA = 2)]*

### SPCarB

In the past [^did you/ did [^name]] drive a car or van [^yourself/himself/herself]?"

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

### SPTRA\*

SHOW CARD D1

How often [^do you/does [^name]] use public transport?

1 Every day or nearly every day

2 Two or three times a week

3 Once a week

4 Two or three times a month

5 Once a month or less

6 Never

*IF uses public transport = two or three times a month, or less [SPTraA = 4, 5, 6]*

### SPTRAB

SHOW CARD D2

Why don't you use public transport more often?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 No public transport available

2 Public transport available does not take me where I want to go

3 Too expensive

4 Unreliable

5 Infrequent

6 My health prevents me

7 Do not need to

8 Fear of crime

9 Too dirty

10 Not convenient

- 11 Prefer to walk
- 12 Difficulties with mobility
- 95 Other (specify)

**[Multiple responses to SPTRAB are recoded in variables: SPTRAB1 to SPTRAB11, SPTRAB 95]**

**[Code maximum 7 out of 8 possible responses]**

*IF Reasons for not using public transport = other [SPTraB = 95]*

**SPPUBX @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other reasons.

String 60

**[Open responses to SPPUBX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to SPTRAB (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables SPTRAM1 to SPTRAM12, SPTRAB85 & SPTRAB86]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF age >=65 or drives own car = no [(IAgeOf{Pno} >=65) or (SPCarA = 2)]*

**SPTRO @**

SHOW CARD D3

^[Do you/Does ^[name]] ever use any of the following means of transport?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

Community transport (Code 3) does not apply to vehicles used exclusively by a care home for their own needs.

INTERVIEWER: Category 5 on showcard only shown in CAPI for respondents in institutions.

- 1 Lifts from family or friends not lived with
- 2 Taxi
- 3 Door-to-door community transport, e.g. dial-a-ride
- 4 Transport provided by hospital / day centre / lunch club
- 5 ^[(Care home respondents only) Transport provided by care home]
- 96 None of these

**[Responses to SPTRO are Recoded in variables SPTRO1 to SPTRO5, SPTRO96]**

*IF other transport used = family [SpTrO = 1]*

**SPLIFT**

SHOW CARD D4

How often ^[do you/does ^[name]] get lifts from family or friends who do not live with ^[you/him/her]?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = taxi [SpTrO =2]*

**SPTAXI**

SHOW CARD D4

How often ^[do you/does name] use a taxi?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = door-to-door community transport [SpTrO= 3]*

**SPDTDT**

SHOW CARD D4

How often ^[do you/does ^[name]] use door-to-door community transport?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

*IF other transport used = hospital [SpTrO=4]*

**SPHOSP**

SHOW CARD D4

How often ^[do you/does ^[name]] use transport provided by the hospital/day centre/lunch club?

- 1 Every day or nearly every day
- 2 Two or three times a week
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two or three times a month
- 5 Once a month or less
- 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**W6: Removed SPSINT, SPSAre, SPSAcc**

*IF age >= 60 [IAgeOf{Pno} >=60]*

**SPBSPS**

^Do you/ Does ^[name]] have a concessionary travel bus pass issued by ^[your/his/her] local

authority?INTERVIEWER: If the respondent is in London, please prompt that this pass could be called The Freedom Pass.

INTERVIEWER: This pass allows free bus travel on off-peak buses.

01 Yes

02 No

*IF has bus travel pass = yes [SpBsPs = 1]*

**SPBSTM**

In the last month, how many times ^[have you/has ^[name]] used ^[your/his/her] concessionary travel bus pass when boarding a bus?

INTERVIEWER: If ^youname[PNo] used the pass several times to make one journey please include each boarding. If respondent needs further clarification - for example if ^[you/ ^[name]] used two buses for a single journey this would count as two boardings."

0 None

1 1-5

2 6-10

3 11-20

4 21 or more

END FILTER

END FILTER



# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 5 WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE (WP)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

**WPINT\* @**

Now I have some questions about work, retirement and pensions.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**WPACT\* @**

SHOW CARD E1

Did ^[you/name] do any of these activities during the last month, that is since ^[date one month ago]?

IF YES, PROBE: Which ones?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Paid work
- 2 Self-employment
- 3 Voluntary work
- 4 Cared for someone
- 5 Looked after home or family
- 6 Attended a formal educational or training course
- 96 None of these

**[Responses to WPACT are recoded in variables WPACTPW WPACTVW WPACTSE WPACTCA WPACTLO WPACTED WPACT96]**

**[CHECK WP1]**

*IF activity during last month <> paid work AND activity during last month <> self employment*

*[WpAct <> 1 AND WpAct <> 2]*

**WPAWAY\***

Can I just check, at any point during the last month ^[were you/ was name]...READ OUT...

- 1 ... temporarily away from paid work,
- 2 looking for paid work,
- 3 or, waiting to take up paid work already accepted?
- 96 None of these

END FILTER

*Derivation of WpActW: IF (WpAct = 1) OR (WpAct = 2) THEN WpActW:= 1. PaidW*

*ELSEIF (Wpaway = 1) THEN WpActW:=2. tempaway*

*ELSEIF (WPaway = 3) THEN WpActW:= 3. waitwork*

*ELSEIF (WpAct = RESPONSE OR WpAway = RESPONSE) THEN WpActw:= 4. Nowork*

*IF derived activity status = temporarily away from paid work [WpActW = 2]*

**WPTAW\***

What was the main reason ^[you were / ^[name] was] away from work last month?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 Leave/holiday
- 02 Sick/injured
- 03 Attending a training course
- 04 Laid off/on short time
- 05 On strike
- 06 Maternity/Paternity leave
- 07 Other personal/family reasons
- 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-07
- 86 Irrelevant answer - not codeable 01-07

95 Other reasons (SPECIFY)

*IF reason temporarily away from paid work = Other [WpTaw = 95]*

**WPTAWO\*@**

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON

String: 60

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPDES\***

SHOW CARD E2

Which one of these, would you say best describes ^[your/name's] current situation?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Retired
- 2 Employed
- 3 Self-employed
- 4 Unemployed
- 5 Permanently sick or disabled
- 6 Looking after home or family
- 95 Other (SPECIFY)
- 96 SPONTANEOUS : Semi-retired

*IF current economic situation = Other [WpDes = 95]*

**WPDESA\*@**

INTERVIEWER: Write in the other situation.

String: 60

END FILTER

*IF activity during last month <>formal educational or training course [WpAct<> 6]*

**WPEDC\***

Have ^[you/name] taken a formal educational or training course in the last 12 months?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

**WPVW\***

How often ^[do you / does name] you do voluntary work? Is it ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... twice a month or more,
- 2 about once a month,
- 3 every few months,
- 4 about once or twice a year,
- 5 less than once a year,
- 6 or, never?

*IF ((derived activity status <> paid work, temporarily away from paid work or waiting to take up paid work already accepted AND (Age < 70))  
[(WPActW <> 1,2,3)] AND (AgeP <70))*

*IF derived activity status at last interview = not in paid work [WpActw (Last Int) = 4]*

**WPJOB\***

Can I just check, have ^[you/name] had a paid job since last time we interviewed ^[you/name] ^on date of last interview?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

ELSE

*IF derived activity status at last interview paid work, temporarily away from paid work or waiting to take up paid work already accepted [WpActw (Last int) = 1,2,3]*

**WPJOBL\***

Last time we interviewed ^[you were / ^[name] was] [^working/about to start work] as a [^job title]. Is this still ^[your / name's] most recent job?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work) AND (derived activity status at last interview = paid work, temporarily away from paid work, waiting for work already accepted)  
[(WPActW = 1,2) AND (WpActW (Last int) = 1,2,3)]*

**WPSTJ\***

Last time we interviewed ^[you, you were / name, name was] [^working/about to start work] as a [^job title]. Is this still ^[your / name's] main job?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

If more than one job, main = the job with most hours.

If equal hours: main = the highest paid job.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF employee status at last interview = employee [WpESd (Last Int) =1]*

**WPEMP\***

^[Are you/ Is name] still working for the same employer?

INTERVIEWER:If self-employed, code 'no'

- 1 Yes

```

| 2 No
|
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

```

*IF derived activity status = not in paid work AND activity status at last interview <> RESPONSE*  
*[(WPActW = 4) AND (WpActw (Last int) <> RESPONSE)]*

```

| WPEVER*
| ^[Have you/Has ^[name]] ever done any paid work?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| END FILTER

```

**WPASKD**  
 Computed: Ask WPJDO or not

**WPASKE**  
 Computed: Ask WPEST or not

**WPASKF**  
 Computed: Ask WPDET or not

*IF (Wpactw IN [PaidW,Tempaway,WaitWork]) AND (IFFW[PNum].WpActW = NoWork OR*  
*IFFW[PNum].WpActw <> RESPONSE)*  
*THEN WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes*

*IF (WpActw IN [waitwork])*  
*THEN WpAskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes*

*IF WPJob = Yes OR Wpjobl = No OR WPstj = No OR Wpever = Yes*  
*THEN WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes*

*IF (IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND ((WpJobl = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = Yes) OR*  
*(WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee)))*  
*THEN WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes*

*IF (IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND IFFW[pnum].Jobtitle <> RESPONSE AND ((WpJobl =*  
*Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> EMPTY*  
*AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee)))*  
*THEN WPAaskf:= Yes*

*IF IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND (WpJob = No) AND (IFFW[PNum].WpEver = yes)*  
*THEN WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes*

*IF WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].wpelsa <> elsaw1 AND (WpEmp = Yes OR (IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <>*  
*EMPTY AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee))*  
*THEN WpASKE:= Yes*

*IF WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = No*  
*THEN WpASKD:= Yes; WpASKE:= Yes*

*IF whether same main job = No OR same employer = No [(WpStj = 2) OR (WpEmp = 2)]*

**WPLJOB\* @**

SHOW CARD E3

What were ^[your/name's] reasons for leaving ^[your/name's] previous [^employer/job]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Job was too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
- 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 06 Took voluntary redundancy
- 07 To spend more time with partner/family
- 08 Career progression
- 09 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 10 Moved to a different area
- 95 Other reason

[code maximum 11 out of 11 possible responses]

**[Responses to WPLJOB are recoded in variables WPLJOIL WPLJOTI WPLJPODI  
WPLJOCL WPLJORE WPLJOVO WPLJOSP WPLJOCA WPLJOFE WPLJOMO  
WPLJO95]**

*IF reason for leaving previous job/employer = other [WpLJob = 95]*

**WPLJOBX @**

What was this reason?

String: 60

**[Open responses to WPLJOBX are coded and merged with the multiple  
responses to WPLJOB in variables WPLJOMIL WPLJOMTI  
WPLJOMDI WPLJOMCL WPLJOMRE WPLJOMVO WPLJOMSP  
WPLJOMCA WPLJOMFE WPLJOMMO WPLJOMBE WPLJOMCF WPLJOMPR  
WPLJOMER WPLJOMSE WPLJOMSA WPLJOMME WPLJOM85 WPLJOM86]**

END FILTER

*IF WpLJob = RESPONSE*

*IF more than one reason for leaving previous job [WpLJob.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPLJOBM\***

MERGED AFTER EDIT

What was ^[your/name's] main reason for leaving your previous [^employer/job]?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Job was too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
- 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 06 Took voluntary redundancy
- 07 To spend more time with partner/family
- 08 Career progression

09 Fed up with job and wanted a change  
 10 Moved to a different area  
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 10  
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 10  
 95 Other reason

**[CHECK WP2]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (same main job <> Yes) AND (same employer <> yes OR employee status at last interview <> self-employed, DK, RF ) AND NOT ((whether the same main job <> yes) AND (same employer <> yes) OR (employee status at last interview =self-employed, DK, RF ))*  
*[WpActW (Last int) = 1,2,3 AND NOT ((WpStj <> 1) AND ((WpEmp <> 1) OR (WpEsD (Last int) = 2, DK, RF)))]*

**WPESP\*\***

[^Are you/Is name/will you be/will name be] READ OUT ...

- 1 ... an employee,
- 2 or, self-employed in main job?

END FILTER

*Derivation of WPAaskD, WPAaskE, WPAaskF:*

IF (Wpactw IN [PaidW,Tempaway,WaitWork]) AND (WpActW (Last int) = NoWork OR WpActw (Last int) <> RESPONSE); WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes

IF (WPActw IN [waitwork]); WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes

IF WPJob = Yes OR Wpjobl = No OR WPstj = No OR Wpever = Yes; WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes

IF (IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND ((WpJobl = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee))); WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes

IF (IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND IFFW[pnum].Jobtitle <> RESPONSE AND ((WpJobl = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = Yes) OR (WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee))); WPAaskf:= Yes

IF IFFW[pnum].SOC <> SOC2000 AND(WpJob = No) AND (IFFW[PNum].WpEver = yes); WPAaskD:= Yes; WPAaskE:= Yes; WPAaskF:= Yes

IF WpStj = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].wpelsa <> elsaw1

IF (WpEmp = Yes OR (IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> EMPTY AND IFFW[PNum].WpEsd <> employee)); WPAaskE:= Yes

IF WpStj = Yes AND WpEmp = No; WpASkD:= Yes; WpASkE:= Yes

*IF whether current/last main job to report = yes [WPAkF = 1] (WpAskF is a computed variable)*

**WPDET @**

I'd like to ask some details about [^your last main job / the main job you were doing last month / the main job you were temporarily away from last month / the main job you are waiting to take up]. What is the name or title of this job?

INTERVIEWER: Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

If more than one job, main = the job with the most hours.

If equal hours: main = the highest paid job.

Write in.

String: 60

END FILTER

*IF whether current/last main job to report = yes [WPAkD = 1] (WpAskD is a computed variable)*

**WPJDO @**

^I'd like to ask some details about [^your last main job / the main job you were doing last month / the main job you were temporarily away from last month / the main job you are waiting to take up]. What kind of work [^did/do/will] you do most of the time?

IF RELEVANT: What materials / machinery [^did/do/will] use?

String: 80

**WPQUAL @**

What skills or qualifications are needed to do this job?

WRITE IN

String: 120

**WPSUP**

^[Did/Do/Will] you directly supervise or [^were you/are you/will you be] directly responsible for the work of any other people?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

*IF whether current/last main job to report = yes [WPAkE = 1] (WpASK is a computed variable)*

**WPEST**

[^Were you/Are you/Will you be]... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... an employee,
- 2 or, self-employed in your main job?

*IF current employee status = employee [Wpest = 1]*

**WPSAL**

Can I just check, [^were you/are you/will you be] paid either a salary or wage by an employer in your main job?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No



END FILTER

*IF current employee status = self-employed OR whether paid a salary or wage = no  
[(WpEst = 2 OR WpSal = 2)]*

**WPCJB @**

(Can I just check) [^were you/are you/will you be]...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply (up to 4) ...

- 1 ... paid a salary or wage by an agency?
- 2 ... a sole Director of your own limited company?
- 3 ... running a business or professional practice?
- 4 ... a partner in a business or professional practice?
- 5 ... working for yourself?
- 6 ... a sub-contractor?
- 7 ... doing freelance work?
- 96 None of these

[code maximum 4 out of 8 possible responses]

**[Responses to WPCJB are recoded in variables WPCJAG WPCJDI WPCJBU WPCJPA  
WPCJSE WPCJSC WPCJFR WPCJ96]**

**[CHECK WP3]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*Derivation of WpEs:*

*IF WpCJb = 1 THEN WpEs:= Employee*

*IF (WpCJb = 2) OR (WpCJb = 3) OR (WpCJb = 4) OR (WpCJb = 5) OR (WpCJb = 6) OR (WpCJb = 7)  
THEN WpEs:= SelfEmp*

*IF WpEst = Employ THEN WpEs:= Employee*

*IF WpEst = SEmploy THEN WpEs:= Selfemp*

*IF WpEst = DK THEN WpEs:= DK*

*IF WpEst = RF THEN WpEs:= RF*

*IF (WpStj = yes AND (WpEmp = Yes OR IfFW[PNum].WpEsd = DK OR IfFW[PNum].WpEsd = RF  
OR IfFW[PNum].WpEsd = Selfemp)) THEN WpEs:= IfFW[PNum].WpESd*

*IF WpEsp = RESPONSE THEN WpEs:= WpESP*

*IF WpEsp = DK THEN Wpes:= DK*

*IF WpEsp = RF THEN Wpes:= RF*

*IF current/ last job to report = yes [WPAaskD = 1]*

*IF employment status = employee [WpEs = 1]*

**WPMAKE\* @**

What ^[did/does] your employer make or do at the place where you ^[usually worked/usually work/will work]?

String: 100

**WPNEMP**

Including yourself, about how many people are employed at the place where you ^[usually worked/usually work/will work]?

- 1 1 or 2
- 2 3 to 24
- 3 25 to 499
- 4 500+

END FILTER

*IF employment status = self-employed [WpEs = 2]*

**WPMAKS @**

What ^[did/do/will] you make or do in your business?

String: 100

**WPEMPL**

^[Did/Do/Will] you have any employees?

- 1 None
- 2 1 or 2
- 3 3 to 24
- 4 25 to 499
- 5 500+

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work AND employment status = Employee*

*[(WPAcW = 1,2) AND (WpEs = 1)]*

**WPNOE\***

Including yourself, about how many people, in total, work for your employer at all locations in the UK?

- 1 2-4
- 2 5-19
- 3 20-99
- 4 100-499
- 5 500-999
- 6 1000+

END FILTER

*IF derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work [WPAcW = 1,2]*

**WPJACT**

**SHOW CARD E4**

Which of these best describes the work that you do in your main job?

**CODE ONE ONLY**

- 1 Sedentary occupation: You spend most of your time sitting (such as in an office)
- 2 Standing occupation: You spend most of your time standing or walking. However the way you spend your time does not require intense physical effort (e.g. shop assistant, hairdresser, security guard etc.)
- 3 Physical work: This involves some physical effort including handling of heavy objects and use of tools (e.g. plumber, cleaner, nurse, sports instructor, electrician, carpenter etc.)
- 4 Heavy manual work: This involves very vigorous physical activity including handling of very heavy objects (e.g. docker, miner, bricklayer, construction worker etc.)

*IF same employer <> Yes OR employee status at last interview= Self-employed DK, Ref [(WpEmp<>1) OR (WpESD (Last int)=2,DK,RF)]*

**WPSJOBY**

When did you start your current job?

JOB=PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT

ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION

Range: 1900..2050

*IF year started current job = RESPONSE [WpsjobY = RESPONSE]*

**WPSJOBM**

(When did you start your current job?)

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION

IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECKS WP4-7]**

**[CHECKS WP21-23]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF derived activity status = not in paid work [WpActw = 4]*

**WPWHYWK @**

What were your reasons for starting working?

- 1 I needed the money
- 2 My own health improved
- 3 Health of relative/friend improved
- 4 For enjoyment/company at work
- 5 I was able to find a suitable job
- 95 Other reason

[code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]

***[Responses to WPWHYWK are recoded in variables WPWYWMO WPWYWOH  
WPWYWRH WPWYWEN WPWYWSU WPWYW95]***

*IF reason started working = other [WpWhyWk = 95]*

**WPWHYWKX @**

What was this other reason?

String: 60

***[Open responses to WPWHYWKX are coded and merged with the multiple  
responses to WPWHYWK. These merged responses are recoded in variables  
WPWYWMMO WPWYW MOH WPWYWMRH WPWYWMEN WPWYWMSU  
WPWYWMHH WPWYWMCH WPWYWMFI WPWYWMHE WPWYWM85 WPWYWM86]***

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF same employer<> yes OR (employee status at last interview <> self-employed,DK, RF )  
[ ((WpEmp <> 1) OR (WpEsD (Last int) <> 2, DK, RF)) ]*

**WPWHYJB @**

What were your reasons for taking this job?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 The pay was enough
- 02 The hours suited me
- 03 Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me
- 04 To progress my career
- 05 The content of the job suited me
- 06 Started own business/become self-employed
- 07 Started work in family business
- 08 Was the only job I could get
- 09 Was the first job I found
- 95 Other

[code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]

***[Responses to WPWHYJB are recoded in variables: WPWHYJPA WPWHYJHO  
WPWHYJTI WPWHYJCA WPWHYJCO WPWHYJBU WPWHYJFB WPWHYJON]***

**WPWHYJFI WPWHYJ95]**

*IF reason for taking job = other [WpWhyJb = 95]*

**WPWYJBX @**

What was this reason?

String: 60

**[Open responses to WPWYJBX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WPWYJB. These merged responses are recoded in variables: WPWYJMPA WPWYJMHO WPWYJMTI WPWYJMCA WPWYJMCO WPWYJMBU WPWYJMFb WPWYJMON WPWYJMFf WPWYJMLO WPWYJMBC WPWYJMTO WPWYJMCH WPWYJMMO WPWYJMHh WPWYJMPH WPWYJMHf WPWYJM85 WPWYJM86]**

END FILTER

*IF reason for taking job = RESPONSE [WpWhyJb=RESPONSE]*

*IF more than one reason for taking job [CARDINAL(WpWhyJb)>1]*

**WPWHYJBM**

What was your main reason for taking this job?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 The pay was enough
- 02 The hours suited me
- 03 Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me
- 04 To progress my career
- 05 The content of the job suited me
- 06 Started own business/become self-employed
- 07 Started work in family business
- 08 Was the only job I could get
- 09 Was the first job I found
- 95 Other

**[CHECK WP8]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END FILTER

*IF employment status = employee [WpEs =1]*

**WPCJOB**

(Can I just check,) Is your current job ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... a temporary job (lasting less than 12 months),
- 2 a fixed term job lasting between 1 and 3 years,
- 3 a fixed term job lasting more than 3 years,
- 4 or, a permanent job?

**WPHJOB**

How many hours a week do you usually work in this job, excluding meal

breaks but including any paid overtime?  
Range: 1..168

**[CHECK WP9]**

END FILTER

*IF employment status = self-employed [WpEs =2]*

**WPHWRK**

How many hours a week do you usually work, including doing the books,  
VAT and so on?  
Range: 1..168

**[CHECK WP10]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

IF derived activity status <> paid work, temporarily away from paid work AND whether had a paid job since last interview = yes, DK, RF) OR (still in paid work = EMPTY) OR (whether ever done paid work = yes, DK, RF)

*[(WPActW <>1,2) AND ((WpJob = 1, DK, RF) OR (WpJobL = EMPTY) OR (WPEver = 1, DK, RF))]*

**WPWLY**

Have you done any regular paid work in last 12 months, that is since ^[date a year ago]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

*IF (derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work) OR (regular paid work in last 12 months = yes)*

*[(WPActW =1,2) OR (WpWly = 1)]*

**WPWLYM**

How many weeks were you [^in employment/actively self-employed] during the last 12 months, that is since ^[date a year ago] ^[, including any periods of paid leave]?

INTERVIEWER: Count each week respondent was in employment - even if only worked for part of the week.

Range: 1..52

**WPHLY**

How many weeks leave did you take in the last 12 months?

Range: 0..52

END FILTER

*IF regular paid work in last 12 months = yes [WpWly = 1]*

**WPWLYY**

About how much did your income from work amount to in the last year,

including any overtime, bonuses, commissions, tips or tax refund, but before any deductions for tax, national insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK WP11]**

*IF regular paid work in last 12 months = DK, RF [WpWly = DK, RF]*

**WPWLYB@**

Did it amount to.....

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPWLYYL, WPWLYYU, WPWLYYE, WPWLYYR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (paid work since last interview = yes) OR (still in paid work = yes) OR (still in paid work = no) OR (ever had paid work = yes)*

*[(WpJob = 1) OR (WpJobl = 1)) OR (WpJobl = 2) OR (WPEver = 1)]*

**WPLLSY**

When did your last job start?

INTERVIEWER: Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP12]**

*IF year started last job = RESPONSE [WpllsY = RESPONSE]*

**WPLLSM**

(When did your last job start?)

INTERVIEWER: Code the month at this question.

If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

END FILTER

**WPLLJY**

When did your last job end?

INTERVIEWER: Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP12-14]**

*IF year last job ended = RESPONSE and year last job ended > 1990*

*[(WplljY = RESPONSE) AND (WplljY > 1990)]*

**WPLLJM**

(When did your last job end?)

INTERVIEWER: Code the month at this question.

If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK WP15]**

END FILTER

*IF current economic situation <> retired, semi-retired [WpDes <> 1, 96]*

**WPYSTP @**

SHOW CARD E5

What were reasons for stopping working?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
- 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 06 Took voluntary redundancy



- 07 Could not find another job
- 08 Could afford to stop working
- 09 To spend more time with partner/family
- 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
- 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
- 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner
- 13 To give young generation a chance
- 14 Moved to a different area
- 95 Other reason

[code maximum 15 out of 15 possible responses]

**[Responses to WPYSTP are recoded in variables WPYSTOH WPYSTTI WPSTRH WPYSTOU WPYSTRE WPYSTVR WPYSTFI WPYSTAF WPYSTFA WPYSTEN WPYSTCH WPYSTPA WPYSTYO WPYSTMO WPYST95]**

*IF reason stopped work = other [WpYStp =95]*

**WPYSTPX @**

What was this reason?

String: 60

**[Open responses to WPYSTPX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WPYSTP These merged responses are recoded in variables:**

**WPYSTMOH WPYSTMRH WPYSTMOU WPYSTMRE WPYSTMVR WPYSTMFI  
WPYSTMAF WPYSTMFA WPYSTMEN WPYSTMCH WPYSTMPA WPYSTMYO  
WPYSTMMO WPYSTMAG WPYSTMST WPYSTM85 WPYSTM86]**

END FILTER

*IF reason stopped work = RESPONSE [WpYStp = RESPONSE]*

*IF more than one reason for stopping work [WpYStp.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPYSTPM**

SHOW CARD E5

What was your main reason for stopping working?

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
- 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 06 Took voluntary redundancy
- 07 Could not find another job
- 08 Could afford to stop working
- 09 To spend more time with partner/family
- 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
- 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
- 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner
- 13 To give young generation a chance
- 14 Moved to a different area
- 95 Other reason

**[CHECK WP16]**

```

| | | END FILTER
| | | END FILTER
| | | END FILTER
| | | END FILTER

```

*IF (previously interviewed) AND (still in paid work <> yes) AND (((date started last job reported) AND (date of last interview < date started last job)) OR ((same employer = no) AND (started current job = RESPONSE) AND (date of last interview < date started current job)))*  
*[If (PrevDate[pnum] = RESPONSE) AND (Wpjobl <> 1) AND*  
*((WpplsY = RESPONSE) AND (WpplsM IN [January .. December]) AND*  
*(PrevDate < (TODATE (WpplsY, WpplsM, 1)+(0, 1, 0)))) OR (((WpEmp = 2) AND (WpsjobY =*  
*RESPONSE)) AND (WpsjobM IN [January .. December])) AND (PrevDate < (TODATE (WpsjobY,*  
*WpsjobM, 1)+(0, 1, 0)))]*

LOOP FOR kk:= 1 TO 5 [LOOP for up to 5 previous jobs]

*IF (kk = 1) OR ((kk > 1) AND (((QStEnd[kk - 1].WpOWb = No) OR*  
*(QStEnd[kk - 1].WpOWb = DK) OR (QStEnd[kk - 1].WpOWb = RF)))*  
*[kk = 1 OR kk > 1 AND QStEndkk - 1.WpOWb = No OR QStEndkk - 1.WpOWb = DK*  
*OR QStEndkk - 1.WpOWb = RF]*

#### **WPOJ**

Did ^[you/name] have another job before this one?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether had previous job = yes [WpOJ = 1]*

#### **WPOWB**

^[Were you/Was name] working in this job at the time of the last interview?

IF ONLY WORKED IN THIS JOB BEFORE DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW ENTER 'NO'.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF working in previous job at time of last interview = no [WpOWb = 2]*

#### **WPLPSY**

When did this job start?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

#### **[CHECK WP17]**

*IF start of job = RESPONSE [WpLpsy = RESPONSE]*

#### **WPLPSM**

(When did this job start?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question. If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK WP18]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPLPEY**

When did this job end?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK WP19]**

*IF end of job = RESPONSE [WpLpey = RESPONSE]*

**WPLPEM**

(When did this job end?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question. If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November

- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECK WP20]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF state pension age = no [AbvSPA[pnum] =2] (AbvSPA is a computed variable)*

**WPNIC**

Do you currently pay National Insurance contributions, including any that are paid on your behalf?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF currently pay NICs = yes AND paid NICs at last interview <>1 AND ever paid NICs at last interview <>1*

*[WpNIC = 2 AND WpNIC (Last int) <> 1 AND WpNICE (Last int) <> 1]*

**WPNICE**

Have you ever paid National Insurance contributions including any that have been paid on your behalf?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF sex = 2 AND Marital status <> single, in a civil partnership, separated, divorced or widowed AND ever paid NICs at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*ISex = female AND NOT (DiMar IN [1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11]) AND WpNImw (Last int) <> RESPONSE*

**WPNIMW**

Have you ever paid NI contributions at the reduced rate for married women. This is sometimes known as the 'half stamp'?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

*IF derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away [WPActW = 1,2]*

*IF whether health limits paid work = yes [HeLWk =1]*

**WPLIMWK**

You mentioned earlier that you have a health problem or disability that limits the kind or amount of paid work you can do, does this health problem or disability limit the kind or amount of work you can do in your current job?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

**WPLNJ**

Can I just check, are you currently looking for ^[any kind of paid work/a new job]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF currently looking for work = yes [Wplnj =1]*

**WPWHYNJ @**

SHOW CARD E6

What are the reasons for trying to leave your current job?

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Job too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company going out of business/site closing down
- 05 Being made redundant/dismissed/have no choice
- 06 Taking voluntary redundancy
- 07 To spend more time with partner/family
- 08 Fed up with job and want a change
- 09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change
- 10 To progress my career
- 11 To earn more money
- 12 Moving to a different area
- 95 Other reason

[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

***[Responses to WPWHYNJ are recoded in variables: WPWYNOH WPWYNTI  
WPWYNRH WPWYNOU WPWYNRE WPWYNVR WPWYNFA WPWYNCH WPWYNEM  
WPWYNCA WPWYNEA WPWYNMO WPWYN95]***

*IF reason for trying to leave current job = other [WpWhyNJ = 95]*

**WPWYNJX @**

What was this other reason?

String: 60

***[Responses to WPWYNJX are combined with multiple responses to WPWHYNJ and  
recoded in variables: WPWYNMOH WPWYNMTI WPWYNMRH WPWYNMOU  
WPWYNMRE WPWYNMVR WPWYNMFA WPWYNMCH WPWYNMEM WPWYNMCA  
WPWYNMEA WPWYNMMO WPWYNMCO WPWYNMOR WPWYNMDE WPWYNMLH  
WPWYNMLO WPWYNMAB WPWYNM85 WPWYNM86]***

END FILTER

*IF reason trying to leave current job = RESPONSE AND more than one reason to leave*  
*[(WpWhyNJ = RESPONSE) AND (WpWhyNJ.CARDINAL > 1)]*

**WPMYNJ**

SHOW CARD E6

What is the main reason for trying to leave your current job?

- 01 Own ill health or disability
- 02 Job too tiring/stressful
- 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
- 04 Company going out of business/site closing down
- 05 Being made redundant/dismissed/have no choice
- 06 Taking voluntary redundancy
- 07 To spend more time with partner/family
- 08 Fed up with job and want a change
- 09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change
- 10 To progress my career
- 11 To earn more money
- 12 Moving to a different area
- 95 Other reason

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF main reason away from work = sick AND employment status = Employee*  
*[WpTaw = 2) AND (WpEs = 1)]*

**WPSPAY**

Can I just check ^[are you/is name]currently receiving sick pay from an employer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

*IF employment status = employee AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work*  
*[(WpEs = 1) AND (WPActW=1,2)]*

**WPOTP**

How much ^[are you/is name] paid including any overtime, bonuses, commissions, tips or tax refund, but before any deductions for tax, national insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month

- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF frequency paid = RESPONSE [WpOtp = RESPONSE]*

**WPAOTP**

INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.

Round to nearest £.

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP21]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid = DK, RF OR amount paid = DK, RF*

*[((WpOtp = DK) OR (WpOtp = RF)) OR ((WpAotp =DK) OR (WpAotp = RF))]*

*IF frequency paid = one week [WpOtp = 1]*

**WPAOWB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (200, 300, 500, 1500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAOTWL WPAOTWU WPAOTWE WPAOTWR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid = two weeks [WpOtp = 2]*

**WPAOFB**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (400, 600, 1000, 3000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAOTFL WPAOTFU WPAOTFE WPAOTFR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid = four weeks, calendar month [WpOtp = 4, 5]*

**WPAOMB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAOTML WPAOTMU WPAOTFME WPAOTMR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid = yearly, one off [WpOtp = 52, 95]*

**WPAOYB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (10000, 15000, 25000, 75000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAOTYL WPAOTYU WPAOTFYE WPAOTYR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid <> one week, two weeks, four weeks, calendar month, yearly, one off  
[Wptop <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WPAOOB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAOTOL WPAOTOU WPAOTOE WPAOTOR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPPERI**

Thinking about the last time [^you/he/she] [^were/was] paid, what period did this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**WPSLIP**

We're interested in how much tax and National Insurance gets deducted from [^your/name's] pay. Do you have [^your/his/her] last payslip to hand which you could consult?

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

- 01 Latest payslip consulted
- 02 Old payslip consulted
- 03 Payslip not consulted
- 04 No payslip provided by employer

*IF frequency paid last time = RESPONSE [WpPeri = RESPONSE]*

**WPTHP**



What was ^[your/his/her] take-home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount. Round to the nearest £.

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP22]**

END FILTER

*IF take home pay last time = DK, RF OR frequency paid last time = DK, RF  
[(WpThp = DK) OR (WpThp = RF) OR (WpPeri = DK) OR (WpPeri = RF)]*

*IF frequency paid last time = one week [WpPeri = 1]*

**WPTHWPB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WTHPWL WTHPWU WTHPWE WTHPWR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid last time = TwoWeek [WpPeri = 2]*

**WTHPFB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WTHPFL WTHPFU WTHPFE WTHPFR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid last time = four weeks, calendar month [WpPeri = 4, 5]*

**WTHPMB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WTHPML WTHPMU WTHPME WTHPMR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid last time = yearly, one off [WpPeri = 52, 95]*

**WTHPYB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WTHPYL WTHPYU WTHPYE WTHYR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency paid <>one week, two weeks, four weeks, calendar month, yearly, one off  
[WpPeri <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WTHPOB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

[Bracket results are recoded in *WPTHPOL WPTHPOU WPTHPOE WPTH0R*]

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF take home pay last time = RESPONSE [WpThp = RESPONSE]*

**WPTHL**

Is this ^[your/name's] usual take home pay?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF usual take home pay = no [Wpthl = No]*

**WPUP**

How much ^[are you/is he/she] usually paid?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = RESPONSE [WpUP = RESPONSE]*

**WPUPA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Round to nearest £.

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK WP23]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = DK, RF OR amount of usual take home pay = DK,RF)  
[(WpUP = DK) OR (WpUP = RF) OR (WpUPa = DK) OR (WpUPa = RF)]*

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = one week [WpUP = 1]*

**WPUPAWB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPUPAWL WPUPAWU WPUPAWE WPUPAWR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = two weeks [WpUP = 2]*

**WPUPAFB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPUPAFL WPUPAWU WPUPAWE WPUPAWR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = four weeks, calendar month [WpUP = 4, 5]*

**WPUPAMB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPUPAML WPUPAMU WPUPAME WPUPAMR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency of usual take home pay = yearly, one off [WpUP = 52, 95]*

**WPUPAYB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPUPAYL WPUPAYU WPUPAYE WPUPAYR]**

END FILTER

*IF frequency of usual take home pay <>one week, two weeks, four weeks, calendar month, yearly, one off [WpUP <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WPUPAOB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPUPAOL WPUPAOU WPUPAOE WPUPAOR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPPAYA**

INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent to the questions about pay were?

- 1 Very accurate
- 2 Fairly accurate

- 3 Not very accurate
- 4 Not at all accurate

*IF employment status = Employee [WpES=1]*

**WPCRET**

Is there a compulsory retirement age at ^[your/name's] current job? That is do you have to stop working when you reach a certain age?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF compulsory retirement age = yes [WPCRet = Yes]*

**WPCRAGE**

What is the compulsory retirement age?

Range: 40..80

**WPCRETL**

Would ^[you/name] like to work longer if employer would let ^[you/him/her]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away AND employment status = self-employed [(WPAcW = 1,2) AND (WpEs = 2)]*

**WPIR**

[^Do you prepare annual business accounts/In your business are annual business accounts prepared] for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Not yet but will be

*IF prepare annual business accounts = yes [WpIR = 1]*

**WPAP**

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

- 1 Own account (sole owner)
- 2 In partnership

*IF sole account or partnership = in partnership [Wpap = 2]*

**WPYSH @**

The questions that follow are just about your own share of the business - that is not including your partner's share.

- 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END FILTER

**WPRAIR**

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at start of the period

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECKS WP24-26]**

*IF period last accounts prepared = RESPONSE [WpraIR = RESPONSE]*

**WPRAIM**

(What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)

INTERVIEWER: Code month at start of the period. If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

END FILTER

**WPRAEY**

(What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter year at end of the period.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECKS WP27-28]**

*IF period last accounts prepared = RESPONSE [WpraEY = RESPONSE]*

**WPRAEM**

(What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)

INTERVIEWER: Code month at end of the period. If doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February

- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

**[CHECKS WP29-30]**

END FILTER

#### **WPPROF**

What was the amount of your share of the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK WP31]**

*IF amount of profit or loss = DK, RF [(WpProf = DK) OR (WpProf = RF)]*

#### **WPPROFB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 60000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPROFL WPPROFU WPPROFE WPPROFR]**

END FILTER

#### **WPPL**

Does this amount refer to a profit or loss?

- 1 Profit/earnings
- 2 Loss

*IF amount = profit [WpPL = 1]*

#### **WPBDT**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

- 1 Yes (before tax)
- 2 No (after tax)
- 3 (SPONTANEOUS: Not liable for tax)

#### **WPBDNI**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

- 1 Yes (before NI)
- 2 No (after NI)

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF prepare annual business accounts = no, not yet [WpIR = 2, 3]*

**WPBI**

Now I'd like to ask some questions about your income from your ^work/business, that is after paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use in ^your work/the business. On average what was your weekly or monthly income from over the last 12 months, before deductions for any tax, national insurance or pension contributions?

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the amount will be given weekly or monthly.

- 1 Weekly
- 2 Monthly

*IF income over last 12 months = weekly [WpBI = 1]*

**WPBIWA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter average weekly income over last 12 months.  
Range: 0..999997

*IF average weekly income = DK, RF [(WpBIwa = DK) OR (WpBIwa = RF)]*

**WPBIWAB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (200, 400, 1000, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPBIWAL WPBIWAU WPBIWAE WPBIWAR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF income over last 12 months = monthly [WpBI = 2]*

**WPBIMA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter average monthly income over last 12 months.  
Range: 0..999997

END FILTER

**[CHECK WP32]**

*IF average weekly income = DK, RF OR period of income over last 12 months = DK, RF [(WpBIwa = DK) OR (WpBIwa = RF)] OR (WpBI = DK) OR (WpBI = RF)]*

**WPBIMAB @**

Was it.....per month

BRACKETS (800, 1500, 4000, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPBIMAL WPBIMAU WPBIMAE WPBIMAR]**

**[CHECK WP33]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF self-employment description = a sole director, running a business, a partner in a business  
[(WpCJb = 2) OR (WpCJb = 3) OR (WpCJb = 4)]*

**WPBUSV**

About how much is ^[the business/your share of the business] worth?

Range: 0..99999997

**[CHECK WP34]**

*IF value of business = DK, RF [(WpbuSV = DK) OR (WpbuSV = RF)]*

**WPBUSVB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPBUSVL, WPBUSVU, WPBUSVE, WPBUSVR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPMOJ**

[^Can I just check, do/Do] you currently earn any money from [^work that you might do from time to time/other work that you might do apart from your main job]?

INTERVIEWER: Include paid babysitting, mail order agent, pools agent, etc.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF second job = yes [WpMoJ = Yes]*

**WPHMSJ**

How many hours do you usually work a month in these jobs, excluding any meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Range: 1..700

**[CHECK WP35]**

**WPESJ**

After tax and any other deductions, what was your total income from these jobs in the last month?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Round to the nearest £.

Range: 0..99999997

**[CHECK WP36]**

*IF amount of income after tax = DK, RF [(WpEsj = DK) OR (WpEsj = RF)]*



**WPESJB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPESIL WPESJU WPESJE WPESJR]**

END FILTER

*IF amount of income after tax = 0 [(WpEsj = RESPONSE) AND (WpEsj = 0)]*

**WPESJM**

After tax and other deductions, what is your average monthly income from these jobs?

ENTER AMOUNT.

ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.

Range: 0..9999997

*IF average monthly income after tax = DK, RF [(WpEsjm = DK) OR (WpEsjm = RF)]*

**WPESJMB @**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPESMIL WPESJMU WPESJME WPESJMR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPBUS**

Can I just check, apart from anything you've already told me about, do you own all or part of a business (as an active or sleeping partner)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF business ownership = yes [WpBus = 1]*

**WPVBUS**

About how much is your share of the business worth?

Range: 0..99999997

*IF value of business = DK, RF [(WpVBus = DK) OR (WpVBus = RF)]*

**WPVSBUSB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPVBUSL WPVBUSU WPVBUSE WPVBUSR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPOWK\*@**

What are ^[your/name's] reasons for working after State Pension Age?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Could not afford to retire earlier
- 2 Didn't know what to do after stopping work
- 3 Enjoyed job/working
- 4 To improve pension/financial position
- 5 To keep fit and active
- 6 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 7 Persuaded by employer to stay on

*NPffw is the number of pensions fed forward.*

**[Responses to WPOWK recoded in: WPOWKAF WPOWKDO WPOWKEW WPOWKIF WPOWKKE WPOWKST WPOWKEP]**

PENSIONS GRID FOLLOWS

*IF number of pensions at last interview = 0 OR number of pensions at last interview <> RESPONSE  
[(NPffw = 0) OR (NPffw <> RESPONSE)]*

*IF employment status = Employee [WpEs = 1]*

**WPBPS**

Does your current employer offer a pension scheme which you are entitled to join?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[This variable is recoded as WPBPSP]**

*IF current employer pension scheme = yes [WpBPS = 1]*

**WPPS**

Are you a member of this pension scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[This variable is recoded as WPPSPC]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF current employer pension scheme <> yes OR current employer pension scheme membership <> yes  
[(WpBPS <> Yes) OR (WpPS <> Yes)]*

**WPMORE**

Apart from state pensions, do you have any pension schemes that you belong to now, or you had in the past?

Please include schemes which you are currently receiving an income from and include any to which a former spouse/partner contributed.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**[This variable is recoded as WPMORP]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

**[The following set of questions relate to private pensions. These variables are saved in the separate pension-level dataset]**

**LOOP for each pension mentioned in previous interview and any additional pensions indicated at WPMORE WPMOREPC WPPS WPPSPC**

*IF pension indicator = mentioned at previous interview [PPrevNew = Prev]*

**WPPREV**

Last time you were interviewed, in [^date of last interview], you told us about [^an employer pension/a private personal pension/a group personal pension/a stakeholder pension/a retirement annuity pension/an S226 plan/another retirement saving scheme] called [^pension name] [^which you had stopped contributing to/which you were receiving an income from].

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Not read out as didn't make sense

END FILTER

*IF pension not mentioned at last interview AND NOT pension mentioned at WpPs or WpPSPC*

**WPPENT**

What type of pension is this?

- 1 Employer Pension
- 2 Private Personal Pension
- 3 Group Personal Pension
- 4 Stakeholder Pension
- 5 S226 Plan
- 6 Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs)
- 7 Self-Invested Personal Pension (SIPP)
- 8 National Employee Savings Trust (NEST)
- 95 Other retirement saving scheme

END FILTER

*IF (pension(s) mentioned at last interview = yes OR pension indicator = new)  
[(WpPrev = 1) OR (PPrevNew = 'New')]*

*IF (pension(s) mentioned at last interview = yes AND name of pension mentioned at last interview = RESPONSE)*

*[ (WpPrev = Yes) AND (WpFFName (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**WPNAMEC**

Can I just check has this employer pension/ private personal pension/group personal pension/stakeholder pension/an S226 Plan/retirement annuity pension (pre 86 PPPs)/ self-invested personal pension (SIPP)/National Employment Savings Trust (or NEST) account/retirement saving scheme/pension] ^[which you had stopped contributing to / which you were receiving an income from] changed its name?

INTERVIEWER: Only code yes if the pension really is the same scheme, as opposed to being a different scheme.

01 Yes

02 No

END FILTER

*IF name of pension mentioned at last interview <> no AND pension mentioned at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[(WpFFName (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (WpNameC <> No)]*

**WPNAME @**

Can I just check, what is the name of this pension scheme?

String: 80

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF Current or past pension = Current OR Current or past pension <> RESPONSE OR Pension indicator = New*

*[(WpFFCurP (Last int) = 1) OR (WpFFCurP (Last int) <> RESPONSE) OR (PPrevNew = 'New')]*

*IF (number of current pensions >1 AND pension scheme membership = yes) OR (number of current pensions = 1 Number of pensions fed forward = 0 AND membership of pension scheme = yes)*

*[((INP > 1) AND (WpPSPC = 1)) OR ((INP = 1) AND (NPffW = 0) AND (WpPS = 1))]*

**WPCURR**

[^Do you currently contribute to this pension/Do you or your employer currently contribute to this pension/Are you currently contributing or could you still contribute to this pension]?

1 Yes

2 No

END FILTER

*IF currently contributing = No and pension indicator = pension mentioned at last interview*

*[(WpCurr = 2) AND (PPrevNew = 'Prev')]*

**WPLFTPS @**

Why are you no longer a member of this pension scheme?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

*[The names in brackets denote the binary variable in the dataset recording responses to that code]*

01 I changed employer *[wplftpch]*

02 Employer no longer offers pension scheme *[wplftpof]*

03 No longer eligible to be a member of pension scheme *[wplftpel]*

04 Left as could not afford payments *[wplftpaf]*

05 Retired *[wplftprr]*

06 Started receiving pension *[wplftppe]*

95 Other reason *[wplftp95]*

*[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*

***[Multiple responses to WPLFTPS recoded as WPLFTPCH WPLFTPOF WPLFTPPEL***

**WPLFTPAF WPLFTPRT WPLFTPRES WPLFTP95]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF currently contributing <> yes OR Current or past pension at last interview = RESPONSE AND Current or past pension at last interview= Current AND NOT ((number of current pensions >1 AND pension scheme membership = yes) OR (number of current pensions = 1 Number of pensions fed forward = 0 AND membership of pension scheme = yes))*  
*[(WpCurr <> Yes) OR ((WpFFCurP (last int) = RESPONSE) AND (WpFFCurP <> Current)) AND NOT((INP > 1 AND QPension[INP-1].WpPSPC = 1) OR (INP = 1 AND NPffW = 0 AND WpPS = 1))]*

**WPREC**

Are you [^still] receiving a pension from this scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF current pension receipt = no [WpRec = 2]*

**WPRGHX**

Have you ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ...retained pension rights in this scheme,
- 2 transferred rights from this scheme into another scheme,
- 3 or, received a lump sum refund of contributions?
- 4 [SPONTANEOUS: Has stopped receiving pension from this scheme]

*IF retained pension rights [WpRghX = 1]*

**WPPAM**

How much do you expect to get from this pension when you retire?

IF ASKED: In today's prices.

INTERVIEWER: Code type of answer given."

- 1 Total amount of pension
- 2 Annual Amount
- 3 Don't know

*IF amount expected from pension = total amount, annual amount [(WpPAm =1,2)]*

**WPPA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range : 0..9999997

END OF FILTER

*IF amount expected from pension = total amount AND amount given <>RESPONSE*  
*[(WpPAm = Total) AND (WpPA <> RESPONSE)]*

**WPTB@**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPATL WPPATU WPPATE WPPATR]**

END OF FILTER

IF ((amount expected from pension = DK, RF)) OR ((amount expected from pension = Annual)) AND (amount given = <> RESPONSE)  
[ ((WpPAm = DK) OR (WpPAm = RF)) OR ((WpPAm = Annual) AND (WpPA <> RESPONSE)) ]

**WPAB@**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPAAL WPPAAU WPPAAE WPPAAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

IF ((pension indicator = pension mentioned at previous interview) AND (pension type = employer pension)) AND (past or current pension = current)  
[ ((PrevNew = 'Prev') AND (WpFFPenT = 1)) AND (WpCurp = 2)]

**WPSRUL**

Have any of the pension scheme rules changed since we last interviewed you?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 AFTER CAPI PROMPT: Yes, scheme rules have changed

END FILTER

IF ((Pension type = employer pension) OR (pension type = DK, RF) AND (Currently contributing to pension = yes) AND (pension indicator = new)) OR ((defined benefit or defined contribution <> RESPONSE) AND (past or current pension = current) AND (pension type = employer pension OR pension type = DK, RF))) OR (pension scheme rules = yes, yes prompted)  
[ (((WpPenT = 1) OR (WpPenT = DK) OR (WpPenT = RF)) AND (WpCurr = 1) AND (PrevNew = 'New')) OR ((WpFFDCDB (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND (WPCurP = 2) AND ((WpPenT = 1) OR (WpPenT = DK) OR (WpPenT = RF))) OR (WpsRul = 1,3)]

**WPDPS**

SHOW CARD E10

Is your pension scheme more like Type A or Type B?

INTERVIEWER: Type A is sometimes called defined contribution or money purchase, type B is sometimes called defined benefit.

If respondent says NEST (National Employee Savings Trust), code as (1) Type A.

- 1 Type A: My pension contributions are put into a fund which grows over time and my pension will depend on the size of this fund when I retire
- 2 Type B: My pension will be based on a formula involving age, years of service and salary
- 3 Don't know

END FILTER

IF currently contributing to pension = yes AND ((pension scheme rules = yes, yes prompted) OR ((pension type = employer pension) AND (pension indicator = new pension OR defined benefit or defined

*contribution <> RESPONSE))) OR (pension type = employer pension) AND (past or current pension = current)*

*[IF WpCurr = 1 AND ((Wpsrul = 1 OR (WpPenT = 1 AND (PrevNew = 2 OR WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE))) OR (WpPenT <> 1 AND WpCurp = 2)]*

**WPCOS**

Is it a contracted out scheme (this means you pay lower National Insurance Contributions and give up your entitlement to the State Second Pension scheme)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

END FILTER

*IF((pension indicator = new pension) AND (pension type = employer pension) AND (past or current = current)) OR (pension scheme rules = yes, yes prompted) OR ((past or current = current) AND (pension type = 1) AND (defined benefit or defined contribution at last interview <> RESPONSE))*

*[((PrevNew = 2 AND WpPenT = 1 AND WpCurp = 2) OR (Wpsrul = 1, 3)*

*OR ((WpCurp = 2) AND WpPenT = 1 AND(Wpffdcdb (Last int)<> RESPONSE)]*

**WPNRA**

Is there a Normal Retirement Age in your pension scheme or period of service after which members can retire?

- 1 Yes - normal retirement age
- 2 Yes - period of service
- 3 Yes - both / either
- 4 No - neither
- 5 Don't know

*IF normal retirement age = yes – normal retirement age, yes- both [WpNra = 1,3]*

**WPBTHA**

What is the normal retirement age?

Range: 0..120

END FILTER

*IF normal retirement age = yes – period of service, yes- both [WpNra = 2,3]*

**WPBTHP**

What is the period of service?

Range: 0..120

END FILTER

*IF normal retirement age = yes – normal retirement age, yes- both [WpNra = 1,3]*

**WPERA**

Does your scheme have an earlier age at which you can retire and draw pension benefits?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Occasionally

END FILTER

*IF early retirement option = yes, occasionally OR normal retirement age = period of service, no, DK [(WpEra = 1, 3) OR (WpNra = 2, 4, 5)]*

**WPYAER**

What currently is the youngest age at which you could take early retirement?

Range: 0..120

END FILTER

*IF defined benefit or defined contribution = defined benefit [WpDCDB = 1]*

**WPDESP**

SHOW CARD E11

Which of these best describes how your pension will be calculated?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Some fraction of my final year's salary
- 2 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme
- 3 Some fraction of my last five years' salary
- 4 In some other way
- 5 Don't know

*IF pension calculation = some other way [WpDesP = 4]*

**WPODP @**

INTERVIEWER: Write in other way.

String: 70

END FILTER

*IF pension calculation <> DK [WpDesP <> 5]*

**WPFSAP**

What fraction will be added to your final pension for each year's service?

- 1 1/60
- 2 1/80
- 3 Other
- 4 Don't know

*IF pension fraction = other [WpFsap = 3]*

**WPFSAL @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other fraction.

String: 10

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER



END FILTER

*IF ((pension indicator = new OR Pension scheme rules = yes, yes prompted OR defined benefit or defined contribution at last interview <> RESPONSE) AND defined benefit or defined contribution = defined benefit)*

*[(PrevNew = '2 OR Wpsrul = 1,3 OR WpFFDCDB (Last int) <> RESPONSE) AND WpDCDB = 1]*

**WPPLP**

All pensions go up with prices after retirement (sometimes known as index-linked), but some may go up more than prices. Will your pension go up more than prices after retirement?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF pension rise = yes [WpPlp = 1]*

**WPPLPH**

Will this be ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... automatic,
- 2 or, at your employer's (scheme's) discretion?
- 3 Other
- 4 Don't know

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF defined benefit or defined contribution = defined benefit [WpDCDB = 1]*

**WPLUMP**

What size lump sum do you expect to receive when you retire?

Range: 0..9999997

*IF lump sum amount = DK, RF [(WpLump = DK) OR (WpLump = RF)]*

**WPLUMPB @**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 200000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPLUMPL WPLUMPU WPLUMPE WPLUMPR]**

END FILTER

**WPPTP**

How much do you expect to get from this pension when you retire?

INTERVIEWER: If asked: in today's prices.

Code how answer is given.

- 1 Income as a percentage of salary
- 2 Income as an annual amount of money

*IF income from pension = percentage of salary [WpPTP = 1]*

**WPPSAL**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 1..100

END FILTER

*IF income from pension = annual amount of money [WpPTP = 2]*

**WPASAL**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..999997

END FILTER

*IF annual amount = NONRESPONSE OR income from pension = NONRESPONSE  
[WpAsal = NONRESPONSE OR WpPTP = NONRESPONSE]*

**WPASALB**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPASALL WPASALU WPASALE WPASALR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (pension scheme rules = yes, yes prompted) OR ((pension indicator = new pension AND past or current = current)) OR (past or current = current)*

*[ (Wpsrul = 1,3) OR ((PrevNew = 2 AND WpCurp = 2) OR (WpCurP = 2))]*

**WPYBS**

How many years have you had this pension?

Range: 0..60

END FILTER

*IF pension type = employer pension AND past or current pension = current AND employment status = employee AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work, waiting to start paid work already accepted)*

*[(WpPenT = 1) AND (WpCurP = 2) AND (WpES = Employee) AND (Wpactw = 1,2,3)]*

**WPERC**

Does your employer require you to make a contribution to your pension scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF compulsory contribution = yes [WpErc = 1]*

**WPMC**

What is the minimum contribution you need to make?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Amount
- 2 Percentage of salary
- 3 Don't know

*IF minimum contribution = amount [WpMc = 1]*

**WPMCA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..9997

**WPPERC**

What period does this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END FILTER

*IF minimum contribution = percentage of salary [WpMc = 2]*

**WPMFRAC**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

*IF defined benefit or defined contribution = defined benefit [WpDCDB = 2]*

**WPACON**

Do you make any additional contributions to your pension scheme through ...

READ OUT ...

- 1 ... Additional Voluntary Contributions - AVCs,
- 2 buying Added Years,
- 3 or Irregular contributions?
- 4 No
- 5 Don't know

*IF type of additional contributions = buying Added Years [WpAcon = 2]*

**WPADY**

How many added years did you get in the last 12 months?

Range: 0..10

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF defined benefit or defined contribution = defined contribution [WpDCDB = 1]*

**WPMMIN**

Do you usually contribute more than the minimum contribution?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

*IF type of additional contributions = AVCs OR contribute more than minimum = yes  
[WpAcon = 1 OR WpMMin = 1]*

**WPACOA**

How much [^do you usually contribute through AVCs/are your usual additional contributions?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Amount
- 2 Percentage of salary
- 3 Don't know

*IF additional contribution = amount [WpAcoA = 1]*

**WPACOB**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

**WPACOC**

What period does this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END FILTER

*IF additional contribution = percentage of salary [WpAcoA = 2]*

**WPFRAS**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF type of additional contributions = irregular contributions [WpAcon = 3]*

**WPCONY**

How much did you contribute in the last 12 months through additional irregular contributions?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF WpErc = No, DK, NONRESPONSE OR (WpPENT = Private Personal Pension, Group Personal Pension, Stakeholder Pension, S226 Plan, Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs), Other retirement saving scheme) AND (past or current pension = current) OR ((pension type = employer pension and past or current pension = current AND wpES <> employee)) OR ((pension type = employer pension and past or current pension = current AND wpES = employee AND derived activity status <> paid work, temporarily away from paid work, waiting to start work already accepted))*

*[(WpErc = 2, 3, NONRESPONSE) OR ((WpPenT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 95) AND (WpCurp = Current)) OR ((WpPenT = 1) AND (WpCurP = 2) AND (WpES <> 1)) OR ((WpPenT = 1) AND (WpCurP = 2) AND (WpES = Employee) AND (Wpactw <> 1,2,3))]*

**WPPCONT@** [named **WPPCON** in data]

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into the pension, do you contribute to your pension ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... never,
- 2 regularly,
- 3 irregularly,
- 4 or, have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

*IF contribution regularity = regularly [WpPCont = 2]*

**WPYCAMT@** [named **WPYCAT** in data]

How much do you currently contribute to your pension scheme?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Amount
- 2 Percentage of salary
- 3 Don't know

*IF type of contribution = amount [WpYcAmt = 1]*

**WPYCA**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

**WPMCAF**

What period does this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END FILTER

*IF type of contribution = percentage of salary [WpYcAmt = 2]*

**WPYFRAC@** [named **WPYFRA** in data]

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF contribution regularity = irregularly, stopped contributing [WpPCont = 3, 4]*

**WPLCOY**

When did you last make a contribution?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

*IF year last contributed to pension = RESPONSE and year last contributed >= year of last interview  
[(WpLcoY = RESPONSE) AND (WpLcoY >= year of last interview)]*

**WPLCOM**

(When did you last make a contribution?)

INTERVIEWER: Code month at this question. If the respondent doesn't know month, code season.

- 01 January
- 02 February
- 03 March
- 04 April
- 05 May
- 06 June
- 07 July
- 08 August
- 09 September
- 10 October

- 11 November
- 12 December
- 13 Winter (start of year)
- 14 Spring
- 15 Summer
- 16 Autumn
- 17 Winter (end of year)

END FILTER

*IF year last contributed to pension >= 2005 [WpLcoY >= 2005]*

**WPNIRR**

About how many times in the last year did you contribute to your pension?

Range: 0..60

END FILTER

**WPMCON**

About how much did you contribute [^on that occasion/in the last 12 months]?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

- 1 Amount
- 2 Percentage of salary
- 3 Don't know

*IF type of contribution = amount [WpMcon = 1]*

**WPAC**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

END FILTER

*IF type of contribution = percentage of salary [WpMcon = 2]*

**WPFSC**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF contribution regularity = stopped contributing [WpPCon = 4]*

**WPRCON**

Did you previously contribute regularly to this pension?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF previous contribution pattern = yes [ WpRcon =1]*

**WPRSC**

Why did you stop contributing to this Personal Pension?  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

*[The names in brackets denote the binary variable in the dataset recording responses to that code]*

- 1 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme [wprcmo]
- 2 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job [wprcre]
- 3 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme [wprcst]
- 4 Worried about risks [wprcri]
- 5 Worried about publicity concerning personal pensions [wprcpu]
- 95 Other (specify) [wprc95]

***[Multiple responses to WPRSC in variables WPRCMO WPRCRE WPRCST WPRCRI WPRCPU WPRC95]***

*IF reason stopped contributing = other [Wprsc = 95]*

**WPRSCO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.

String: 20

***[Open responses to WPRSCO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WPRSC in variable WPRCMMO – WPRCM86]***

**WPRM**

- 1 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme [wprcmmo]
- 2 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job [wprcmre]
- 3 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme [wprcmst]
- 4 Worried about risks [wprcmri]
- 5 Worried about publicity concerning personal pensions [wprcmpru]
- 6 Because of own illness/disability [wprcmoh]
- 7 Stopped work/unemployed [wprcmun]
- 8 Could not afford it [wprcmf]
- 9 Changed jobs and not known whether joined new scheme [wprcmnk]
- 85 Other response (not codeable 1-9) [wprcm85]
- 86 Irrelevant response [wprcm86]

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*MT: condition added*

*IF pension type <> S226P AND WpEs = employee AND past or current pension = current AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work, waiting to start paid work  
[(WpPenT <>5) AND (WpEs = 1) AND (WpCurp = 2) AND (Wpactw =1,2,3)]*

**WPCEMP**

Does your employer contribute to this pension?

- 1 Yes - regularly
- 2 Yes - irregularly
- 3 No



*IF whether employer contributes to pension = yes, irregularly [WpCemp = 2]*

**WPECPP**

How much was the last contribution that your employer made to your Personal Pension?

- 1 Amount
- 2 Percentage of salary

*IF type of contribution = amount [WpECP = 1]*

**WPAECP**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

*IF contribution amount = RESPONSE [WpAECP = RESPONSE]*

**WPEPERI** [named wpeper in the data]

What period does that cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF type of contribution = percentage of salary [WpECP = 2]*

**WPFSEC**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF whether employer contributes to pension = yes, regularly [WpCemp = 1]*

**WPMEC**

How much does your employer usually contribute?

- 1 Amount

- 2 Percentage of salary
- 3 Percentage of contribution
- 4 Don't know

*IF type of contribution = amount [WpMEC = 1]*

**WPAMEC**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

*IF contribution amount = RESPONSE [WpAMEC = RESPONSE]*

**WPFSCP**

What period does that cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months/13 weeks
- 26 Six months/26 weeks
- 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF contribution type = percentage of salary, percentage of contribution [WpMEC = 2, 3]*

**WPFSCO**

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary or contribution.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF defined benefit or defined contribution = defined benefit AND past or current pension = current [(WpDCDB =2) AND (WpCurp = 2)]*

**WPFSAV**

Do you make any Free Standing Additional Voluntary Contributions (FSAVC'S)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF FSAVC = yes [WpFSav = 1]*

**WPPFVAL** [named WPPFVA in the data]

What is the value of your accumulated contributions at this point?

Range: 0..9999997

*IF value of accumulated contributions = DK, RF [WpPFVal = DK OR WpPFVal = RF]*

**WPPFVALB@**

Would it amount to.....

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPFVL WPPFVU WPPFVE WPPFVR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF currently contributing = yes AND ((pension type = employer pension and defined benefit or defined contribution = defined contribution) OR (pension type = Private Personal Pension, Group Personal Pension, Stakeholder Pension, S226 Plan, Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs), Other retirement saving scheme AND past or current pension = current)*

*[WpCurr = Yes AND ((WpPenT = EmplPS AND WpDCDB = DC) OR ((WpPenT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 95) AND WpCurp = Current))]*

**WPAPF**

What is the value of the accumulated pension fund at this point?

Range: 0..9999997

*IF value of accumulated pension fund = DK, RF [(WpAPF = DK) OR (WpAPF = RF)]*

**WPAPFB@**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPAPFL WPAPFU WPAPFE WPAPFR]**

END FILTER

**WPPTOP**

How much do you expect the pension to be worth when you retire?

INTERVIEWER: If asked: in today's prices.

Code how answer is given.

- 1 Total amount of pension
- 2 Annual Amount
- 3 Don't know

*IF pension value = total amount, annual amount [WpPtoP = 1, 2]*

**WPPENB**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..9999997

IF pension amount = DK, RF (WpPenB = DK) OR (WpPenB = RF)

IF pension value = total amount [WpPtoP = 1]

**WPPENTB@**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 150000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPENTL WPPENTU WPPENTE WPPENTR]**

END FILTER

IF pension value = annual amount [WpPtoP = 2]

**WPPENAB@**

Would it be.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPPENAL WPPENAU WPPENAE WPPENAR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPCONS WPEADD– removed at wave 4**

IF (pension type = employer pension, DK, RF) AND (PrevNew = New AND past or current pension = past) OR (past or current pension = past AND defined benefit or defined contribution at last interview <> RESPONSE)

[ (WpPenT = 1, DK, RF) AND (PrevNew = 1 AND WpCurP = 1) OR (WpCurP = 1 AND WpFFDCDB(Last int) <> RESPONSE)]

**WPDPS**

SHOW CARD E10

Is your pension scheme more like Type A or Type B?

INTERVIEWER: Type A is sometimes called defined contribution or money purchase, type B is sometimes called defined benefit.

If respondent says NEST (National Employee Savings Trust), code as (1) Type A.

- 1 Type A: My pension contributions were put into a fund which grew over time and the pension depended on the size of this fund when I retired
- 2 Type B: My pension is based on a formula involving age, years of service and salary
- 3 Don't know

**WPERCP**

Did your employer require you to make a contribution to your pension scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

3 Don't know

END FILTER

*IF past or current pension = past [WpCurp = 1]*

*IF pension indicator = new AND current pension receipt = no [PrevNew = 1 AND WpRec = 2]*

**WPDS**

Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to this scheme?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year started.

Range: 1900..2050

**WPDE**

(Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to this scheme?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter year stopped.

Range: 1900..2050

END FILTER

*IF current pension receipt = yes [WpRec = 1]*

**WPINF**

Is the amount you receive from this pension continually adjusted to take account of inflation (sometimes called index-linked)?

1 Yes

2 No

**WPPAY**

Thinking about the last payment you received, what period did this cover?

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months/13 weeks

26 Six months/26 weeks

52 One year/12 months/52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off/lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period of last payment = RESPONSE [WpPay = RESPONSE]*

**WPPYR**

How much did you receive?

Range: 0..999997

*IF amount received <> RESPONSE [WpPyR <> RESPONSE]*

*IF period of last payment = one week [WpPay = 1]*

**WPWB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (25, 75, 150, 600)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPPYRWL WPPYRWU WPPYRWE WPPYRWR]***

END FILTER

*IF period of last payment = two weeks [WpPay = 2]*

**WPFB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (50, 150, 300, 1200)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPPYRFL WPPYRFU WPPYRFE WPPYFR]***

END FILTER

*IF period of last payment = four weeks, calendar month [WpPay = 4, 5]*

**WPMB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPPYRML WPPYRMU WPPYRME WPPYRMR]***

END FILTER

*IF period of last payment =yearly, one off [WpPay = 52, 95]*

**WPYB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPPYRYL WPPYRYU WPPYRYE WPPYRYR]***

END FILTER

*IF period of last payment <> one week, two weeks, four weeks, calendar month, yearly, one off  
[WpPay <> 1, 2, 4, 5, 52, 95]*

**WPOB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPPYROL WPPYROU WPPYROE WPPYROR]***

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPTAX**

Is this before or after tax?

- 1 Before tax
- 2 After tax
- 3 (SPONTANEOUS: Not liable for tax)

*IF WpEs = Employee AND pension type = employer pension AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work and waiting to take up work already accepted)*  
*[WpEs = 1 AND WpPenT=1 AND Wpactw = 1,2,3]*

**WPNEW**

Changes introduced in April 2006 mean that it is now possible to be paid a pension by an employer whilst you continue to work for them. Is this pension that you are currently receiving paid for you by your current employer?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF current pension receipt = yes AND current or past pension at last interview <> past OR pension receipt at last interview <>receiving)*  
*[(WpRec = 1 AND (WpFFCurP (Last int) <> 1 OR WpFFRecP(Last int) <> 1)]*

**WPLUMPS** [named **WPLUMS** in the data]

Many pensions allow you to take a lump sum in addition to your pension income. Have you received a lump sum from this scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF lump sum = yes [WPLumpS = 1]*

**WPLUMPA** [named **WPLUMA** in the data]

How much was the lump sum?

INTERVIEWER: Enter pounds.

Range: 1..999997

*IF lump sum amount = RESPONSE [WPLumpA = NONRESPONSE]*

**WPLMPAB@**

Was it.....

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in WPLUAL WPLUAU WPLUAE WPLUAR]**

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPTAKEP** [named **WPTAKP** in the data]

Have you taken your pension as ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ... Annuity with pension company who originally provided the scheme,
- 2 ... Annuity with a different pension provider,

```

3 or, Income drawdown?

IF type of pension receipt = income drawdown [WPTakeP = 3]

    WPINCD
    How much have you withdrawn annually from your
    pension?
    INTERVIEWER: Enter pounds.
    Range: 0..99997

    IF amount annually withdrawn from pension = NONRESPONSE [WpIncD =NONRESPONSE]

        WPINCDUN@
        Was it.....
        BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
        [Bracket results are recoded in WPINCDL WPINCDU WPINCDE WPINCDR]

    END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

WPINFS
From whom do you normally get information on how this pension scheme operates, for example, the
benefits that you can expect to receive?
PROBE: Who else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
[The names in brackets denote the binary variable in the dataset recording responses to that code]
1 No information [wpifsno]
2 Employer [wpifsem]
3 Pension scheme reports [wpifsre]
4 Work-mates [wpifSCO]
5 Financial press [wpifspr]
6 Accountant [wpifsac]
7 Independent financial adviser [wpifsfa]
8 Insurance or Pension representative [wpifsrp]
95 Other [wpifs95]
[Multiple responses to WPINFS are recoded in variable WPIFSNO WPIFSEM WPIFSRE WPIFSKO
WPIFSRP WPIFSAC WPIFSFA WPIFSRP WPIFS95]

IF pension information <> no information [WpInfS <> NoInfo]

    WPFINFO [named WPFINF in dataset]
    Do you feel that you have received enough information about your expected
    pension at retirement?
    1 Yes
    2 No

END FILTER

```



IF INP >= NPffw

*IF whether current employer runs a pension scheme that the respondent is eligible to join = EMPTY  
AND employment status = Employee AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from  
paid work, waiting to start paid work already accepted AND number of pensions fed forward NPffw > 0  
[(WpBPStmp = EMPTY) AND (WpES = Employee) AND (Wpactw = 1,2,3) AND (NPffw > 0)]*

**WPBPSPC** [named **WPBPSP** in the data]

Does your current employer offer a pension scheme which you are entitled to join?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether current employer offers pension scheme = yes [WpBPSPC = 1]*

**WPPSPC**

Are you a member of this pension scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF membership of current employer pension scheme <> yes [WpPSPC <> 1]*

**WPMOREPC** [named **wpmorp** in the data]

So far you have told us about [^list pensions already mentioned].

Apart from state pensions, do you have any other pension schemes that you belong to now, or you had in the past?

Please include schemes which you are currently receiving an income from.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (INP < NPffw OR Wppspc = 1 OR Wpmorepc = 1) repeat questions WPPENT to WPMOREPC for next pension.*

**[The remaining questions in this module are available in the main individual-level core dataset]**

*IF employment status = Employee AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily looking for paid work, waiting to start paid work already accepted  
[(WpEs = 1) AND (Wpactw = 1,2,3)]*

*IF whether current employer offers pension scheme = no [WpBps = 2]*

**WPANYP**

You said that your employer did not offer you a pension scheme. Does your employer offer a pension scheme to any employees?

- 1 Yes

2 No

END FILTER

*IF scheme member = no [WpPS = 2]*

**WPPSM @**

You said that you were not a member of the pension scheme your employer offers. Why aren't you a member of this scheme?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement
- 2 Expected to move job
- 3 Could not afford payments
- 4 Not eligible to join
- 95 Other reason (SPECIFY)

[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]

***[Multiple Responses to WPPSM are recoded in variables: WPPSOT WPPSEX WPPSAF WPPSEL WPPS95]***

*IF reason not a member of pension scheme = other [Wppsm = 95]*

**WPPSMO @**

INTERVIEWER : Write in other answer.

String: 40

***[Responses to WPPSMO are combined with multiple responses to WPPSM and recoded in binary variables: WPPSMOT WPPSMEX WPPSMAF WPPSMEL WPPSM85 WPPSM86]***

**WPPMM@**

- 1 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement
- 2 Expected to move job
- 3 Could not afford payments
- 4 Not eligible to join
- 5 Already have another pension
- 6 Age means it's too late now/too old so not worth it
- 7 Only work reduced hours/part time so not worth it
- 8 Did not like/understand scheme offered
- 85 Other response (not codeable 1-8)
- 86 Irrelevant response

END FILTER

*IF reason not a member of the scheme <> not eligible [Wppsm <> 4]*

**WPEC**

If you joined the scheme and made contributions, would your employer add to your contributions to the pension scheme to give you a higher pension?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF employer contributes to scheme = yes [WpEc = 1]*

**WPECA**

Would this be ...READ OUT...

- 1 ...automatic,
- 2 or, at employer's discretion?
- 3 Don't know

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPEXW**

Some people receive pensions from schemes which their previous husband, wife or civil partner contributed to. Do you expect to receive a pension from any scheme like this in the future? Please do not include any pensions you are already receiving an income from.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF ex-partner pension scheme = yes [WpExW = Yes]*

**WPSPoup**

How much do you expect to receive from schemes like this in the future?

INTERVIEWER: Ask for period covered and then the amount.

Period covered

- 1 Weekly
- 2 Monthly
- 3 Yearly

*IF scheme period = RESPONSE [WpSpouP = RESPONSE]*

**WPSPou**

How much do you expect to receive from schemes like this in the future?

Enter amount

Range: 0..999997

END FILTER

END FILTER

End of pension grid

*IF number of non-receiving pensions > 0 [WpRPens > 0]*

**MANINT @**

There may be a lot of uncertainty about how much income you will receive from your pension in the future, for example because of changes made by your pension provider or changes to government pension policy. But many people still have some idea of the lowest and highest income they could

possibly get.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**WPMPAH**

If you added together your expected income from any occupational or personal pensions, but not your state pension, what is the most income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the best case scenario?

If unsure, please think of a yearly figure.

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount at this question, period at the next.

Round to the nearest £.

Range: 0..999997

**WPMANPP**

INTERVIEWER: Code period at this question.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two Weeks
- 03 Three Weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three Months
- 26 Six Months
- 52 One year
- 90 Less than a week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 Other (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**WPMALA**

If you added together your expected income from any occupational or personal pensions, but not your state pension, what is the least income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the worst case scenario?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Round to the nearest £.

If the respondent is sure about their future pension payment, enter the same amount again.

Range: 0..999997

*[n.b. the textfill wp1q is randomly selected, and wp2q and wp3q go up in value. The period (per week, month etc) matches the period that the respondent chose to describe their total pension value in wpmanpp]*

*IF expected pension income range (WpMpah-WpMaIA) split into at least 2 ranges  
[WpQn >= 2]*

**WPMFQ**

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^ amount] per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you

think this is absolutely certain to happen.  
Range: 0..100

END FILTER

*IF expected pension income range (WpMpah-WpMaIA) split into at least 3 ranges  
[WpQn >= 3]*

**WPMSQ**

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^ amount] per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

*IF expected pension income range (WpMpah-WpMaIA) split into 4 ranges  
[WpQn >= 4]*

**WPMTQ**

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^amount] per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPSPINT @**

There may also be a lot of uncertainty about how much income you will receive from state pensions in the future, for example because of changes to government pension policy. But many people still have some idea of the lowest and highest income they could possibly get.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**WPMSAH**

If you added together your expected income from state pensions, including those from SERPS/State Second Pensions, what is the most income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the best case scenario?

If unsure, please think of a weekly figure.

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount at this question, period at the next.

Range: 0..999997

**WPMANSP**

INTERVIEWER: Enter period at this question.

01 One week

- 02 Two Weeks
- 03 Three Weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months
- 26 Six months
- 52 One year
- 90 Less than a week
- 95 One off/lump sum
- 96 Other (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

### WPMSH

If you added together your expected income from state pensions, including those from SERPS/State Second Pensions, what is the least income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the worst case scenario?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the respondent is sure about their future pension payment, enter the same amount again.

Range: 0..999997

*[n.b. the textfill wp1sq is randomly selected, and wp2sq is higher in value. The period (per week, month etc) matches the period that the respondent chose to describe their total state pension value in wpmansp]*

*IF expected pension income range (WpMsah-WpMsh) split into at least 2 ranges [Wpsn >= 2]*

### WPMSFQ

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^amount per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

*IF expected pension income range (WpMsah-WpMsh) split into at least 3 ranges [Wpsn >= 3]*

### WPMSSQ

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^ amount] per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

*IF expected pension income range (WpMsah-WpMsh) split into 4 ranges [Wpsn >= 4]*

**WPMSTQ**

SHOW CARD E7

What are the chances that you will receive more than £[^ amount] per [^week/four weeks/month/year]?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.

Range: 0..100

END FILTER

**WPSPD**

^[Are you/Is name] currently receiving any state pension income?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF current state pension receipt = no [WPSPD = 2]*

**WPSPD1A**

Is this because...

1 ^[you are/he/she is] not currently entitled to receive any state pension income

2 ^[you are/he/she is] entitled to receive state pension income but have not claimed it yet

*IF reason not receiving state pension = not claimed [WPSPD1a = 2]*

**WPSPD1B**

Some people choose not to receive any state pension income when they first become entitled, in order that in the future they will receive either a lump sum payment or a higher weekly state pension income. This is known as state pension deferral.

^[Have you/has name] deferred ^[your/his/her] state pension?"

1 Yes

2 No

*IF state pension deferral = yes [WPSPD1b = 1]*

**WPSPD2**

Which ^[are you/is name] planning to claim in the future: a lumpsum or higher weekly income?"

1 Lump sum payment

2 Higher weekly state pension income

3 Have not decided yet

*IF type of state pension claim = lump sum, higher weekly state pension income  
[WpSPD2 =1,2]*

**WPSPD3**

At what age ^[are you/is name] planning to ^[claim/start claiming] this ^[lumpsum/higher pension scheme/lump sum or higher pension scheme]?

You can tell me either at what age ^[you are/he/she is] planning to ^[claim/start claiming] or the month and year when ^[you plan/he/she plans] to ^[claim/start claiming]

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.

1 Age given

2 Month and year given

*IF age expect to claim state pension = age given [WPSPD3 = 1]*

**WPSPD3A**

INTERVIEWER: Enter age at which respondent intends to [^claim/start claiming]

Range : 50..100

END OF FILTER

*IF age expect to claim state pension = month and year given [WPSPD3 = 2]*

**WPSPD3M**

INTERVIEWER: Enter month in which respondent intends to [^claim/start claiming]

**WPSPD3Y**

INTERVIEWER: Enter year in which respondent intends to [^claim/start claiming]

Range : 2007..2040

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSEIF current receipt of state pension = yes [WPSPD = 1]*

**WPSPD4**

When [^you/name] reached the state pension age did [^you/he/she]...

1 ...start receiving your state pension immediately

2 choose not to receive any state pension income initially in return for receiving a lumpsum payment or a higher weekly state pension income from the government later on (also known as State Pension Deferral),

3 [women only] or, did you have to wait until your husband/former husband reached state pension age before you became eligible for any state pension income?

4 Don't Know

*IF start of state pension claim = deferral [WPSPD4 = 2]*

**WPSPD5Y**

For how long after reaching the state pension age did [^you/name] defer [^your/his/her] state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Enter years.

Range : 0..45

**WPSPD5M**

For how long after reaching the state pension age did [^you/name] defer [^your/his/her] state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Enter months.

Range : 0..12

**WPSPD6**

When [^you/name] did start claiming [^your/his/her] state pension did [^you/he/she] choose



to receive...  
1 Lump sum payment  
2 Higher weekly state pension income  
3 Cannot remember

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### **WSPSY**

Do you know at what age in years and months you will reach the State Pension Age?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of years.

Range: 50..120

### **WSPAM**

Do you know at what age in years and months that you will reach the State Pension age?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.

Range: 0..11

### **WSPAW**

Were you aware that the State Pension age for women is changing?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF current situation = retired, semiretired [WpDes =1, 96]*

*IF age of retirement at last interview <> RESPONSE [WpRAge (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

### **WPRAGE**

You said earlier that you were [^retired/semi-retired]. At what age did you retire?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age here.

Range: 0..120

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF employment status = employee AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work AND age >= 50*

*[(WpEs =1) AND (WPActW =1,2) AND (age>=50)]*

### **WPEARLY**

Have you been offered any form of early retirement incentives since you were 50 which you chose not to take?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF offered early retirement incentives = yes [WpEarly = 1]*

### **WPERAG**

How old were you?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.

Range: 50..120

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF current situation = retired, semiretired [WpDes =1, 96]*

*IF early retirement <> RESPONSE [WpEret (Last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**WPERET**

Did ^[you/he/she] take early retirement, that is did ^[you/name] retire before the normal retirement age in ^[your/his/her] pension scheme or before the compulsory retirement age in ^[your/his/her] job?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF early retirement = yes [WpERet =1]*

**WPERP**

When ^[you/name] first retired, did ^[you/he/she] retire on a ...READ OUT...

- 1 ... full pension,
- 2 reduced pension,
- 3 or, no pension?

**WPREAS @**

SHOW CARD E8

What were ^[your/name's] reasons for taking early retirement?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Own ill health
- 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 95 Other (specify)
- 96 None of these
- 97 SPONTANEOUS: Does not consider has retired early

[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]

***[Responses to WPREAS are recoded in variables WPREA0H WPRERH WPREARE  
WPRAVR WPRAFI WPRAFA WPRAEN WPREACH WPREAST WPREADT  
WPRAYO WPREA95 WPREA96 WPREANO]***

*IF reason for taking early retirement = other [WpReas = 95]*

**WPOREA @**

INTERVIEWER: Write in other reason.

String: 60

***[Responses to WPOREA have been combined with multiple responses to***

**WPREAS and recoded in variables: WPREAMOH WPREAMRH WPREAMRE WPREAMVR WPREAMFI WPREAMFA WPREAMEN WPREAMCH WPREAMST WPREAMDT WPREAMYO WPREAM85 WPREAM86 WPREAMNO]**

**WPREAM @**

- 01 Own ill health
- 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 85 Other response (not codeable 1-11)
- 86 Irrelevant response
- 97 SPONTANEOUS: Does not consider has retired early

**[Responses to WPOREA have been combined with multiple responses to WPREAS and recoded in variables WPREAMOH WPREAMRH WPREAMRE WPREAMVR WPREAMFI WPREAMFA WPREAMEN WPREAMCH WPREAMST WPREAMDT WPREAMYO WPREAM85 WPREAM86 WPREAMNO]**

END FILTER

*IF more than one reason for taking early retirement > 1 [WpReas.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPMREA**

SHOW CARD E8

What was ^[your/name's] main reason for taking early retirement?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 01 Own ill health
- 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 95 Other (specify)
- 96 None of these

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF offered early retirement incentives = no OR reason for taking early retirement = does not consider self to have retired early OR ( offered early retirement incentives <> RESPONSE*

AND offered early retirement incentives at last interview<> RESPONSE AND reason for retiring at last interview <> RESPONSE)

[( WpERet = 2 OR WpReas = 97 OR (WpERet <> RESPONSE) AND WpEret(Last int) <> RESPONSE AND WpRRe (Last int) <> RESPONSE)]

**WPRRE @**

SHOW CARD E9

What were ^[your/name's] reasons for retiring?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Reached retirement age
- 02 Own ill health
- 03 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 95 Other (specify)
- 96 None of these

[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

**[Responses to WPRRE are recoded in variables WPRRAG WPRROH WPRRRH WPRRRE WPRRFI WPRRFA WPRREN WPRRCH WPRRST WPSSDT WPRRYO WPRR95 WPRR96]**

IF reason for retirement = other [WpRRe = 95]

**WPORRE @**

INTERVIEWER: Write in the other reason.

String: 60

**[Responses to WPORRE have been combined with multiple responses to WPRRE and recoded in variables: WPRREMAG WPRREMOH WPRREMRH WPRREMRE WPRREMF I WPRREMFA WPRREMEN WPRREMCH WPRREMST WPRREMDT WPRREMYO WPRREMLI WPRREMYO WPRREMAF WPRREM85 WPRREM86 WPRREM96]**

**WPRRM@**

- 01 Reached retirement age
- 02 Own ill health
- 03 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 12 Life event – (re)married/moved house/death of spouse
- 13 Could afford to

- 85 Other response (not codeable 1-13)
- 86 Irrelevant response
- 96 None of these

END FILTER

*IF more than one reason for retirement > 1 [WpRRe.CARDINAL > 1]*

**WPMRRE**

SHOW CARD E9

What was ^[your/name's] main reason for retiring?

CODE ONE ONLY

- 01 Reached retirement age
- 02 Own ill health
- 03 Ill health of a relative/friend
- 04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
- 05 Could not find another job
- 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
- 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
- 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
- 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
- 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
- 11 To give the young generation a chance
- 95 Other (specify)
- 96 None of these

END FILTER

*IF reason for retirement = reached retirement age AND reason for retirement <> made redundant [(WpRRe = 1) AND (WpRRe <> 4)]*

**WPWKR**

Did ^[you/name's] have the opportunity to work past retirement age?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPPHI**

^[Are you/Is name] covered by private health insurance, whether in ^[your/his/her] own name or through another family member?

INTERVIEWER: Don't include dental or friendly plans.

Include cover through ex-family members in code 2.

- 1 Yes, in own name
- 2 Yes, through another family member
- 3 No, not insured

*IF covered by private health insurance = yes, in own name [WpPHI = 1]*

*IF (employment status = self-employed AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work) OR NOT (derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work)*  
*[(WpEs = SelfEmp) AND (WPAcW=1,2)) OR NOT (WPAcW=1,2)]*

**WPHOWU**

How is this Health Insurance paid for?

- 1 Paid for by [^you/[^name]]
- 2 Paid for by someone else

*IF who pays for health insurance = someone else [WpHowU = 2]*

**WPHLWHO @**

INTERVIEWER: Write in who pays for the insurance.

String: 40

**[Open responses to WPHLWHO are coded and reported in WPHLWZ]**

**WPHLWZ**

- 1 Partner/Husband/Wife
- 2 Other family member
- 3 Company/Employer
- 4 Pension fund
- 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
- 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04

END FILTER

END FILTER

*IF (employment status = self-employed AND derived activity status = paid work, temporarily away from paid work) [(WpEs = 1) AND (WPAcW=1,2)]*

**WPHOWE**

How is this Health Insurance paid for?

- 1 Pays for all or part of it directly
- 2 Employer deducts it from wages
- 3 Employer pays it fully as a benefit

END FILTER

*IF how health insurance paid for = respondent pays OR who pays for health insurance = respondent [(WpHowE = 1) OR (WpHowU = 1)]*

**WPMHI**

How much [do you/does name] pay per month for this insurance?

Please include the contribution for all family members covered by insurance in [your/his/her] name.

INTERVIEWER: Write in amount.

Range: 0..999997

*IF amount pay for health insurance = DK, RF [(WpMHI = DK) OR (WpMHI = RF)]*

**WPMHLB @**

Is it.....

BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2000, 5000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in WPMHIL WPMHIU WPMHIE WPMHIR]***

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

**WPX @**

INTERVIEWER: The Work and Pensions section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

## **WP Module Checks**

### **WP1 WPACT**

*IF (activities done in past month = RESPONSE) AND (activities done in past month = other) [WpAct = RESPONSE AND WpAct = 96]*

*CHECK: (activities done in past month = none) AND (activities done in past month = at least one other answer) [WpAct.CARDINAL = 1]*

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP2 WPLJOBM**

*IF main reason for leaving previous job = RESPONSE [WpLJobM = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: main reason for leaving previous job IN reason for leaving previous job [WpLJobM.ORD IN WpLJob]*

[^wpljobm] wasn't mentioned at WPLJob! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP3 WPCJB**

*IF condition of employment = none [WpCJb = 96]*

*CHECK: (condition of employment = none) AND (condition of employment = at least one other answer) [WpCJb= none, WpCJb.CARDINAL = 1]*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP4 SPARE**

### **WP5 WPSJOBM**

### **WP6 WPSJOBM**

### **WP7 WPSJOBM**



*IF year of feed forward data = RESPONSE [FWYear = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: year of start of current job <= ^year of feed forward data  
[WpsjobY <= FWYear]

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DoB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (year of start of current job - year of birth) >= 14  
[WpsjobY - IDoB.YEAR >= 14]

Check: This means that [^iname] was less than 14 when he / she started their  
current job. Please check

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (month of start of current job= RESPONSE) AND (month of start of current job =  
[January .. December]) [(WpsjobM = RESPONSE) AND (WpsjobM = [1 .. 12])]*

*IF Interview date = RESPONSE [SIntDat = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: interview date >= date started current job  
[SIntDat >= TODATE (WpsjobY, WpsjobM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future ([^wpsjobm ^wpsjoby])! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

## **WP8 WPWHYJBM**

*IF main reason for taking present job = RESPONSE [WpWhyJbM = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: main reason for taking present job IN reason for taking present job  
[WpWhyJbM.ORD IN WpWhyJb]

[^WpWhyJbm] wasn't mentioned at WpWhyJb! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **WP9 WPHJOB**

*IF hours worked per week (employee) = RESPONSE [WpHjob = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: hours worked per week < 70 [WpHjob < 70]

INTERVIEWER: That seems high ([^wphjob] hours), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP10 WPHWRK**

*IF hours worked per week (self-employed) = RESPONSE [WpHwrk = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: hours worked per week < 70 [WpHwrk < 70]

INTERVIEWER: That seems high ([^wphwrk] hours), can I check?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP11 WPWLYY**

*IF gross amount of income in past year = RESPONSE [WpWlyy = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: gross amount of income in past year <= 100000  
[WpWlyy <= 100000 ENG]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Wpwlyy] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP12 WPLLSY**

*IF (year of start of last job = RESPONSE) AND (year of feed forward data = RESPONSE)  
[(WpllsY = RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)]*

CHECK: year of start of last job <= year of feed forward data  
[WpllsY <= FWYear]

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP13 WPLLJY**

#### **WP14 WPLLJY**

*IF whether post-interview editing question = yes [EditQre = 1]*

*IF (year when last job ended= RESPONSE) AND (date of birth = RESPONSE)*  
*[WplljY = RESPONSE AND IDoB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: year when last job ended >= year of birth [WplljY >= IDoB.YEAR]

EDIT: Wplljy ([^wplljy]) is before respondent's year of birth ([^idob]).

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (year when last job ended = RESPONSE) AND (year of feed forward data = RESPONSE)*  
*[WplljY = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: year when last job ended <= [^year of feed forward data]  
[WplljY <= FWYear]

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP15 WPLLJM**

*IF (((year when last job ended = RESPONSE) AND (month when last job ended =*  
*[January .. December])) AND (year when last job started = RESPONSE) AND*  
*(month when last job started = [January .. December]))*  
*[(((WplljY = RESPONSE) AND (WplljM = [1 - 12])) AND (WpllsY = RESPONSE)) AND (WpllsM = 1 - 12)]*

CHECK: date job began <= date job ended  
[TODATE (WpllsY, WpllsM.ORD, 1) <= TODATE (WplljY, WplljM.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: The job ended before it began! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP16 WPYSTPM**

*IF main reason for stopping working = RESPONSE [WpYStpM = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: main reason for stopping working IN reason for stopping working  
[WpYStpM.ORD IN WpYStp]

'Main' reason was not given as a reason at WpYStp. Please change!

END CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

#### **WP17 WPLPSY**

*IF (year job started = RESPONSE) AND (year of feed forward data= RESPONSE)  
[(WpLpsy= RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)]*

| CHECK: year job started <= year of feed forward data [WpLpsy <= FWYear]

| INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^ year of feed forward data]! Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP18 WPLPSM**

*IF (PrevDate = RESPONSE) AND (year job started = RESPONSE AND month job  
started [January .. December] [*

*PrevDate = RESPONSE AND WpLpsy = RESPONSE AND Wplpsm = [1 - 12]]*

| CHECK: PrevDate < TODATE (year job started, month job started.ORD, 1) + (0, 1, 0)  
[PrevDate < TODATE (WpLpsy, Wplpsm.ORD, 1)+ (0, 1, 0)]

| INTERVIEWER: Please check! [^Month job started ^year job started] is before the last  
interview!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP19 WPLPEY**

*IF (year job ended = RESPONSE) AND (year of feed forward data = RESPONSE)  
[WpLpey = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: year job ended <= year of feed forward data [WpLpey <= FWYear]

| INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **WP20 WPLLJM**

*IF month job ended = [January .. December] AND year job ended = RESPONSE  
AND month job started = [January .. December] AND year job started=RESPONSE  
[Wplpem = [1 - 12] AND WpLpey = RESPONSE AND Wplpsm = [1 - 12] AND WpLpsy = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: date job started >= date job ended

[TODATE (WpLpsy, Wplpsm.ORD, 1) <= TODATE (WpLpey, Wplpem.ORD, 1)]

INTERVIEWER: The job ended before it began! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## WP21 WPAOTP

IF gross amount paid = RESPONSE [WpAotp = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((period covered = one week) AND (gross amount paid <= 3000) OR (period covered = two weeks) AND (gross amount paid <= 6000) OR (period covered = four weeks, one month) AND (gross amount paid <= 12000) OR (period covered = three weeks, two / three / six months, eight / nine / ten times a year, one year, less than a week, lump sum) AND (gross amount paid <= 150000))  
[((Wpotp = 1 AND WpAotp <= 3000) OR (Wpotp = 2 AND WpAotp <= 6000) OR (Wpotp = [4, 5] AND WpAotp <= 12000) OR (Wpotp = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90,95] AND WpAotp <=150000))]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Gross amount paid] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## WP22 WPTHp

IF amount of last take-home pay = RESPONSE [Wpthp = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((period covered = one week) AND (amount of last take-home pay <= 2000) OR (period covered = two weeks) AND (amount of last take-home pay <= 4000) OR (period covered = [four weeks, one month]) AND (amount of last take-home pay <= 8000) OR (period covered = [three weeks, two / three / six months, eight / nine / ten times a year, one year, less than a week, lump sum]) AND (amount of last take-home pay <= 100000))  
[WpPeri = 1 AND Wpthp <= 2000 OR WpPeri = 2 AND Wpthp <= 4000 OR WpPeri = [4, 5] AND Wpthp <= 8000 OR WpPeri = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95] AND Wpthp <= 100000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Amount of last take-home pay] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## WP23 WPUA

IF amount usually paid = RESPONSE [WpUPa = RESPONSE]

CHECK: ((period covered = one week) AND (amount usually paid <= 2000) OR

(period covered = two weeks) AND (amount usually paid <= 4000) OR (period covered = [four weeks, one month]) AND (amount usually paid <= 8000) OR (period covered = [three weeks, two / three / six months, eight / nine / ten times a year, one year, less than a week, lump sum]) AND (amount usually paid <= 10000))  
[((WpUP = 1 AND WpUPa <= 2000) OR (WpUP = 2 AND WpUPa <= 4000) OR (WpUP = [4, 5] AND WpUPa <= 8000) OR (WpUP = [3, 7 - 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95] AND WpUPa <= 10000))]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Amount usually paid] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP24 WPRAIR**

**WP25 WPRAIR**

**WP26 WPRAIR**

*IF year of feed forward data = RESPONSE [FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared <= year of feed forward data [WpralR <= FWYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!

END CHECK

*CHECK: year at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared >= 1995 [WpralR >= 1995]*

INTERVIEWER: That seems a long time ago ([^Year most recent period accounts have been prepared]). Can I check I have recorded that correctly?

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (month at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = [January .. December]) AND (date of interview = RESPONSE)  
[WpralM = [1 - 12] AND IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date of interview >= date at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared [IntDat >= TODATE (WpralR, WpralM.ORD, 1)]*

INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future ([^Month most recent period accounts have been prepared ^Year most recent period accounts have been prepared])! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP27 WPRAEY**

## **WP28 WPRAEY**

*IF year of feed forward data = RESPONSE [FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared <= year of feed forward data [WpraEY <= FWYear]*

*INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^year of feed forward data]! Please check!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*CHECK: year at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared >= 1995 [WpraEY >= 1995]*

*INTERVIEWER: That seems a long time ago ([^Year of most recent period accounts have been prepared for Inland Revenue]). Can I check I have recorded that correctly?*

*END CHECK*

## **WP29 WPRAEM**

## **WP30 WPRAEM**

*IF (month at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = [January .. December]) AND (date of interview = RESPONSE) [WpraEM = [1 - 12] AND IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: interview date >= date at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared [IntDat >= TODATE (WpraEY, WpraEM.ORD, 1)]*

*INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future ([^Month of most recent period accounts have been prepared for Inland Revenue ^Year of most recent period accounts have been prepared for Inland Revenue])! Please change!*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF (month at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = [January ... December]) AND (year at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = RESPONSE) AND (month at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = [January .. December]) AND (year at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared = RESPONSE) [WpraEM = [1 - 12] AND WpraEY = RESPONSE AND WpraIM = [1 - 12] AND WpraIR = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: date at start of most recent period when accounts have been prepared < date at end of most recent period when accounts have been prepared [TODATE (WpraIR, WpraIM.ORD, 1) < TODATE (WpraEY, WpraEM.ORD, 1)]*

*INTERVIEWER: The start date should be before the end date! Please change!*

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP31 WPPROF**

*IF amount of share of profit or loss on accounts = RESPONSE [WpProf = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount of share of profit or loss accounts <= 120000 [WpProf <= 120000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Amount pf share of profit or loss on accounts] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP32 WPBIWA**

*IF average weekly income from business = RESPONSE [WpBlwa = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: average weekly income from business <= 8000 [WpBlwa <= 8000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Average weekly income from business] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP33 WPBIMA**

*IF average monthly income from business = RESPONSE [WpBlma = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: average monthly income from business <= 30000 [WpBlma <= 30000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Average monthly income from business] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **WP34 WPBUSV**

*IF amount business is worth = RESPONSE [WpbuV = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount business is worth <= 2000000 [WpbuV <= 2000000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Amount business is worth] seems high – please check.

END CHECK



|  
END OF FILTER

**WP35 WPHMSJ**

*IF hours worked per month in other jobs = RESPONSE [WpHmsj = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: (hours worked per month in other jobs < 70) INVOLVING (hours worked  
| per month in other jobs)  
| [tothours < 70 INVOLVING WpHmsj]

| INTERVIEWER: This means [^iname] works more than 70 hours per week (in all  
| his / her jobs). Please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**WP36 WPESJ**

*IF total income from other jobs = RESPONSE [WpEsj = RESPONSE]*

| CHECK: total income from other jobs <= 5000 [WpEsj <= 5000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^Total income from other jobs] seems high –  
| please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 6 INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE (IA)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE (IA)

### IAINTRO\*

We are interested in how people are managing financially these days. Some people's income varies over time and so in order to clearly understand how people are managing financially, we need to consider their situation in the last year rather than just over the last month.

[^BLANK / Even though [^partner's name] is not living here at the moment, we are still interested in any income that [^he / she] may receive or income that is paid to [^you / [^name]] on their behalf. Please include any income that is paid directly to social services or to the home they are staying in.]

The next questions are about types of income [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] may [^receive / have received]. We may have asked [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] some of the details earlier but it is important for us to check that we understand [^your / [^name's]] situation correctly.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

1 Continue

2 Refuses to answer about husband/wife

### IAWORK\*

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] do any work for pay in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

ASK OR CODE.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether did paid work in last year = yes [IAWork = 1]*

### IASINC\*

About how much wage and salary income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive in the last year before taxes and other deductions?

Range: 0..999997

### [CHECK IA1]

*IF wage and salary income = DK, RF [laSInc =DK, RF]*

### IASINCB\* @

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASINCL IASINCUI IASINCE IASINCR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

### IASPEN\*

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any money from a state pension in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

INTERVIEWER: Include basic state pension and SERPS.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((whether received state pension in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household = yes)) AND NOT (continued with module IA = RF)*  
*[((IaSPen = 1) AND (IAask = 1)) AND NOT (IAIntro = 2)]*

**IASPW\***

Which of [^you / them] received the state pension in the last year?

- 1 Respondent only
- 2 Spouse / partner only
- 3 Both

**[CHECK IA2 - IA3]**

END OF FILTER

*IF ((whether received state pension in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household <> yes)) OR (who received state pension = respondent, both)*  
*[((IaSPen = 1) AND (IAask <> 1)) OR (IaSPW = 1, 3)]*

**IASPA\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] receive from the state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period covered by state pension = RESPONSE [IasPa = RESPONSE]*

**IAPAM\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the amount is not known because it is paid with benefits, enter the total amount received here.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA4]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by state pension = DK, RF OR (state pension amount = DK, RF)*

*[(lasPa = DK,RF)] OR (laPAM = DK, RF)]*

*IF period covered by state pension = one week [lasPa = 1]*

**IASPWB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMWL IAPAMWU IAPAMWE IAPAMWR]***

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = two weeks [lasPa = 2]*

**IASPFB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMFL IAPAMFU IAPAMFE IAPAMFR]***

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = [four weeks, one month] [lasPa = [4, 5]]*

**IASPMB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMML IAPAMMU IAPAMME IAPAMMR]***

*ELSE IF period covered by state pension = [one year, lump sum] [lasPa = [52, 95]]*

**IASPYB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMYL IAPAMYU IAPAMYE IAPAMYR]***

*ELSE*

**IASPOB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAPAMOL IAPAMOU IAPAMOE IAPAMOR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF who received state pension = spouse / partner, both [laSPW = 2, 3]*

**IASPP\***

How much [^does / did] [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive from the state

pension?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period covered by partner's state pension = RESPONSE [laSPp = RESPONSE]*

**IAPPAM\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the amount is not known because it is paid with benefits, enter the total amount received here.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA5]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by partner's state pension = DK,RF) OR (state pension amount = DK,RF)  
[(laSPp = DK,RF) OR (laPPAm = DK, RF)]*

*IF period covered by partner's state pension = one week [laSPp = 1]*

**IAPPWB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAWL IAAPAWU IAAPawe IAAPAWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = two weeks [laSPp = 2]*

**IAPPFB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPaFL IAAPaFU IAAPaFE IAAPaFR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = four weeks, one month  
[laSPp = [4, 5]]*

**IAPPMB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAML IAAPAMU IAAPAME IAAPAMR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by partner's state pension = [one year, lump sum] [laSPp = [52, 95]]*

**IAPPYB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAYL IAAPAYU IAAPAYE IAAPAYR]**

ELSE

**IAPPOB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAPAOL IAAPAOU IAAPAOE IAAPAOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

removed **IAPLYP\* IAPLW**

**IAPPEN\***

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any money from a personal or employer pension in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

If Yes: You can tell me either a yearly total or monthly amounts.

1 Yes, monthly

2 Yes, yearly

3 No

*IF whether received personal or employer pension in last year = yes, monthly [laPPen = 1]*

**IAPPMO\***

About how much income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive in the last month from personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.

Range: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA6]**

*IF (amount received personal or employer pension = DK,RF) [laPPel = DK, RF]*

**IAPPMOB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPPMOL IAPPMOU IAPPMOE IAPPMOR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF whether received personal or employer pension in last year = yes, yearly [laPPen = 2]*

**IAPPEI\***

About how much income did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive in the last year from personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA6]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (amount received personal or employer pension = DK, RF) [laPPEl = DK, RF]*

**IAPPEIB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPPEIL IAPPEIU IAPPEIE IAPPEIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAANIN\***

Apart from any pension annuity income and anything else you have already told me about, did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any annuity income in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

Annuity income is when you make a lump sum payment to a financial institution and in return they give you a regular income for the rest of your life.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((whether any other annuity income in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household = yes))  
AND NOT (continued with module IA = RF)*

*[((laAnIn = 1) AND (IAask = 1)) AND NOT (IAIntro = 2)]*

**IAAILY\***

Which of [^you / them] received annuity income in the last year?

1 Respondent only

2 Spouse / partner only

3 Both

END OF FILTER



*IF (who received annuity income in last year = respondent, both) OR (whether any other annuity income in last year = yes) AND (whether partner in household too <> yes)*  
*[(laAlly = [1, 3]) OR ((laAnln = 1) AND (laask <> 1))]*

**IAAIM\***

How much annuity income did [^you / ^name]] receive in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA7]**

*IF (annuity income amount in last year = DK, RF) [laAlm = DK]*

**IAAIMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAIML IAAIMU IAAIME IAAIMR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF who received annuity income in last year = spouse / partner, both] [laAlly = 2, 3]*

**IAAIP\***

How much annuity income did [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receive in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA8]**

*IF (annuity income partner received in last year = DK, RF) [laAlp = DK, RF]*

**IAAIPB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAIPL IAAIPU IAAIPE IAAIPR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAHDBC\***

SHOW CARD F1

[^Are you / Is your husband / wife / partner] receiving any of these health or disability benefits at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Only include benefits that the respondent is currently receiving.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF health or disability benefit receipt = yes [lahdbc=1]*

**IAHDN\* @**

SHOW CARD F1

Which of these health or disability benefits [^are you / is [^name]] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF respondent asks about Disabled Persons Tax Credit or Disability Working Allowance, explain that this benefit was abolished in April 2003 and became part of the Working Tax Credit.

01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit

02 Employment and Support Allowance

03 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA

04 Statutory sick pay SSP

05 Attendance Allowance

06 Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability

07 Disability Living Allowance

08 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

09 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme

10 Carer's Allowance

95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to IAHDN are recoded in variables IAHDNIB IAHDNES IAHDNSD IAHDNSP IAHDNAA IAHDNDL IAHDNII IAHDNWD IAHDNCA IAHDN85 IAHDN95 IAHDN96 merged: IAHDMIB IAHDMES IAHDMSD IAHDMSP IAHDMAA IAHMDL IAHDMII IAHDMWD IAHDMCA IAHDM85 IAHDM95 IAHDM96]***

***[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]***

*IF health or disability benefit type = other [IAHDN = 95]*

**IAHDNO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit

String [40]

END OF FILTER

***[CHECK IA11]***

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING

***[CHECK IA12]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (health or disability benefit type = RESPONSE) AND NOT (health or disability benefits type = none) [(lahdN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lahdN =96)]*

*LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING (from*

IAHDN)

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / [^name] / [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]]  
[^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Incapacity benefit previously named invalidity benefit /  
Employment and Support Allowance / Severe Disablement Allowance SDA / Statutory sick  
pay SSP / Attendance Allowance / Disability Living Allowance / Industrial Injuries  
Disablement Benefit / War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces  
Compensation Scheme / Carer's Allowance.] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDN) are  
recoded in IAP to IAP10]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount. Round to the nearest pound.

[^BLANK / If don't know amount because received with other benefits, enter total  
amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDN) are  
recoded in IAA to IAA10]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received =DK, RF)  
[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week [IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1WL IAA1WU IAA1WE IAA1WR to IAA10WL  
IAA10WU IAA10WE IAA10WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [laP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1FL IAA1FU IAA1FE IAA1FR to IAA10FL IAA10WU IAA10FE IAA10FR]***

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [laP = [4, 5]]*

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1ML IAA1MU IAA1ME IAA1MR to IAA10ML IAA10MU IAA10ME IAA10MR]***

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [laP = [52, 95]]*

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1YL IAA1YU IAA1YE IAA1YR to IAA10YL IAA10YU IAA10YE IAA10YR]***

ELSE

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAA1OL IAA1OU IAA1OE IAA1OR to IAA10OL IAA10OU IAA10OE IAA10OR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether partner in household = yes AND continued with module IA = continued*  
*[(IAask = 1) AND (IAIntro = 1)]*

**IAHDPN\* @**

SHOW CARD F1

Which of these health or disability benefits is [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit

02 Employment and Support Allowance

03 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA

04 Statutory sick pay SSP

05 Attendance Allowance

06 Personal Independence Payment (including the car allowance known as motability

07 Disability Living Allowance

08 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

09 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension or Armed Forces Compensation Scheme

10 Carer's Allowance

95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to IAHP are recoded in variables IAHPNIB IAHPNESIAHPNSD IAHPNSP IAHPNAA IAHPNDL IAHPNII IAHPNWD IAHPNCA IAHPN95 IAHPN96 merged IAHPMIB IAHPMES IAHPMSD IAHPMSP IAHPMAA IAHPMDL IAHPMII IAHPMWD IAHPMCA IAHPM95 IAHPM96]***

***[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]***

***[CHECK IA13]***

*IF (partner's health or disability benefit type = other) AND (whether post-interview editing question <> yes OR (partner's health or disability benefits = EMPTY, other))*

*[(lahdp = 95) AND (EditQre <> 1 OR (lahdpz = [EMPTY, 95]))]*

**IAHDPO\*@**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT

String 40

END OF FILTER

***[CHECK IA14]***

*IF (partner's health or disability benefit type = RESPONSE) AND NOT (partner's health or disability benefits = none) [(lahdp = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lahdp = 96)]*

***[CHECK IA15]***

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING

***[CHECK IA16]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (benefits partner is receiving at the moment = RESPONSE) AND NOT (benefits partner*

is receiving at the moment = none) [lahdPn = RESPONSE] AND NOT (lahdp= 96)]

LOOP FOR EACH HEALTH OR DISABILITY BENEFIT PARTNER IS CURRENTLY RECEIVING

**IAP\* @**

How much did [^you / [^name] / [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit) / Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA) / Statutory sick pay (SSP) etc.] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDPN) are recoded in IAP11 to IAP20]**

IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [laP = RESPONSE]

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each health or disability benefit currently receiving (from IAHDPN) are recoded in IAA11 to IAA20]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA17]**

IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received = DK, RF)  
[(laP = DK, RF) OR (laA = DK, RF)]

IF period amount covers = one week [laP = 1]

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA11WL IAA11WU IAA11WE IAA11WR to**

**IAA20WL IAA20WU IAA20WE IAA20WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [laP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA11FL IAA11FU IAA11FE IAA11FR to IAA20FL IAA20FU IAA20FE IAA20FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [laP = 4, 5]*

**IAMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA11ML IAA11MU IAA11ME IAA11MR to IAA20ML IAA20MU IAA20ME IAA20MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [laP = 52, 95]*

**IAYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA11YL IAA11YU IAA11YE IAA11YR to IAA20YL IAA20YU IAA20YE IAA20YR]**

ELSE

**IAOB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA11OL IAA11OU IAA11OE IAA11OR to IAA20OL IAA20OU IAA20OE IAA20OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IABEBC\***

SHOW CARD F2

[^Are you / Is [^your husband / wife / partner]] receiving any of these benefits at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: Do not include housing benefit, council tax benefit or winter fuel allowance as "other". These are covered by later questions.

Only include benefits that the respondent is currently receiving

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether receiving benefits = yes [IaBeB = 1]*

**IABEN\***

SHOW CARD F2

Which of these benefits [^are you / is [^name]] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

[^BLANK / If respondent is aged 60 or over and says they are currently receiving Income Support or Minimum Income guarantee (MIG) explain that this benefit was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit.]

01 Universal Credit

02 Income Support

03 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)

04 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)

05 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit

06 Guardian's Allowance

07 Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance

08 Child Benefit

09 Child Tax Credit

95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to IABEN are recoded in variables IABENIS IABENPC IABENTC IABENJA IABENGA IABENWP IABENCB IABENCC IABEN95 IABEN96]**

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

*IF benefits received = other [IaBen = 95]*

**IABENO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit

**[Open responses to responses to IABEN are merged with responses from IABENand recoded in variables IABENMIS IABENMPC IABENMTC IABENMJA IABENMGA IABENMWP IABENMCB IABENMCC IABENMEC IABENM85 IABENM86 IABENM96]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA22 - IA23]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (benefits received at the moment = RESPONSE) AND NOT (benefits received at the moment = none) [(IaBeN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (IaBeN = 96)]*

**LOOP FOR EACH WORK AND INCOME BENEFIT CURRENTLY RECEIVING**

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / [^name] / [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]]

[^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Income Support / Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003) / Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit) / Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit / Guardian's Allowance / Widow's pension or Widowed mother's allowance or Widowed Parent's allowance or Bereavement allowance / Child Benefit /



Child Tax Credit] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for eachwork or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEN) are recoded in IAP21 to IAP29]**

*IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]*

**IAA\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for eachwork or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEN) are recoded in IAA21 to IAA29]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received =DK, RF) [(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]*

*IF period amount covers = one week [IaP = 1]*

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA21WL IAA21WU IAA21WE IAA21WR to IAA29WL IAA29WU IAA29WE IAA29WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA21FL IAA21FU IAA21FE IAA21FR to IAA29FL IAA29FU IAA29FE IAA29FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [IaP = 4, 5]*

**IAMB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA21ML IAA21MU IAA21ME IAA21MR to IAA29ML IAA29MU IAA29ME IAA29MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [IaP = 52, 95]*

**IAYB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA21YL IAA21YU IAA21YE IAA21YR to IAA29YL IAA29YU IAA29YE IAA29YR]**

ELSE

**IAOB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA21OL IAA21OU IAA21OE IAA21OR to IAA29OL IAA29OU IAA29OE IAA29OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether receiving benefits = yes [IaBeB = 1]*

**IABEPN\*@**

SHOW CARD F2

Which of these benefits is [^ your husband/wife/partner] receiving at the moment?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

[^BLANK / If respondent is aged 60 or over and says they are currently receiving Income Support or Minimum Income guarantee (MIG) explain that this benefit was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit.]

01 Universal Credit

02 Income Support

03 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)

04 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)

05 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit

06 Guardian's Allowance

07 Widow's pension / Widowed mother's allowance / Widowed Parent's allowance / Bereavement allowance

08 Child Benefit

09 Child Tax Credit

95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to IABEPN are recoded in variables IABEPNIS IABEPNPC]**

**IABEPNWC IABEPNJA IABEPNGA IABEPNWP IABEPNCB IABEPNCC IABEPN95  
IABEPN96]**

**[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

**[CHECK IA24 - IA25]**

**LOOP FOR EACH WORK AND INCOME BENEFIT PARTNER CURRENTLY RECEIVING**

**IAP\***

How much did [^you / [^name] / [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]]  
[^BLANK / usually] receive from [^Income Support / Pension Credit (income support for  
the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003) / Working Tax Credit  
(formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit) / Job-seeker's Allowance formerly  
Unemployment Benefit / Guardian's Allowance / Widow's pension or Widowed mother's  
allowance or Widowed Parent's allowance or Bereavement allowance / Child Benefit /  
Child Tax Credit] [^BLANK / last time]?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEPN) are  
recoded in IAP30 to IAP38]**

**IF period amount covers = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]**

**IAA\***

INTERVIEWER: Enter the amount.

[^BLANK / If Don't Know amount because received with other benefits, enter total  
amount received here. Enter 9997 if amount already counted elsewhere.]

Range: 0..9997

**[Answers for each work or income benefit currently receiving (from IABEPN) are  
recoded in IAA30 to IAA38]**

**END OF FILTER**

**IF (period amount covers = DK, RF) OR (amount received = DK, RF)**

**[(IaP = DK, RF) OR (IaA = DK, RF)]**

**IF period amount covers = one week [IaP = 1]**

**IAWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA30WL IAA30WU IAA30WE IAA30WR to IAA38WL IAA30WU IAA30WE IAA30WR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = two weeks [IaP = 2]*

**IAFB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA30FL IAA30FU IAA30FE IAA30FR to IAA38FL IAA30FU IAA30FE IAA30FR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = four weeks, one month [IaP = 4, 5]*

**IAMB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA30ML IAA30MU IAA30ME IAA30MR to IAA38ML IAA30MU IAA30ME IAA30MR]**

*ELSE IF period amount covers = one year, lump sum [IaP = 52, 95]*

**IAYB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA30YL IAA30YU IAA30YE IAA30YR to IAA38YL IAA30YU IAA30YE IAA30YR]**

ELSE

**IAOB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAA30OL IAA30OU IAA30OE IAA30OR to IAA38OL IAA30OU IAA30OE IAA30OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((QIAa[pnum].IAAsk = Yes) AND ((ChBen IN IaBen) OR (ChBen IN IaBePn)))

OR ((QIAa[pnum].IAAsk = No) AND ((Icouple[pnum] = married) OR (Icouple[pnum] = cohabit)) AND (IChinHHU[pnum] = Yes))

OR ((QIAa[pnum].IAAsk = No) AND ((Icouple[pnum] <> married) AND (Icouple[pnum] <> cohabit)) AND (ChBen IN IaBen))

THEN

IaCBTx

Can I check, ^ldodoes[pnum] ^youorhw[pnum] pay a high income Child Benefit tax charge on the Child Benefit received for your/(his/her) child?

[INTERVIEWER: ONLY RECORD 1 `Yes` IF THIS RESPONDENT HIMSELF/HERSELF PAYS THE CHILD BENEFIT TAX CHARGE. RECORD 2 `No` IF IT IS THEIR PARTNER WHO PAYS THE CHILD BENEFIT TAX CHARGE ]

INTERVIEWER: **Answer 'no' if respondent has decided to stop receiving Child Benefit or child is not eligible for Child Benefit.**

Press <F9> for more information about the High Income Child Benefit charge

INTERVIEWER: Since January 2013 families where at least one parent earns £50,000 or more a year have had to pay a High Income Child Benefit charge on the CB they receive. This charge is paid through the tax system. Some families may have decided to stop receiving Child Benefit payments rather than repay the money through tax.

1 Yes

2 No

IF (laCBTx = Yes) THEN

**laCBTP**

Thinking of the High Income Child Benefit charge, what period did the last payment cover?

INTERVIEWER: The Child Benefit Tax Charge may have been calculated by the respondent on their last self-assessment return, if they have completed their tax return. Alternatively they may have an estimate of the liability from an online calculator. Most respondents should be able to provide an annual amount.

1 One week

2 Two weeks

3 Three weeks

4 Four weeks

5 Calendar month

7 Two calendar months

8 Eight times a year

9 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months/13 weeks

26 Six months/26 weeks

52 One year/12 months/52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off/lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF (laCBTP = RESPONSE) THEN

**laCBTA**

How much was the last payment?

INTERVIEWER: The Child Benefit Tax Charge may have been calculated by the respondent on their last self-assessment return, if they have completed their tax return. Alternatively they may have an estimate of the liability from an online calculator. Most respondents should be able to provide an annual amount.

Range 0.01..9999.97

*IF (person's age >= 60) OR ((whether partner in household = yes) AND (DMAge >= 60))*

*[(IAgeOf >= 60) OR ((IAask = 1) AND (DMAge = >60))]*

|

**IAFUEL\***

Did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive a Winter Fuel Payment in the last year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**IAFAINT\* @**

Savings and Investments are an important part of some household's finances. The next questions ask about a number of different kinds of savings or investments [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] may have. [^BLANK / Please include only savings and investments held in [^your / ^name's]] sole name.]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**IASI\* @**

SHOW CARD F3

Which, if any, of these savings and investments [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?

PROBE: What others?

INTERVIEWER: Code TESSA-only ISA (TOISA) as ISA.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

02 Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

03 TESSA (in 1999 these were converted to cash ISA)

04 ISA (known as NISA from 2014)

05 Premium Bonds

06 National Savings Accounts or Certificates

07 PEP (in 1999 these were converted to stocks and shares ISA)

08 Stocks and / or Shares

09 Share Options / Employee share ownership

10 Share clubs

11 Unit or Investment Trusts

12 Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)

95 Other Savings or Investments

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to IASI are recoded in variables: IASICA IASISAV IASITESS IASIISA IASIPB IASINS IASIEP IASISHA IASIOPT IASISC IASUIT IASIBG IASI95 IASI96]**

**[code maximum 13 out of 14 possible responses]**

**[CHECK IA36]**

*IF savings and investments held = savings account, current account [IASI = 1,2]*

**IASAVA\***

In total, how much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in [^your / his / her] [^current account(s) / savings account(s) / current and savings account(s)] (at the bank, building society or elsewhere)?

[^BLANK / INTERVIEWER: If current account is overdrawn, enter amount in savings account only. / INTERVIEWER: Enter '0' if overdrawn.]

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA37]**

*IF amount of savings = DK, RF [IaSava =DK,RF]*

**IASAVAB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASAVAL IASAVA IASAVAE IASAVAR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASINT\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from (this / these) account(s) in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA38]**

*IF interest received from accounts = DK, RF [IaSint = DK, RF]*

**IASINTB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (25, 100, 500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASINTL IASINTU IASINTE IASINTR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = TESSA [IaSI = 3]*

**IATI\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in TESSA's?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA39]**

*IF amount in Tesses = DK, RF [IaTI = DK, RF]*

**IATIB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IATIL IATIU IATIE IATIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IATII\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these accounts in the last year?

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK IA40]**

*IF amount received from these accounts last year = DK, RF [IaTli = DK,RF]*

**IATIIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IATIIL IATIUI IATIE IATIIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = ISA [IaSI = 4]*

**IAISA\* @**

Which of the following [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 ... cash?

2 ... life insurance?

3 ... stocks and shares?

**[Multiple responses to IAISA are recoded in variables IASACAS IASALI IASIASHA]**

**[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

*IF type of ISA = cash [Ialsa = 1]*

**IACISA\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently have in the cash components of ISA(s) (known as NISA FROM 2014) ?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA41]**

*IF amount in cash component of ISA =DK, RF [IaCIsa = DK, RF]*

**IACISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 15000, 20000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IACISAL IACISAU IACISAE IACISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of ISA = life insurance [Ialsa = 2]*

**IALISA\***

How much is the life-insurance component of [^your / [^name's]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) currently worth?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA42]**



*IF how much life-insurance component of ISA worth = DK, RF [IaLIsa = DK, RF]*

**IALISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2000, 4000, 7500, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALISAL IALISAU IALISAE IALISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of ISA = stocks and shares [IaIsa = 3]*

**IASISA\***

How much is the stocks and shares component of [^your / ^name's] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) currently worth?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA43]**

*IF how much stocks and shares component of ISA worth = DK, RF [IaSIsa = DK, RF]*

**IASISAB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASISAL IASIAU IASISAE IASISAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAISAD\***

Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from (this / these) ISA(s) (known as NISA from 2014) in the last year?  
Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA44]**

*IF amount of income received from ISA last year = DK, REF [IaIsaD =DK, RF]*

**IAISADB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 150, 300, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASADL IASADU IAISADE IAISDR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = premium bonds [IaSI = 5]*

**IANPB\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in Premium Bonds?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA45]**

*IF amount in Premium Bonds = DK, RF [laNPB = DK, RF]*

**IANPBB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 500, 5000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANPBL IANPLBU IANPBE IANPBR]**

END OF FILTER

**IANBPB\***

How much prize income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these bonds in the last year?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA46]**

*IF prize income received from these bonds = DK, RF [laNPBP = DK, RF]*

**IAPBPB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 100, 1000, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPBPPL IAPBPU IAPBPE IAPBPR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = national savings accounts [laSI = 6]*

**IANNS\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in National Savings Accounts or Certificates?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA47]**

*IF amount in National Savings Accounts or Certificates = DK, RF [laNS = DK, RF]*

**IANNSB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (500, 2500, 10000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANNSL IANNSU IANNSE IANNSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IANSI\***

About how much interest did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these accounts or certificates in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA48]**

*IF interest received after tax = DK, RF [IaNSi = DK, RF]*

**IANsIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10, 50, 150, 5000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IANSIL IANSIU IANSIE IANSIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = PEP [IaSI = 7]*

**IAIP\***

IF [^you / ^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] Personal Equity Plan(s) today, about how much would [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have after paying any fees?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA49]**

*IF amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell = DK, RF [IaIP = DK, RF]*

**IAIPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAIPIL IAIPU IAIPe IAIPR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIPi\***

Not including any income that was reinvested, about how much income did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these Personal Equity Plan(s) in the last year?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA50]**

*IF income received from personal equity plan in last year = DK, RF [IaIPi = DK, RF]*

**IAIPiB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (200, 500, 1000, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAIPIL IAIPiU IAIPiE IAIPiR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF laSI = stocks and shares, share options, share clubs [laSI = 8, 9, 10]*

**IASSS\***

IF [^you / ^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] [^stocks and shares / share options / share club shares / stocks and shares and share options / stocks and shares and share club shares / share options and share club shares / stocks and shares, share options and share club shares] today, about how much would [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA51]**

*IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF [laSSS = DK, REF]*

**IASSSB\*@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASSSL IASSSU IASSSE IASSSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASSSI\***

About how much dividend income did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from [^stocks and shares / share options / share club shares / stocks and shares and share options / stocks and shares and share club shares / share options and share club shares / stocks and shares, share options and share club shares] in the last year after tax?  
Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA52]**

*IF dividend income received in last year = DK, RF [laSSSi = DK, RF]*

**IASSSIB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (50, 150, 600, 15000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in variables IASSSIL IASSSIU IASSSIE IASSSIR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASHTYP\***

Which of the following types of shares [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have

INTERVIEWER: Read out. CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 ...shares in privatised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack)?
- 2 ...shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies?
- 3 ...shares in other UK listed companies?
- 4 ...shares in foreign listed companies?

**[Multiple responses to IASHTYP are recoded in variables IASHTPRI IASHMUT]**

**IASHTUKL IASHTFOL]**

**[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

*IF bought shares in privatised industries= yes AND whether bought shares at last interview = NONRESPONSE*

*[(IaShTyp=1) AND (Iadenat (Last int) <>response)]*

**IADENAT**

Did ^you /or your husband/wife buy any of these shares in privatised industries at the time they were privatised?

- 1 Yes - all of them
- 2 Yes - some of them
- 3 No - none of them

END OF FILTER

*IF bought shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies AND whether boughtshares at last interview = NONRESPONSE*

*[(IaShTyp=2)AND (Iadenat (Last int) <>RESPONSE)]*

**IADEMUT**

Did ^you/ and yoru husband/wife buy or receive any of these shares in de-mutualised building societies at the time they de-mutualised?

- 1 Yes - all of them
- 2 Yes - some of them
- 3 No - none of them

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = unit or investment trusts [IaSI = 11]*

**IAUIT\***

IF [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / [^name's]] Unit trusts or Investment trusts today, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA53]**

*IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF [Iauit =DK, RF]*

**IAUITB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 50000, 200000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAUITL IAUITU IAUI TE IAUITR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAUITI\***

Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these Unit trusts

or Investment trusts in the last year after tax?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA54]**

*IF income received from unit trusts or investments = DK, RF [Iauiti = DK, RF]*

**IAUITIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (150, 500, 1250, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAUTIL IAUITIU IAUITIE IAUITIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = bonds and gilts [IaSI = 12]*

**IABG\***

IF [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / [^name's]] bonds and gilts today, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA55]**

*IF (amount received If chose to sell = DK, RF) [Iabg = DK, RF]*

**IABGB\* @**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 40000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IABGL IABGU IABGE IABGR]**

END OF FILTER

**IABGI\***

About how much income did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these Bonds and Gilts in the last year after tax?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA56]**

*IF income received from bonds and gilts = DK, RF [Iabgi = DK, RF]*

**IABGIB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
BRACKETS (100, 300, 1000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IABGIL IABGIU IABGIE IAGBIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF savings and investments held = other [IaSI = 95]*

**IASIO\***

How much in total [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have in other savings or investments?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA57]**

*IF amount in other savings or investments = DK, RF [laSloi = DK, RF]*

**IASIOB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASIOI IASIOU IASIOE IASIOR]**

END OF FILTER

**IASIOI\***

About how much interest did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from these other savings or investments in the last year after tax?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA58]**

*IF amount received from other savings or investments = DK, RF) [labSiOi = DK, RF]*

**IASIOIB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 150, 500, 10000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASIOIL IASIOIU IASIOIE IASIOIR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (savings and investments held = RESPONSE) AND NOT (savings and investments held = none) [(laSl = RESPONSE) AND NOT (laSl = 96)]*

**IASICK\*@**

INTERVIEWER: Please check financial assets summary below:

[^CURRENT AND SAVINGS ACCOUNTS : £.....]

[^TESSA'S : £'.....]

[^ISA'S : £.....IN CASH, £.....IN LIFE INSURANCE, £.....IN STOCKS AND SHARE's]

[^PREMIUM BONDS : £.....]

[^NATIONAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS OR CERTIFICATES : £.....]

[^PEPS : £.....]

[^STOCKS AND SHARES, SHARE OPTIONS, SHARE CLUB SHARES : £.....]

[^UNIT TRUSTS : £.....]

[^BONDS AND GILTS : £.....]

[^OTHER SAVINGS OR INVESTMENTS : £.....]

Go back and change any that are incorrect.

1 Press <1> and <Enter>to continue.

END OF FILTER

*IF type of saving/investment<>shares in privatised industries AND bought shares at last interview = NONRESPONSE [(laShtyp <> 1) AND (laden (Last int) <> response)]*

**IADEN**

Did ^[you/ or you husband/wife] ever buy any shares when the nationalised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack) were privatised?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF type of saving/investment<> shares in demutualised building societies AND ever received windfall shares at last interview = NONRESPONSE [(laShtyp <> 2) AND (ladem (Last int) <> response)]*

**IADEN**

Did ^[you/ or you husband/wife] ever receive any windfall shares as a result of a demutualisation of a building society or other mutual institution?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**IALI\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have any life insurance policies?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether has life insurance policies = yes [laLi = 1]*

*IF (whether partner in household = yes) AND (whether partner died less than 11 months ago <> yes) [(IAask = 1) AND (IDeadP12M <> 1)]*

**IALIW\***

Which of [^you / them] has life insurance policies?

- 1 Respondent only
- 2 Spouse / partner only
- 3 Both

END OF FILTER

*IF type of life insurance policies = respondent, both, EMPTY [laLiW = 1, 3, EMPTY]*

**IALIYA\***

How much would [^your / [^name's]] dependants get from [^your / his / her] life insurance policy or policies if [^you / [^name]] died?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA59]**

*IF amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy = DK, RF [laLiYA = DK, RF]*

**IALIYAB\* @**



Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALIYAL IALIYAU IALIYAE IALIYAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF type of life insurance policies = spouse / partner, both [laLiW = 2, 3]*

**IALIPA\***

How much would [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's] dependants get from (his / her) life insurance policy or policies if (he / she) died?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA60]**

*IF amount partner would get from life-insurance policy = DK, RF [laLipA =DK, RF]*

**IALIPAB@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALIPAL IALIPAU IALIPAE IALIPAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IASC\***

Do any of [^your / ^name's] / [^your / ^name's]] and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's] / [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] life insurance policy or policies have a savings component?

INTERVIEWER: That is the value of the fund will be paid at some point in the future.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether life insurance policies with savings component = yes [laSC = 1]*

**IASCA\***

About how much in total will (this / these) savings component(s) yield when (it / they) mature(s)?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA61]**

*IF amount savings component(s) would yield = DK, RF [laSCA =DK, RF]*

**IASCAB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IASCAL IASCAU IASCAE IASCAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (savings and investments held = RESPONSE) AND NOT (savings and investments held = none)  
[(laSI = RESPONSE) AND NOT (laSI = 96)]*

**IADOC\***

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering the financial assets questions.

- 1 Respondent consulted documents frequently
- 2 Respondent consulted documents occasionally
- 3 Respondent did not consult documents

**IAINTA \***

INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent were?

- 1 Very accurate
- 2 Fairly accurate
- 3 Not very accurate
- 4 Not at all accurate

END OF FILTER

**IAPROP\* @**

SHOW CARD F4

Which, if any, of these assets [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] have, not including [^your / his / her / their] own home?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Houses, flats or holiday homes, including timeshares (not including this home)
- 2 Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or garage)
- 3 Other land
- 4 Money owed to you by others
- 5 A trust
- 6 A covenant or inheritance
- 95 Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)
- 96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to IAPROP are recoded in variables IAPROPHO IAPROPFA IAPROPOL IAPROPOW IAPROPTR IAPROPIN IAPROP95 IAPROP96]**

**[code maximum 7 out of 8 possible responses]**

**[CHECK IA62]**

*IF assets owned = houses, flats or holiday homes [laprop = 1]*

**IAHOME\***

IF [^you / [^name]] chose to sell [^your / his / her] [^BLANK / other] house or holiday home and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] get?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA63]**

*IF amount received if chose to sell = DK, RF [IaHome = DK, RF]*

**IAHOMEB\*@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 250000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAHOMEL IAHOMEU IAHOMEE IAHOMER]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIR\***

Did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether received any income or rent last year = yes [Iair = 1]*

**IAIRA\***

How much income or rent did [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA64]**

*IF income or rent received from property last year = DK, RF [Iaira = DK, RF]*

**IAIRB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAIRAL IAIRAU IAIRAE IAIRAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF assets owned = farm or business property [Iaprop = 2]*

**IAFBPS\***

If [^you / [^name]] sold [^your / his / her] Farm or Business property and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would [^you / [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] get?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA65]**

*IF amount received if sold Farm or Business property = DK, RF [(Iafbps = DK, RF)]*

**IAFBPSB\*@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 500000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAFBPSL IAFBPSU IAFBPSE IAFBPSR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAFBPR\***

Did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether income or rent received in last year = yes [lafbpr = 1]*

**IAFBA\***

How much income or rent did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?

Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA66]**

*IF income received from property in last year = DK, RF [lafBA = DK, RF]*

**IAFBAB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAFBAL IAFBPAU IAFBP AE IAFBPAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF assets owned = other land, money owed by others, a trust, a covenant or inheritance, other assets [laprop = 3, 4, 5, 6, 95]*

**IAOASA\***

How much is [^the other land / the money owed to you by others / the trust / the covenant or inheritance / the other land and the money owed to you by others / the other land and the trust / the other land and the covenant or inheritance etc.] worth?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK IA67]**

*IF amount it is worth = DK, RF [laOasA = DK, RF]*

**IAOASAB\*@**

Would it be less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 7500, 20000, 100000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAOASAL IAOASAU IAOASAE IAOASAR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAREGP\***

Apart from anything you have already told me about, did [^you / [^name]] receive any regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether regular payments from people outside household in past year = yes [laregp = 1]*

**LOOP FOR UP TO FOUR PAYMENTS**

*IF (payment = 1) OR (whether received other regular payments = yes) [(k = 1) OR (laOthP = 1)]*

**IAPAY\***

Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] [^first / second / third / next] payment who was it from?

01 Husband / Wife

02 Ex-husband / wife / partner

03 Son / Daughter

04 Son / Daughter-in-law

05 Parent

06 Parent-in-law

07 Brother / Sister

08 Brother / Sister-in-law

09 Grandchild

10 Other relative

11 Other non-relative

12 Local Authority

13 Publisher

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAY2 to IAPAY4]***

**IAPAYR\***

What was the reason for this payment?

CODE ONE ONLY.

1 Financial support for children

2 Household bills / expenses

3 Spending money / allowance

4 Loan repayment

5 Maintenance or alimony

6 Royalties

95 Other (specify)

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAYR2 to IAPAYR4]***

*IF reason for payment = other [lapayr = 95]*

**IAPAYO\*@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.

String 60

***[Open responses to IAPAYO were coded and then incorporated into IAPAYR.***

***IAPYRC identifies that an open response was given at IAPAYO and incorporated into IAPAYR]***

END OF FILTER

**IAREGO\***

What period did [^you / [^name's]] usual payments cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAREGO2 to IAREGO4]**

*IF periods payments covered = RESPONSE [larego = RESPONSE]*

**IAREGM\***

And about how much did [^you / [^name]] usually receive?

Range: 0..9999997

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAREGM2 to IAREGM4]**

**[CHECK IA68]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (periods payments covered = DK, RF) OR (amount usually received = DK, RF)  
[(larego = DK, RF) OR (laregm = DK, RF)]*

*IF periods payments covered = one week [larego = 1]*

**IAREGMWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IARGWL IARGWU IARGWE IARGWR to IARG4WL  
IARG4WU IARG4WE IARG4WR]**

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = two weeks [larego = 2]*

**IAREGMFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IARGFL IARGFU IARGFE IARGFR to IARG4FL  
IARG4FU IARG4FE IARG4FR]**

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = four weeks, one month [larego = 4, 5]*

**IAREGMMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGML IARGMU IARGME IARGMR to IARG4ML IARG4MU IARG4ME IARG4MR]***

*ELSE IF periods payments covered = one year, lump sum [larego = 52, 95]*

**IAREGMYB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGYL IARGYU IARGYE IARGYR to IARG4YL IARG4YU IARG4YE IARG4YR]***

ELSE

**IAREGMOB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in in IARGOL IARGOU IARGOE IARGOR to IARG4OL IARG4OU IARG4OE IARG4OR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IARGYR1\*, IARGMW\*, IARMWA\* removed**

**IAOTHP\***

Did [^you / [^name]] receive any other regular payments from people not living here in the past year?

1 Yes

2 No

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAOTHP2 to IAOTHP4]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether partner in household = yes) AND (continued with module IA = continued)*

*[(IAask = 1) AND (IAIntro = 1)]*

**IAPAR\***

Apart from anything you have already told me about, did [^you/ [^ name] (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since [^date a year ago])?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether received other regular payments = yes [lapar = 1]*

LOOP FOR UP TO FOUR PAYMENTS

*IF (payment = 1) OR (whether received other regular payments from outside household in last year = yes) [(k = 1) OR (laMrP = 1)]*

**IAPS\***

Thinking about [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s] payment who was it from?

- 01 Husband / Wife
- 02 Ex-husband / wife / partner
- 03 Son / Daughter
- 04 Son / Daughter-in-law
- 05 Parent
- 06 Parent-in-law
- 07 Brother / Sister
- 08 Brother / Sister-in-law
- 09 Grandchild
- 10 Other relative
- 11 Other non-relative
- 12 Local authority
- 13 Publisher

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPS2 to IAPS4]***

**IAPR\***

What was the reason for this payment?

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Financial support for children
- 2 Household bills / expenses
- 3 Spending money / allowance
- 4 Loan repayment
- 5 Maintenance or Alimony
- 6 Royalties
- 95 Other (specify)

***[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPR2 to IAPR4]***

*IF reason for payment = other [laPR = 95]*

**IAPARO\*@**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.

String 60

***[Open responses to IAPARO were coded and then incorporated into IAPR.***

***IAPRC identifies that an open response was given at IPARO and incorporated into IAPR]***

END OF FILTER

**IAPF\***

What period did [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s] usual payments cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months



08 Eight times a year  
09 Nine times a year  
10 Ten times a year  
13 Three months / 13 weeks  
26 Six months / 26 weeks  
52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks  
90 Less than one week  
95 One off / lump sum  
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPF2 to IAPF4]**

*IF period usual payments covered = RESPONSE [lapf = RESPONSE]*

**IAPAM2\***

And about how much did [^your/ [^ name]'s (or) / [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]'s] usually receive?

Range: 0..999997

**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAPAM3 to IAPAM5]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period usual payments covered = DK, RF) OR (state pension amount = DK, RF)  
[(lapf = DK, RF) OR (lapam = DK, RF)]*

*IF period usual payments covered = one week [lapf = 1]*

**IAPWB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2WL IAPA2WU IAPA2WE IAPA2WR TO IAPA5WL IAPA5WU IAPA5WE IAPA5WR]**

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = two weeks [lapf = 2]*

**IAPFB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2FL IAPA2FU IAPA2FE IAPA2FR to IAPA5FL IAPA5FU IAPA5FE IAPA5FR]**

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = four weeks, one month [lapf = 4, 5]*

**IAPMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2ML IAPA2MU IAPA2ME IAPA2MR to IAPA5ML IAPA5MU IAPA5ME IAPA5MR]**

*ELSE IF period usual payments covered = one year, lump sum [lapf = 52, 95]*

**IAPYB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)  
**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2YL IAPA2YU IAPA2YE IAPA2YR to IAPA5YL IAPA5YU IAPA5YE IAPA5YR]**

ELSE

**IAPOB\* @**  
 Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?  
 BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)  
**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPA2OL IAPA2OU IAPA2OE IAPA2OR to IAPA5OL IAPA5OU IAPA5OE IAPA5OR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAREGYRP\* @, IAREGMWP\* @, IARMWPA\* REMOVED**

**IAMRP\***  
 Did [^you/ [^ name] (or) / [^you / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] receive any other regular payments from people not living here in the past year?  
 1 Yes  
 2 No  
**[Responses for loops two to four are recoded in IAMRP2 to IARMP4]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAPK\* @**  
 SHOW CARD F5  
 Which, if any, of these payments and payments in kind [^did / have / has] [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner] / [^partner's name] / [^you / [^name]] or [^partner's name] [^receive / received] [^in the last two years/ since the last interview, that is since [^last interview date]]?  
 PROBE: What others?  
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY.  
 1 Life insurance policy  
 2 Lump sum pension payout  
 3 Personal Accident plan  
 4 Other insurance payment  
 5 Redundancy payment  
 6 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)  
 7 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling  
 8 Substantial gift of money or in kind; that is one exceeding £1000  
 95 Other payment (SPECIFY)  
 96 None of these  
**[Multiple responses to IAPK are recoded in variables IAPKLI IAPKPP IAPKPAP IAPKOIP IAPKRP IAPKIOB IAPKGW IAPK95 IAPK96]**  
**[code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]**

**[CHECK IA69]**

*IF (payments received in last year = other) AND (whether post-interview editing question <> yes OR (payments received in last year = [EMPTY, other]))  
[(lapk = 95) AND (EditQre <> 1 OR (lapkz = [EMPTY, 95]))]*

**IAPKO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Write in source of other payment.

String 20

**[Open responses to IAPKO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to IAPK. These merged responses are recoded in variables IAPKMLI IAPKMPP IAPKMAP IAPKMIP IAPKMRP IAPKMOB IAPKMGW IAPKM85 IAPKM86 IAPKM96]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK IA70]**

*IF (payments received in last year = RESPONSE) AND NOT (payments received in last year = none)  
[(lapk = RESPONSE) AND NOT (lapk = 96)]*

LOOP FOR n:= 1 TO 8

*IF payments received in last year = n95loop [lapk = n95loop]*

*(Questions below are repeated for every payment reported in IAPK)*

**IAPKM\* @**

How much in total did [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^receive from the [^Life insurance policy / lump sum pension payout / Personal Accident Plan / Other Insurance Payment / Redundancy payment / inheritance or bequest / other payment] / win on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling]?

Range: 0..999997

**[Responses for each payment received (at IAPK) are recoded in variables IAPKM1 to IAPKM8]**

*IF (payment received in total = DK, RF) [lapkm = DK, RF]*

**IAPKMB\* @**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAPKM1L IAPKM1U IAPKM1E IAPKM1R TO IAPKM8L IAPKM8U IAPKM8E IAPKM8R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IADEBT\***

I would like to ask you about any other financial commitments [^you / ^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] may have apart from mortgages or housing related loans. [^Do you /

Does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe any money on credit or store cards?

INTERVIEWER: Record No if respondent pays off the balance on their credit or store cards each month.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether owes money on credit or store cards = yes [ladebt = 1]*

**IADEBM\***

How much was the outstanding balance on these cards after the last monthly payment was made?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA71 - IA72]**

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards = DK, RF [ladebm = DK, RF]*

**IADEBMB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IADEBMBL IADEBMBU IADEBMBE IADEBMBR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAOWE\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe any money to friends, relatives, or other private individuals?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether currently owes money to someone = yes [laowe = 1]*

**IAOWEM\***

How much [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] owe?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA73]**

*IF amount owed = DK, RF [laowem = DK, RF]*

**IAOWETB\*@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAOWEML IAOWEMU IAOWEME IAOWEMR]**

END OF FILTER

**IAREGR\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]]

make regular repayments on these loans?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether makes regular payments on these loans = yes [IaRegR = 1]*

**IAREGRP\***

What period do these repayments cover?

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF period repayments cover = RESPONSE [IaRegRP = RESPONSE]*

**IAREP\***

How much are [^your / [^name's]] usual repayments?

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK IA74]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (period repayments cover = DK, RF) OR (amount of usual repayments = DK, RF)  
[(IaRegRP = DK, RF) OR (Iarep = DK, RF)]*

*IF period repayments cover = one week [IaRegRP = 1]*

**IARPWB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPWL IAREPWU IAREPWE IAREPWR]**

*ELSE IF period repayments cover = two weeks [IaRegRP = 2]*

**IARPFB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPFL IAREPFU IAREPFE IAREPFR]**

*ELSE IF period repayments cover = four weeks, one month [IaRegRP = 4, 5]*

**IARPMB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPML IAREPMU IAREPME IAREPMR]**

*ELSE IF period repayments cover = one year, lump sum [laRegRP = 52, 95]*

**IARPYB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPYL IAREPYU IAREPYE IAREPYR]**

ELSE

**IARPOB\* @**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAREPOL IAREPOU IAREPOE IAREPFOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IALOAN\* @**

SHOW CARD F6

On which, if any, of these [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / or [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] currently owe money?

PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 Hire purchase agreements

2 Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)

3 Overdraft

4 Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements

5 DWP social fund loan

6 Loan from a money lender or 'tally man'

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to IALOAN are recoded in variables IALOANHP IALOANPL IALOANOD IALOANMO IALOANSF IALOANML IALOAN96]**

**[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**

**[CHECK IA75]**

*IF (owes money on following = RESPONSE) AND NOT (owes money on following = none)*

*[(Ialoan = RESPONSE) AND NOT (Ialoan = 96)]*

**IALOAM\***

How much in total [^do you / does [^name]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] owe on these loans?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA76]**

*IF (total amount owed on loans = DK, RF) [laloam = DK, RF]*

**IALOAMB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALOAML IALOANMU IALOANME IALOANMR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF NOT ((laloan.CARDINAL = 1) AND (owes money on following = overdraft))*

*[NOT ((laloan.CARDINAL = 1) AND (laloan = 3))]*

**IALREP\***

What period [^do / does] [^your / [^name's]] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband's / wife's / partner's]] usual repayments on these loans cover?

INTERVIEWER: If doesn't make repayments, code 97.

01 One week

02 Two weeks

03 Three weeks

04 Four weeks

05 Calendar month

07 Two Calendar months

08 Eight times a year

09 Nine times a year

10 Ten times a year

13 Three months / 13 weeks

26 Six months / 26 weeks

52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks

90 Less than one week

95 One off / lump sum

96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

97 Doesn't make repayments

*IF (periods usual repayments cover = RESPONSE) AND (periods usual repayments cover = doesn't make repayments)*

*[(laleP = RESPONSE) AND (laleP = 97)]*

**IALRE\***

How much [^are / is] [^your / [^name's]] usual repayments on these loans?

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK IA77]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (periods usual repayments cover = DK, RF) OR (amount of usual repayments on loans = DK, RF)*

*[(laleP = DK, RF) OR (lale = DK, RF)]*

*IF period usual repayments cover = one week [laleP = 1]*

**IALRPWB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREWL IALREWU IALREWE IALREWR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = two weeks [lalreP = 2]*

**IALRPFB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREFL IALREFU IALREFE IALREFLR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = four weeks, one month [lalreP = 4, 5]*

**IALRPMB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREML IALREMU IALREME IALREFMR]**

*ELSE IF period usual repayments cover = one year, lump sum [lalreP = 52, 95]*

**IALRPYB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREYL IALREYU IALREYE IALREYR]**

*ELSE*

**IALRPOB\*@**

Is it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IALREOL IALREOU IALREOE IALREOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF whether there is a couple in the household>0 [ICoupleN > 0]*

**IAJNT\***

Can I just check, [^do you / does [^name]] have any savings, investments, property or other assets that are held jointly with [^your / [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner]?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether holds assets jointly with partner = yes [laJnt = 1]*

**IAAM\***

About how much would [^your / [^name's]] personal share amount to, minus share of any



joint debts [^you and your / [^name] and [^name's]] [^husband / wife / partner] might have?  
Range: 0..999997

**[CHECK IA78]**

*IF amount of personal share = DK, RF [laAm = DK, RF]*

**IAAMB\*@**

Would it amount to less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 50000)

**[Bracket results are recoded in IAAML IAAMU IAAME IAAMLR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

If ever received an inheritance not answered at last interview

[IF (IFFW[pnum].IAI <> RESPONSE)]

**IAIGI**

We are interested in any gifts and inheritances [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]]] may have received over [^your/his/her] lifetime.

First we will ask about inheritances and then we will ask separately about gifts [^you/he/she] may have received.

INTERVIEWER ONLY IF NECESSARY: An inheritance is received after the death of the giver.

Gifts are received during the giver's lifetime.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

If ever received an inheritance not answered at last interview OR ever received any substantial gifts not answered at last interview

[IF (IFFW[pnum].IAI <> RESPONSE) OR (IFFW[pnum].IAG <> RESPONSE)]

**IAI**

[^Have/has [^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]]] ever received an inheritance or been given substantial assets in the form of a trust?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please do include inheritances already mentioned at IAPk

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include inheritances given directly to the respondent's children

01 Yes

02 No

*IF received an inheritance = yes [lal = 1]*

**IAIN**

How many such inheritances or trusts [^have/has] [[^you/name] [^and/or]

[[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] received in total?

ENTER number

RANGE: 1..97

LOOP UP TO 3 TIMES

*IF couple with joint finances = yes [IAAsk = 1]*

**IAIWH**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] inheritance or trust, was [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] who received this, or was it given to both jointly?

INTERVIEWER: IF INHERITANCE WAS RECEIVED JOINTLY WITH A FORMER HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER THEN THE CORRECT ANSWER IS RESPONDENT

- 01 [^respondent's name]
- 02 [^husband/wife/partner's name]
- 03 Both/jointly

*If not joint finances and in a couple ELSEIF [(IAAsk = 2) AND (lcouplen[pnum]>0)]*

**IAIJ**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] inheritance or trust, was this inheritance received by [[^you/name] alone or jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]?

- 01 just [^respondent's name]
- 02 jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]

END OF FILTER

**IAIWN**

[^Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] inheritance or trust, when/ When] did [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] receive this inheritance?

INTERVIEWER SELECT WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS YEAR OR AGE

- 01 Year
- 02 Age

*IF when received inheritance = year [laiwn = 1]*

**IAIY**

ENTER YEAR

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate date or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 1900..2020

**[CHECK IA79]**

*ELSEIF when received inheritance = Age [laiwn = 2]*

**IAIAG**

ENTER AGE WHEN INHERITANCE RECEIVED

ENTER AGE OF THE PERSON RECEIVING THE INHERITANCE AT THE TIME THEY RECEIVED IT.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: if the respondent received it jointly with their partner, they should give us the AGE that THE RESPONDENT WAS when he or she received the inheritance.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate age or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE : 0..120

**[CHECK IA80-81]**

END OF FILTER

**IAIWM**

From whom did [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] receive this inheritance or trust?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: This inheritance was received JOINTLY with the respondent's spouse/partner, please record the relationship to the RESPONDENT/ This inheritance was received by the respondent's spouse/partner. Please record the relationship of the donor to the SPOUSE/PARTNER

- 01 Grandparent
- 02 Parent
- 03 Parent-in-law
- 04 Child
- 05 Aunt/uncle
- 06 Respondent's sibling
- 07 Husband/wife/partner's sibling
- 08 Husband/wife/partner/ex-spouse
- 09 Other relative
- 10 Non-relative
- 11 Other

*IF relationship of inheritance donor = other [laiwm=11]*

**IAIWMX**

Enter other response

END OF FILTER

**IAIV**

What was [^your/his/her share of] the value of this inheritance or trust at the time that [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] received it?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: If inheritance was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER NOTE: If respondent unable to separate out their share of the inheritance, please ask them to split it in half]

ENTER amount to nearest £

RANGE: 1..999999997

*IF inheritance amount = NONRESPONSE [iaiv = NONRESPONSE]*

**IAIVB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (5000, 50000, 100000, 500000)

ENDIF

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

If ever received any substantial gifts not answered at last interview  
[IF (IFFW[pnum].IAG <> RESPONSE)]

**IAG**

[^Have/has [^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] ever received any substantial gifts. That is, ones that were worth more than about £1,000 in today's money?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: £1,000 in today's money is equivalent to approximately £20 in the 1920s and 1930s, £30 in the 1940s, £45 in the 1950s, £65 in the 1960s, £130 in the 1970s, £400 in the 1980s and £650 in the 1990s.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Do not include gifts given directly to the respondent's children, or given solely for the benefit of the respondent's children

01 Yes

02 No

*IF received substantial gift = yes [IAG = 1]*

**IAGN**

How many such gifts ^havehas[pnum] [[^you/name] [^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] | [^husband/wife/partner]] received in total?

ENTER number.

RANGE: 0..97

*LOOP UP TO 3 TIMES*

*IF couple with joint finances = yes [IAAsk = Yes]*

**IAGWH**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, was it [^you/[^name]] who received this, or was it given to [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ [^your/his/her] [^husband/wife/partner]] jointly?

INTERVIEWER: IF GIFT WAS RECEIVED JOINTLY WITH A FORMER HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER THEN THE CORRECT ANSWER IS RESPONDENT

01 [^respondent's name]

02 [^husband/wife/partner's name]

03 Both/jointly

*If not joint finances and in a couple ELSEIF [(IAAsk = 2) AND (lcouplen[pnum]>0)]*

**IAGJ**

Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, was this gift received by [[^you/name]] alone or jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]?

01 just [^respondent's name]

02 jointly with [^husband/wife/partner's name]

END OF FILTER

**IAGWN**

[^Thinking about the [^largest/next largest] gift, when/ When] did [^your/his/her [husband/wife/partner]]/[^you/[^name]] receive this gift?

01 Year

02 Age

*IF when received gift = year [IAGWn=1]*

**IAGY**

ENTER YEAR

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate date or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 1900..2020

**[CHECK IA82]**

*ELSEIF when received gift = age [IAGWn = 2]*

**IAGAG**

ENTER AGE WHEN GIFT RECEIVED

/ENTER AGE OF THE PERSON RECEIVING THE GIFT AT THE TIME THEY RECEIVED IT.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: if the respondent received it jointly with their partner, they should give us the AGE that THE RESPONDENT WAS when he or she received the inheritance.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Please enter approximate age or mid-point of a decade if the respondent is uncertain.

RANGE: 0..120

**[CHECKS IA83-84]**

END OF FILTER

**IAGWM**

From whom did [[^you/name] ^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ ^your/his/her] ^husband/wife/partner]] receive this gift?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: This gift was received JOINTLY with the respondent's spouse/partner, please record the relationship to the RESPONDENT/ This inheritance was received by the respondent's spouse/partner. Please record the relationship of the donor to the SPOUSE/PARTNER

- 01 Grandparent
- 02 Parent
- 03 Parent-in-law
- 04 Child
- 05 Aunt/uncle
- 06 Respondent's sibling
- 07 Husband/wife/partner's sibling
- 08 Husband/wife/partner/ex-spouse
- 09 Other

*IF gift donor = other [IAGWm=9]*

**IAGMX**

Enter other response

END OF FILTER

**IAGV**

What was [^your/his/her share of] the value of this gift at the time that [[^you/name] ^and/or] [[husband/wife/partner's name]/ ^your/his/her][^husband/wife/partner]] received it?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: If gift was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: If gift was in the form of property, please ask respondent to estimate the value when they received it, rather than when it was eventually sold.

[^BLANK/INTERVIEWER NOTE: If respondent unable to separate out their share of the gift, please ask them to split it in half]  
ENTER amount to nearest £  
RANGE: 1..999999997

*IF gift amount = NONRESPONSE [iagv = NONRESPONSE]*

**IAGVB**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (2000, 5000, 10000, 50000)

ENDIF

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ASK ONCE ONLY

*IF ((AskPay=0) OR (AskPay=allocp[pnum]) OR (lcouple[pnum]= EMPTY)) AND laLoan<>EMPTY*

**IAFCON\***

SHOW CARD F7

Which of the phrases on the card best describes how [^you / ^name] [^BLANK / and [^your / his / her] [^husband / wife / partner]] [^are / is] getting along financially these days?

- 1 manage very well
- 2 manage quite well
- 3 get by alright
- 4 don't manage very well
- 5 have some financial difficulties
- 6 have severe financial difficulties

*IF (marital status from household grid = married, cohabiting) and (where partner living <> elsewhere)  
[(lcouple = [1, 2]) and (DMWhat <> elsewhere)]*

**IAORGF**

SHOW CARD F8

People organise their family finances in different ways. Which of the methods on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours. It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one. You can just tell me the number which applies.

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money
- 2 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money
- 3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
- 4 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
- 5 We share and manage our household finances jointly
- 6 We keep our finances completely separate
- 95 Some other arrangement

*IF method of organising finances = some other arrangement [laorgf = 95]*

**IAORGD@**

INTERVIEWER: Please record details.

String 60

**[Open responses to IAORGD were coded and then incorporated into IAORGF.  
IAORGC identifies that an open response was given at IAFINW and incorporated into IAFIND]**

END OF FILTER

**IAFIND**

In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?

DO NOT PROMPT. CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Respondent
- 2 Partner
- 3 Both have equal say
- 95 Other

*IF person with final say = other [lafind = 95]*

**IAFINW@**

INTERVIEWER: Write in other answer.

String 20

**[Open responses to IAFINW were coded and then incorporated into IAFINW.  
IAFINDC identifies that an open response was given at IAFINW and incorporated into IAFIND]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAHHINC**

Other household members make an important contribution to overall finances in some households. In order to understand your household situation better we would like to collect some very brief summary information about the financial circumstances of ^[names of adults aged 16 and over in the household].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue

- 1 Continue
- 2 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent absolutely refuses outright to answer these questions

**[CHECK IA85]**

*IF household income permission = Respondent refuses [IAHHInc=2]*

**IAHHINCR @**

INTERVIEWER: Please explain why the respondent is refusing to answer these questions  
STRING[100]

ELSE

LOOP FOR hloop:= 1 TO 16

*IF Indstat[hloop] < 1 AND DMPres[hloop]=Yes AND DMAge[hloop] >= 16*

**IAPAYW\* @**

During the last year did [^person name] do any work for pay?

- 1 Yes

2 No

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each person. Responses are recoded in IAPAYW, IAPAYW2 to IAPAYW16.]***

*IF whether did paid work during last year = yes [lapayw = 1]*

**IAERN**

About how much money did [^person name] earn from all jobs in the last year, before any tax or other deductions?

1 Continue

**IAEARNB@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAEARL, IAEARU, IAEARE, IAEARR and for the second loop in IAEAR2L to IAEAR16R]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IABENR**

Not including any job income, did [^names of other household members] receive anything in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or anything else (before any taxes or deductions)?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF other household member receiving non-work income = yes [IABENR = 1]*

**IAREC**

Not including any job income, about how much in total did [^name] [^BLANK / and ^name] receive in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or anything else (before any taxes or deductions)?

Range: 0..999997

**IARECB@**

Was it less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 5000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IARECL, IARECU, IARECE, IARECR]***

END OF FILTER

**IAOM**

(Do / does) [^name] [^BLANK / and [^name]] have more than £1,000 total in bank accounts, other financial assets, vehicles, property, or other investments?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether have / has more than £2,500 = yes [laom = 1]*



**IAOMM**

About how much altogether would that amount to, minus any debts he / she / they might have?

Range: 0..999997

*[(laomm = DK, RF)]*

**IAOMMB@**

Would it amount to less than [^amount], more than [^amount] or what?

BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)

***[Bracket results are recoded in IAOMML, IAOMMU, IAOMME, IAOMMR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**IAX@**

INTERVIEWER: The Income and Assets section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

## **IA Module Checks**

### **IA1 IASINC**

*IF (wage and salary income = RESPONSE) [IASinc = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: wage and salary income<=20000 [IASinc <=20000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IASinc seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA2-IA3 IASPW**

*IF who received state pension = response, both [laspw =response, both]*

*CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <> No) IN (who received state pension)  
[(tmprage<>No) INVOLVING(laspw)]*

*INTERVIEWER: Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check.*

*END CHECK*

*CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <> No) IN (who received state pension)  
[(tmprage<>No) INVOLVING(laspw)]*

*INTERVIEWER: Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check.*

*[(^dmname[icouplen[pnum]] is only ^dimage[icouplen[pnum]])]*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA4 IAPAM**

*IF (state pension amount = RESPONSE) AND (state pension amount <>99997)  
[laPam=RESPONSE AND laPam<>99997]*

*CHECK: ((period covered by state pension = oneWeek AND state pension amount <= 300) OR (period covered by state pension = twoWeek AND state pension amount <= 600) OR (period covered by state pension IN [fourWeek, onemonth] AND state pension amount <= 1200) OR (period covered by state pension IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND state pension amount <= 15000))  
[((laSPa=oneWeek AND laPam <= 300) OR (laSPa=twoWeek AND laPam <= 600) OR (laSPa IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND laPam <= 1200) OR (laSPa IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND laPam <= 15000)))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laPam seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA5 IAPPAM

*IF (partner's state pension amount=RESPONSE AND partner's state pension amount <> 99997)  
[laPPam=RESPONSE AND laPPam<>99997]*

*CHECK: (whether resp at retirement age <>No) IN (who received state pension)  
((period covered by partner's state pension = oneWeek AND partner's state pension  
amount <= 300) OR (period covered by partner's state pension = twoWeek AND  
"partner's state pension amount" <= 600) OR (period covered by partner's state  
pension IN [fourWeek, onemonth] AND partner's state pension amount <= 1200) OR  
(period covered by partner's state pension IN [Thrweek, Twomonth.. sixmonth, oneyear, lessweek..  
lumpsum] AND partner's state pension amount <= 15000))  
[(((laSPp=oneWeek AND laPPam <= 300) OR (laSPp=twoWeek AND laPPam <= 600)  
OR (laSPp IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND laPPam <= 1200) OR (laSPp IN  
[Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND laPPam <= 15000)))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laPPam seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA6 IAPPEI

*IF (amount received personal or employer pensions = RESPONSE) [laPPEI=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: amount received personal or employer pensions <= 60000  
[laPPEI <= 60000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laPPEI seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA7 IAAIM

*IF annuity income amount in last year = RESPONSE) [laAim =RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: "annuity income amount in last year" <= 30000  
[laAim <= 30000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laAim seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA8 IAAIP

*IF annuity income partner received in last year =RESPONSE [IaAip=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("annuity income partner received in last year" <= 30000) [IaAip <= 30000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaAip seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### IA9- IA10 SPARE

#### IA11 IAHDN

*IF (health or disability benefits receiving at the moment =RESPONSE AND health or disability benefits receiving at the moment= none)*

*[Iahdn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdn)]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(health or disability benefits receiving at the moment)=1)*

*[CARDINAL(Iahdn)=1]*

*INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### IA12 IAHDN

*IF benefits partner is receiving at the moment=95 [Iabepn= b95loop]*

*CHECK: (b95loop IN health or disability benefits receiving at the moment THEN b95loop IN type of health or disability benefit)*

*[b95loop IN Iahdn THEN b95loop IN Iahdr]*

*INTERVIEWER: ^b95loop wasn't given at IaHdR. Please change!*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### IA13 IAHDP

*IF (partner's health or disability benefits= RESPONSE AND partner's health or disability benefits= none)*  
*[Iahdp = RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdp)]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL(partner's health or disability benefits) = 1) [CARDINAL(Iahdp) = 1]*

| INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA14 IAHDPO**

*IF (partner's health or disability benefits =RESPONSE AND partner's health or disability benefits= none)  
[lahdpZ=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdpZ)]*

| CHECK: (CARDINAL(partner's health or disability benefits) = 1) [CARDINAL(lahdp) = 1]  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA15 IAHDPO**

*IF (benefits partner is receiving at the moment=RESPONSE AND (None IN benefits  
partner is receiving at the moment))  
[lahdpn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAhdpn)]*

| CHECK: (CARDINAL(benefits partner is receiving at the moment)=1) [CARDINAL(lahdpn)=1]  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA16 IAHDPO**

*IF (loop code value IN benefits partner is receiving at the moment)  
[b95loop IN benefits partner is receiving at the moment]*

| CHECK: (loop code value IN "partner's health or disability benefits")  
| [b95loop IN "partner's health or disability benefits"]  
|  
| INTERVIEWER : ^b95loop wasn't given at laHdP. Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA17 IAA**

*IF (AXIaA <= 300)*

| CHECK: INVOLVING (IaA, IaP)  
|

INTERVIEWER: The amount ^IaA over a period of ^iaatxt is on average more than £300 per week.  
Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA17 - IA21 SPARE**

#### **IA22 - IA23 IABEN**

*IF benefits received at the moment =RESPONSE AND benefits received at the moment= none)*  
*[Iaben=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAben)]*

CHECK: (CARDINAL(benefits received at the moment)=1) [CARDINAL(Iaben)=1]

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF (benefits received at the moment = income support) AND (IlaDat < 1 October 2004))*  
*[(InSupp IN IAben) AND (IlaDat < MIGEnd)]*

CHECK: ((Respondent Age < 60)) [(IAgeOf[pnum] < 60)]

INTERVIEWER: Income Support or MIG is not longer available to people aged 60 or over. This benefit was replaced with the Pension Credit. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA24 IABEPN**

#### **IA25 IABEPN**

*IF (InSupp IN IaBepN) AND (IlaDat < MIGEnd)*

CHECK: (IAgePart[pnum] < 60) INVOLVING(IaBePn)

INTERVIEWER: Income Support or MIG is not longer available to people aged 60 or over. This benefit was replaced with the Pension Credit. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Iabepn=RESPONSE AND (None IN IAbepn)*

CHECK: CARDINAL(Iabepn) = 1

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. @/Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA26-35 SPARE

### IA36 IASI

*IF savings and investments held= none [lasi= 96]*

CHECK: (CARDINAL("savings and investments held")=1) [CARDINAL(lasi)=1]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA37 IASAVA

*IF amount of savings =RESPONSE [laSava=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount of savings" <= 300000) [laSava <= 300000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSava seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA38 IASINT

*IF interest received from account(s) =RESPONSE [laSInt=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("interest received from account(s)" <= 15000) [laSInt <= 15000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSInt seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### IA39 IATI

*IF amount in TESSA =RESPONSE [laTi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount in TESSA" <= 100000) [laTi <= 100000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laTi seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA40 IATII**

*IF amount received from these accounts last year = RESPONSE [IaTii=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received from these accounts last year" <= 8000) [IaTii <= 8000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaTii seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA41 IACISA**

*IF amount in cash component of ISA =RESPONSE [IaCIsa=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount in cash component of ISA" <= 40000) [IaCIsa <= 40000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaCIsa seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA42 IALISA**

*IF How much life-insurance component of ISA worth =RESPONSE [IaLIsa=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("How much life-insurance component of ISA worth" <= 20000) [IaLIsa <=20000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaLIsa seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA43 IASISA**

*IF How much stocks and shares component of ISA worth =RESPONSE [IaSIsa=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("How much stocks and shares component of ISA worth" <= 100000) [IaSIsa <= 100000]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSIsa seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA44 IAISAD**

*IF amount of income received from ISA last year = RESPONSE [IaISAD=RESPONSE]*



CHECK: ("amount of income received from ISA last year" <= 4000) [laISAD <= 4000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laISAD seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA45 IANPB**

*IF amount in Premium Bonds = RESPONSE [laNPB=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount in Premium Bonds" <= 10000) [laNPB <= 10000]

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA46 IANBPB**

*IF prize income received from these bonds = RESPONSE [laNPBP=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("prize income received from these bonds " <= 20000) [laNPBP <= 20000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laNPBP seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA47 IANS**

*IF amount of national savings = RESPONSE [laNS=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: amount of national savings <= 200000 [laNS <= 200000]

"INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laNS seems high - please check."

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA48 IANSI**

*IF interest received after tax =RESPONSE [laNSi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("interest received after tax" <= 10000) [laNSi <= 10000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laNSi seems high - please check.

END CHECK  
END OF FILTER

#### **IA49 IAIP**

*IF amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell =RESPONSE [Ialp=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount from Personal Equity plan if chose to sell" <= 200000)  
[Ialp <= 200000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Ialp seems high - please check.  
END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA50 IAIPi**

*IF income received from personal equity plan in last year =RESPONSE [Iaipi=RESPONSE]*

Check: ("income received from personal equity plan in last year" <= 15000)  
[Iaipi <= 15000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iaipi seems high - please check.  
END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA51 IASSS**

*IF amount received If chose to sell =RESPONSE [IaSSS=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 200000) [IaSSS <= 200000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IaSSS seems high - please check.  
END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA52 IASSSi**

*IF dividend income received in last year =RESPONSE [Iasssi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("dividend income received in last year" <= 30000) [Iasssi <= 30000]  
INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^Iasssi seems high - please check.  
END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **IA53 IAUIT**

*IF amount received If chose to sell =RESPONSE [lauit=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 400000) [lauit <= 400000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lasssl seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA54 IAUITI**

*IF income received from unit trusts or investments =RESPONSE) [lauiti=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from unit trusts or investments" <= 20000) [lauiti <= 20000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lauiti seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA55 IABG**

*IF amount received If chose to sell =RESPONSE [labg=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount received if chose to sell" <= 200000) [labg <= 200000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^labg seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA56 IABGI**

*IF income received from bonds and gilts =RESPONSE [labgi=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from bonds and gilts" <= 100000) [labgi <= 100000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^labgi seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

### **IA57 IASIO**

*IF amount in other savings or investments =RESPONSE [laSio=RESPONSE]*

|

CHECK: ("amount in other savings or investments" <= 200000) [laSio <= 200000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSio seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA58 IASIOI**

*IF amount received from other savings or investments =RESPONSE [laSiOi=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount received from other savings or investments" <= 20000) [laSiOi <= 20000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSiOi seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA59 IALIYA**

*IF amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy=RESPONSE [laLiYA=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount dependants would get from life-insurance policy" <= 800000) [laLiYA <= 800000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laLiYA seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA60 IALIPA**

*IF amount dependents would receive from life insurance policy=RESPONSE [laLipA=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (amount dependents would receive from life insurance policy <= 800000) [laLipA <= 800000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laLipA seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **IA61 IASCA**

*IF amount savings component(s) would yield =RESPONSE [laSCA=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ("amount savings component(s) would yield" <= 500000) [laSCA <= 500000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laSCA seems high - please check.

END CHECK



*IF income received from property in last year =RESPONSE [IAfbA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("income received from property in last year" <= 100000) [IAfbA <= 100000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^IAfbA seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **IA67 IA0ASA**

*IF amount it is worth= RESPONSE [laOasA=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount it is worth" <= 200000) [laOasA <= 200000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laOasA seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **IA68 IAREGM**

*IF amount usually received = RESPONSE AND amount usually received <>999997  
[laRegm=RESPONSE AND laRegm<>999997]*

*CHECK: (((("periods payments covered" =oneWeek AND "amount usually received " <= 4000) OR  
("periods payments covered" =twoweek AND "amount usually received " <= 8000) OR  
("periods payments covered" IN [fourweek,onemonth] AND "amount usually received " <= 16000) OR  
("periods payments covered" IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum]  
AND "amount usually received " <= 200000)))  
[(((larego=oneWeek AND laRegm <= 4000) OR (larego=twoweek AND laRegm <= 8000) OR (larego IN [fourweek,onemonth] AND laRegm <= 16000) OR (larego IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND laRegm <= 200000)))]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laRegm seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **IA69 IAPK**

*IF payments received in last year= none [lapk=96]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("payments received in last year")=1) [CARDINAL(lapk)=1]*

*'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### **IA70 IAPKO**

*IF payments received in last year= none [None IN lapkZ]*

*CHECK: (CARDINAL("payments received in last year")=1) [CARDINAL(lapkZ)=1]*

*EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### **IA71 - IA72 IADEBM**

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards=RESPONSE [ladebm=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of outstanding balance on cards">0 INVOLVING("whether owes money on credit or store cards", "amount of outstanding balance on cards"))  
[ladebm>0 INVOLVING(laDebt, laDebm)]*

*"EDIT: laDeb=0 Please change laDebt to 'no' (code 2))"*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

*IF amount of outstanding balance on cards = RESPONSE [ladebm=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount of outstanding balance on cards"<= 50000) [ladebm <= 50000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^ladebm seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### **IA73 IAOWEM**

*IF amount owed = RESPONSE [laowem=RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: ("amount owed" <= 50000) [laowem <= 50000]*

*INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laowem seems high - please check.*

*END CHECK*

END OF FILTER

#### **IA74 IAREP**

*IF amount of usual repayments = RESPONSE [larep=RESPONSE]*

CHECK: ( ("period repayments cover" =oneWeek AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 300) OR ("period repayments cover" =twoWeek AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 600) OR ("period repayments cover" IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 1200) OR ("period repayments cover" IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND "amount of usual repayments" <= 15000)))  
 [ ( (laRegrp=oneWeek AND larep <= 300) OR (laRegrp=twoWeek AND larep <= 600) OR (laRegrp IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND larep <= 1200) OR (laRegrp IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND larep <= 15000)) ]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^larep seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA75 IALOAN

IF owes money on following = none [laloan=96]

CHECK: (CARDINAL("owes money on following")=1) [CARDINAL(laloan)=1]

'None' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA76 IALOAM

IF total amount owed on loans = RESPONSE [laloam=RESPONSE]

CHECK: ("total amount owed on loans" <= 50000) [laloam <= 50000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laloam seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### IA77 IALRE

IF amount of usual repayments on loans = RESPONSE [lalre=RESPONSE]

CHECK: ( ("period usual repayments cover" =oneWeek AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 300) OR ("period usual repayments cover" =twoWeek AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 600) OR ("period usual repayments cover" IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 1200) OR ("period usual repayments cover" IN [Thrweek, Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND "amount of usual repayments on loans" <= 15000)))  
 [ ( (laLrep=oneWeek AND lalre <= 300) OR (laLrep=twoWeek AND lalre <= 600) OR



```

| (lalrep IN [fourWeek,onemonth] AND lalre <= 1200) OR (lalrep IN
| [Thrweek,Twomonth..sixmonth,oneyear,lessweek..lumpsum] AND lalre <= 15000)))
|
| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^lalre seems high - please check.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **IA78 IAAM**

```

| IF amount of personal share = RESPONSE [laAm=RESPONSE]
|
| CHECK: ("amount of personal share" <= 100000) [laAm <= 100000]
|
| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^laAm seems high - please check.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **IA79 IAIY**

```

| IF (iaiy = RESPONSE)
|
| CHECK: iaiy <= IIntDat.Year
|
| This is in the future. Please change.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **IA80 IAIAG**

#### **IA81 IAIAG**

```

| IF (iaia = RESPONSE)
|
| CHECK: IF IAIWh=Part THEN iaia<=IPartAge[pnum]
|
| This is older than the respondent's partner/spouse's current age of ^IPartAge[pnum]. Please change.
|
| END CHECK
|
| CHECK: IF iaia <= IAgeOf[pnum]
|
| This is older than the respondents current age of ^IAgeOf[pnum]. Please change.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### **IA82 IAGY**

*IF (iagy = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: iagy <= IIntDat.Year*

*This is in the future. Please change.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**IA83 IAGAG**

**IA84 IAGAG**

*IF (IAGAg = RESPONSE)*

*CHECK: IF IAGWh=Part THEN iagag<=IPartAge[pnum]*

*This is older than the respondent's partner/spouse's current age of ^IPartAge[pnum]. Please change.*

*END CHECK*

*CHECK: iagag <= IAgeOf[pnum]*

*This is older than the respondents current age of ^IAgeOf[pnum]. Please change.*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

**IA85 IAHHINC**

*CHECK: IAHHInc<>HardRef*

*Are you sure that the respondent will not answer these questions? This option should only be used for extreme cases. The respondent will have the option to refuse at individual questions if they do choose to continue.*

*END CHECK*

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 7 HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE (HO)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 Jul 2015

## HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE (HO)

*IF (name in whose the accommodation is owned or rented at last interview = RESPONSE) AND (Total number of previous householders still in household = total number of current householders in household) [(HHldr (Last int) = RESPONSE) AND (HoAsk = HHldr (Last int).CARDINAL)]*

### **HOWHO\***

I'd like to check some general information about [^your / [^name's] / your household's / [[^name's] household's] accommodation.

Is [^your / his / her] accommodation still in [^your / [^name's] / your and [^name's] / etc.] name?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF whether accommodation is in same person's name as last time = EMPTY OR whether accommodation is in same person's name as last time = no  
[HoWho = EMPTY OR HoWho = 2]*

### **HOWHN\* @**

[^BLANK / I'd like to get some general information about [^your / [^name's]] household's accommodation.] In whose name is the accommodation owned or rented?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 [^Person's name[1]]

02 [^Person's name[2]]

03 [^Person's name[3]]

04 [^Person's name[4]]

05 [^Person's name[5]]

06 [^Person's name[6]]

07 [^Person's name[7]]

08 [^Person's name[8]]

09 [^Person's name[9]]

10 [^Person's name[10]]

11 [^Person's name[11]]

12 [^Person's name[12]]

13 [^Person's name[13]]

14 [^Person's name[14]]

15 [^Person's name[15]]

16 [^Person's name[16]]

97 Not a household member

**[Multiple responses to HOWHN are recoded in variables:**

**HOWH1 HOWH2 HOWH3 HOWH4 HOWH5 HOWH6 HOWH7 HOWH8 HOWH9 HOWH10  
HOWH11 HOWH12 HOWH13 HOWH14 HOWH15 HOWH16 HOWH97]**

*LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 16 (please note: each person included in HOWHN gets asked the following questions in turns)*

*IF (((person's name in HOWhN still present in household = yes) AND NOT (whose name accommodation is owned or rented in = person's name in HOWHN)) AND NOT (person*

number of partner = person in whose name the accommodation is owned or rented)) AND  
(person's age >= 16)  
[(((DMPres = 1) AND NOT (HoWhN = k)) AND NOT (CoupleN = HoWhN)) AND (IAgeOf >= 16)]

**HOBAS\*@**

On what basis [^are you / is [^name]] living here? [^Do you / Does [^name] / Does your household / Does [^name's] household]

...READ OUT... CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 ... pay regular rent,
- 2 pay something from time to time,
- 3 or, live here rent free?

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each person]  
[Responses to HOBAS are recoded in HOBAS, HOBAS2 to HOBAS9]**

*IF basis on which lives here = pay regular rent [HoBas = 1]*

**HOBP\*@**

Thinking about [^your / [^name's] / you and your household's] last rent payment, what period did it cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each rent payment]  
[Responses to HOBP are recoded in HOBP, HOBP2 to HOBP9]**

*IF period covered by last rent payment = RESPONSE [HoBP = RESPONSE]*

**HOBA\*@**

How much was [^your / [^name's] / you and your household's] last rent payment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

Range: 0..99997

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each person]  
[Responses to HOBA are recoded in HOBA, HOBA2 to HOBP9]**

**[CHECK HO2]**

END OF FILTER

IF (((Period covered by last rent payment = DK) OR (Period covered by last rent payment = RF))  
OR (amount of last rent = DK)) OR (amount of last rent = RF)  
[(((HoBP = DK) OR (HoBP = RF)) OR (HoBA = DK)) OR (HoBA = RF)]

IF period covered by last rent payment = one week [HoBP = 1]

**HOBPW\*@**

Was it less than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds], more than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150  
pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAWL HOBAWU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1  
to HOB16WL HOB16WU HOB16WE HOB16WR for person 16]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoBP = 2]

**HOBPF\*@**

Was it less than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds], more than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300  
pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAPL HOBAPU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1  
to HOB16PL HOB16PU HOB16PE HOB16PR for person 16]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoBP = [4, 5]]

**HOBPM\*@**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 /  
600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAPL HOBAPU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1  
to HOB16PL HOB16PU HOB16PE HOB16PR for person 16]**

ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoBP = [52, 95]]

**HOBPY\*@**

Was it less than [^1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1000 /  
2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAYL HOBAYU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1  
to HOB16YL HOB16YU HOB16YE HOB16YR for person 16]**

ELSE

**HOBPO\*@**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 /  
600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOBAPL HOBAPU HOBABE HOBABR for person 1  
to HOB16PL HOB16PU HOB16PE HOB16PR for person 16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether interviewing at same address as last time = yes) AND (how occupies accommodation (Last interview) = RESPONSE)*

*[(DhSameH = 1) AND (HoTenu (Last int) = RESPONSE)]*

**HOTENUN\***

I'd like to check how [^this accommodation is owned or rented / [^name] and [^name] / you occupy this accommodation / [^name] occupies this accommodation / your / [^name's] household occupies this accommodation].

[^Is this accommodation still owned outright? /

Is this accommodation still being bought with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is this accommodation still part-rented, part-owned? /

Is this accommodation still rented? /

Is this accommodation still rent free? /

Is this accommodation still squatted? /

Do [^name] and [^name] still own this accommodation outright? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) /

Are [^name] and [^name] still renting this accommodation? /

Are [^name] and [^name] still living here rent free? / Are [^name] and [^name] still squatting? /

Does [^name] / still own this accommodation outright? /

Is [^name] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is [^name] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /

Is [^name] still renting this accommodation? /

Is [^name] still living here rent free? /

Is [^name] still squatting? /

[^Do you / Does [^name]] still own this accommodation outright? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still renting this accommodation? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still living here rent Free? /

[^Are you / Is [^name]] still squatting? /

[^Do you / does [^name] / does your / [^name's] household still own this accommodation outright? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still buying this accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still renting this accommodation? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still living here rent free? /

Is [^your / [^name's]] household still squatting?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

*IF tenure status <> yes [HoTenuN <> 1]*

**HOTENU\***

SHOW CARD G1

In which of these ways [^does the owner own / does the renter rent / do you / [^name] and [^name] occupy / does [^name] occupy] this accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: If own outright or own with help of a mortgage or loan, include owning with equity release.

- 1 Own it outright
- 2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan
- 3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)
- 4 Rent it
- 5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's / friend's property; excluding squatting)
- 6 Squatting

**[CHECK HO3]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (how occupies accommodation = [pay part rent and part mortgage, rents]) AND at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes) [(HoTenu = 3, 4) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

**HOJOB\***

Does the accommodation go with the job of someone in the household?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HOLAND\***

SHOW CARD G2

Who is [^your / [^name's]] landlord?

INTERVIEWER: Include New Town Development in Code 1.

- 1 Local authority or council
- 2 Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust
- 3 Individual private landlord
- 4 Employer of a household member
- 5 Relative/friend of a household member
- 95 Another organisation / individual

**HOFURN\***

Is [^your / [^name's]] accommodation provided ... READ OUT ...

- 1 ...furnished
- 2 partly furnished (e.g. curtains and carpets only)
- 3 or, unfurnished?

END OF FILTER

*IF how occupies accommodation = pays part rent and part mortgage AND at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes [HoTenu = 3 AND HoEli = 1]*

**HOPART\***

What percentage of the property [^are you / is [^name]] buying?

- 1 25 percent
- 2 50 percent



3 75 percent  
95 Other

*IF percentage of property buying = Other [HoPart = 95]*

**HPOPR\***

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PERCENTAGE

Range: 1..99

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (how occupies accommodation = [rents, pays part rent and part mortgage]) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes) [(HoTenu = 3, 4) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

**HOPERI\***

Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment, what period did this cover?

INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 97.

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
- 97 DOESN'T MAKE RENT PAYMENTS

*IF (period covered by last rent payment = RESPONSE) AND (period covered by last rent payment <> doesn't make rent payments) [(HoPeri = RESPONSE) AND (HoPeri <> 97)]*

**HORENT\***

How much was [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment (including any services or charges but after any rebates)?

INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 99997.

Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK HO4]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (((period covered by last rent payment = DK) OR (period covered by last rent payment = RF)) OR (amount of last rent repayment = DK)) OR (amount of last rent repayment = RF)*

*[(HoPeri = DK) OR (HoPeri = RF)) OR (HoRent = DK)) OR*

(HoRent = RF)]

*IF period covered by last rent payment = one week [HoPeri = 1]*

**HORNTWB\*@**

Was it less than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds], more than [^20 / 40 / 60 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenwl, horenwu, horenwe, horenwr]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoPeri = 2]*

**HORNTFB\*@**

Was it less than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds], more than [^40 / 80 / 120 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenfl, horenfu, horenfe, horenfr]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoPeri = [4, 5]]*

**HORNTMB\*@**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenml, horenmu, horenme, horenmr]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoPeri = [52, 95]]*

**HORNTYB\*@**

Was it less than [^1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1000 / 2000 / 3000 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenyl, horenyu, horenye, horenyr]**

*ELSE*

**HORNTOB\*@**

Was it less than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds], more than [^80 / 160 / 240 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in horenol, horenou, horenoe, horenor]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (amount of last rent repayment <>DK) AND (period covered by last rent payment <> doesn't make rent payments) [(HoRent <> 99997) AND (HoPeri <> 97)]*

**HOINCL\*@**

SHOW CARD G3

Did [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment include any of these?

PROBE: What else?  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Water charges
- 2 Sewerage charges
- 3 Land or business premises
- 4 Separate Garage
- 5 Heating or lighting or hot water
- 6 Council Tax
- 96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to HOINCL are recoded in variables: HOINCLWA HOINCLSE HOINCLLA HOINCLGA HOINCLHE HOINCLCO HOINCL96]  
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]***

***[CHECK H05]***

**HOINCA\* @**

SHOW CARD G4

Did [^your / [^name's]] last rent payment include any of these?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Meals
- 2 Gardening
- 3 Cleaning
- 4 Warden or porter
- 5 Security service/guard
- 95 Other services
- 96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to HOINCA are recoded in variables: HOINAME HOINAGD HOINACL HOINAWP HOINASG HOINA95 HOINA96]  
[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]  
[Open responses to HOOINC are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOINCA. These merged responses are recoded in variables HOINAMME HOINAMGD HOINAMCL HOINAMWP HOINAMSG HOINAM85 HOINAM86 HOINAM96]***

*IF items last rent payment included = other [HoInca = 95]*

**HOOINC\* @**

What other services does [^your / [^name's]] rent include?

INTERVIEWER: Write in.

String 60

END OF FILTER

***[CHECK H06]***

**HOHBEN\***

Did ^[you/he/she] receive any housing benefit (also known as rent rebate or rent allowance) / local housing allowance to help pay ^[your/his/her] last rent?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether received housing benefit for last rent = yes [HoHBen = 1]*

**HORHB\***

Did ^[you/he/she} receive the benefit directly (cash, cheque or into a bank account) or was it deducted from ^[your/his/her] rent?

- 1 Deducted from rent
- 2 Received it directly

*IF how received benefit = received directly [HorHB = 2]*

**HOHBCK\***

Can I just check, was the last rent payment that ^[you/he/she] just told me about before or after taking off the Housing Benefit?

- 1 Before
- 2 After

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (period covered by last rent payment = doesn't make rent payments) OR (amount of last rent payment = 99997) OR (how received benefit = deducted from rent)  
[(HoPeri = 97) OR (HoRent = 99997) OR (HorHB = 1)]*

**HOREBP\***

Thinking about what [^your / ^name's]] last rent payment would have been if housing benefit had not been deducted from it, what period would this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF last rent payment tlf housing benefit not deducted = response [HOREbp = response]*

**HOREBA\***

How much would [^your / ^name's]] last rent payment have been if housing benefit had

not been deducted from it?  
Range: 0..99997

**[CHECK HO7]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (last rent payment If housing benefit not deducted = DK OR RF) OR  
(period covered by last rent payment = DK OR RF) [(HOREba =  
NONRESPONSE) OR (HoRebp = NONRESPONSE)]*

*IF period covered by last rent payment = one week [HoPeri = 1]*

**HOREBWB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBWL HOREBWU HOREBWE HOREBWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = two weeks [HoPeri = 2]*

**HOREBFB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds], more than [^60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBFL HOREBFU HOREBFE HOREBFR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month] [HoPeri = [4, 5]]*

**HOREBMB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBML HOREBMU HOREBME HOREBMR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by last rent payment = [one year, lump sum] [HoPeri = [52,95]]*

**HOREBYB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBYL HOREBYU HOREBYE HOREBYR]**

ELSE

**HOREBOB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOREBOL HOREBOU HOREBOE HOREBOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether last rent payment was before or after taking off housing benefit = before)  
OR rent payment made before or after housing benefit = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHBck = 1 OR HoHBck = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHBP\***

Thinking about your last housing benefit payment you received, what period did this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

*IF (period covered by last housing benefit payment = response then) [HOHBP = RESPONSE]*

**HOHBA\***

How much housing benefit did you receive last time?  
Range: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

*IF amount of housing benefit received last time = NONRESPONSE OR  
period covered by housing benefit payment = NONRESPONSE  
[HoHBa = NONRESPONSE OR HoHBP = NONRESPONSE]*

*IF period covered by housing benefit payment = one week [HoHBP = 1]*

**HOHBWB\* @**

Would it have been less than [<sup>^</sup>30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAWL HOHBAWU HOHBAWE HOHBAWR]**

*ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = two weeks [HoHBP = 2]*

**HOHBFB\* @**

Would it have been less than [<sup>^</sup>60 / 100 / 150 / 300 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>60 / 100

/ 150 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAFL HOHBAFU HOHBAFE HOHBAFR]**

ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = four weeks, one month  
[HoHBP = 4, 5]

**HOHBMB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAML HOHBAMU HOHBAME HOHBAMR]**

ELSE IF period covered by housing benefit payment = [one year, lump sum]  
[HoHBP = 52, 95]

**HOHBYB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds], more than [^1500 / 2500 / 3750 / 7500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAYL HOHBAYU HOHBAYE HOHBAYR]**

ELSE

**HOHBOB\*@**

Would it have been less than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds], more than [^120 / 200 / 300 / 600 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHBAOL HOHBAOU HOHBAOE HOHBAOR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (period covered by last rent payment = doesn't make rent payments) OR (last rent payment = 100% rebate) [(HoPeri = 97) OR (HoRent = 99997)]

**HOHB\*@**

SHOW CARD G4

Does [^your / ^name's] accommodation include any of these?

PROBE: What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

1 Meals

2 A garden

3 Cleaning

4 Warden or porter

5 Security service / guard

95 Other services

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HOHB are recoded in variables: HOHBME HOHBGA HOHBCL**

**HOHBWP HOHBSG HOHB95 HOHB96]**  
**[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]**  
**[CHECK HO8]**

*IF (service included with accommodation = other) AND ((whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (services included with accommodation = EMPTY OR (services included with accommodation = Other))) [(HoHB = 95) AND ((EditQre <> 1) OR (HoHBz = EMPTY OR HoHBz = 95)))]*

**HOHBO\* @**

What other services does [^your / [^name's]] accommodation come with?  
String 60

**[Open responses to HOHBO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOHB These merged responses are recoded in variables: HHBMME HOHBMGA HOHBMWP HOHBMMSG HOHBM85 HOHBM86 HOHBM96]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO9]**

END OF FILTER

**HORTSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: The Renting section is finished.  
Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1  
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

**HOMSTSET\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Start of Property and Mortgages section.  
Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1  
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF (living in the same house as last time = no) and (way of occupying home at last interview = owned outright OR buying with mortgage OR shared ownership)  
[(DhSameH = No) and (HFFW.HOTenu IN [own,buymortg,shownsh])]*

**HOSELL**

^[Have you/has name] sold [^your/his/her] previous home which [^you/he/she] lived in when we last interviewed [^you/him/her] on [^date of previous interview]?  
1 Yes  
2 No

*IF sold home since previous interview = yes [if HoSell = yes]*

**HOSOLD**

How much did [^you/he/she] sell [^your/his/her] previous property for?  
INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.  
Range : 0.00..99999999.00



If (amount property sold for = DON'T KNOW) or (amount property sold for = RF)  
[HoSold = DONT KNOW OR HoPay = RF]

**HOSOLDB\*@**

Was it less than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds], more than  
[^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSOLDL HOSOLDU HOSOLDE HOSOLDR ]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF moved since last interview, or moved between wave 3 and wave 4 [(DhSameh <> Yes) OR  
(DhSameh = Yes AND HFFW.HoMove <> RESPONSE)]*

**HOMOVE**

In what year did ^[you/name] move to this accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: If born there, code year of birth.

IF ASKED: Code earliest year a member of household moved to the accommodation.

Range : 1900..2050

**[CHECK HO10]**

**[CHECK HO11]**

**[CHECK HO12]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (((how occupies accommodation = owns it outright, buying with a mortgage or loan, shared  
ownership)) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes)) AND NOT  
((same accommodation as last time = yes) AND year accommodation bought (Last interview) =  
RESPONSE))) [(((HoTenu = 1, 2, 3) AND (HoEli = 1)) AND NOT ((DhSameh = 1) AND HoYear (Last int)  
= RESPONSE))]*

**HOYEAR\***

In what year did [^you / ^name]] buy this accommodation?

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK HO13]**

**[CHECK HO14]**

**[CHECK HO15]**

*IF NOT ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) AND amount paid for property (Last  
interview) = RESPONSE)) [NOT Dhsamet = 1 AND HoPay (Last int) = RESPONSE]*

**HOPAY\***

How much did [^you / ^name]] pay for the property?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount to the nearest £.

Range: 0..9999997

*IF amount paid for property = RESPONSE [HoPay = RESPONSE]*

**[CHECK HO16]**

ELSE IF (amount paid for property = DONT KNOW) OR (amount paid for property = RF) [HoPay = DONT KNOW OR HoPay = RF]

**HOPAYB\*@**

Was it less than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds], more than [^10000 / 20000 / 50000 / 150000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOPAYL, HOPAYU, HOPAYE, HOPAYR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (who bought accommodation from at last interview = EMPTY)) OR (same accommodation as last time = no)

[IF ((DhSameh = 1 and HoRTB (Last int) = EMPTY) OR (QHD.DhSameh = 2))

**HORTB**

SHOW CARD G6

Who did [^you / [^name]] buy this accommodation from?

INTERVIEWER: Code 'Right to Buy Scheme' as 'Council or Local Authority'.

CODE ONE ONLY.

- 1 Private Owner
- 2 Council or Local Authority
- 3 Housing Association
- 4 Landlord
- 5 Family or relative
- 96 None of these

IF (who accommodation bought from at last interview <> council) AND (who accommodation bought from <> council) AND whether bought from council or local authority at last interview <> RESPONSE)

[HoRTB (Last int) <> 2 AND HoRTB <> 2 AND HoRTBe (Last int) <> RESPONSE]

**HORTBE**

[^Have you / has [^name]] ever bought a home from a council or local authority, for example under the Right to Buy scheme?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (how occupies accommodation = [owns it outright, buying with a mortgage or loan, shared ownership]) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = Yes)

[(HoTenu = [1, 2, 3]) AND (HoEli = 1)]

**HOSELLP\***

How much would [^you / ^name]] expect to get for [^your / his / her] home if [^you / he / she] sold it today?

INTERVIEWER: Please check that the correct number of zeros has been entered.

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK HO17]**

*IF (amount expected to getIf property sold = DONT KNOW) OR (amount expected to getIf property sold = RF) [(HoSellP = DONT KNOW) OR (HoSellP = RF)]*

**HOSELLPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSELLL, HOSELLU, HOSELLE, HOELLR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (((how occupies accommodation = own) AND (whether interviewing at same address as last time = no))) OR (((how occupies accommodation = own) AND (whether interviewing at same address as last time = yes)) AND how occupies accommodation = own) AND whether mortgage taken when bought accommodation (Last interview) <> RESPONSE)) OR how occupies accommodation (Last interview) = [renting, rent-free, squatting]) OR how occupies accommodation (Last int) = NONRESPONSE))) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes)) [(IAskPx <> 1) AND ((HoTenu = 1) AND (DhSameH = 2))) OR (((HoTenu = 1) AND (DhSameH = 1)) AND HoTenu = 1) AND HoEvM (Last int) <> RESPONSE)) OR HoTenu (Last int) = [4 , 5, 6]) OR HoTenu (Last int) = NONRESPONSE))) AND HoEli = 1))]*

**HOEVM**

When [^you / ^name]] bought this accommodation, did [^you / ^name]] take out a mortgage?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HOORM**

[^Did / Not including your original mortgage, did] [^you / ^name]] ever take out any [^BLANK / additional] mortgages or loans secured on this property?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF ((how occupies accommodation = buying with a mortgage or loan, shared ownership) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes))*

*[(HoTenu =2,3) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

*IF ((number of outstanding mortgages at last interview >0 and (Same accommodation as last | time = yes))*

*[(HoOutM (Last int) > 0) AND (DhSameh = 1)]*

**HOOUTMC**

Our records show that last time we interviewed you, you had [^number of outstanding mortgages].

Mortgage circumstances can change over time - some people pay off their mortgage more quickly, borrow additional money on their mortgage or take out new mortgages. It's important that we understand [^your/name's] current mortgage situation correctly.

- 1 Continue
- 2 Dispute

END OF FILTER

**HOOUTM\***

How many mortgages or loans [^do you / does [^name]] have outstanding on this property?

Range: 1..10

**[CHECK]**

IF (HoOutM = RESPONSE) THEN

(HoOutM > 0)

INVOLVING(HoOutM,HoTenu,HoTenuN)

"@/This is not possible, the respondent has no mortgages but states that home is owned with help of mortgage, please change tenure or mortgage details."

ENDIF

*IF (number of mortgages outstanding (last int) >0) AND (Same accommodation as last time = yes) AND (number of mortgages outstanding (last int)) AND (mortgage records from last int = disputed)*

*[(HoOutM (Last int) > 0) AND (DhSameh = Yes) AND(NMort (Last int) > HoOutm) AND (HoOutMC <> Dispute)]*

**HOCHM**

Our records show that last time [^you/name] had [^number of mortgages at last interview] mortgages. Can I just check what happened to the other mortgage(s)?

- 1 Paid it/them off
- 2 Combined it with another mortgage
- 3 Partly paid off and partly combined with another mortgage
- 4 Respondent had forgotten about one or more mortgages

END OF FILTER

*IF mortgage status = new mortgage, additional mortgage, previous mortgage missed at last interview [HoDMSt = 2, 3, 4]*

**HOMTY1N TO HOMTY5N\***

SHOW CARD G5

[^Thinking about [^your / [^name's]] [1<sup>st</sup>/2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> etc mortgage] what type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Please refer to annual statement or mortgage paper work where possible.

- 1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
- 2 An endowment mortgage (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest

only and [^you / he / she]] save[^BLANK/s] separately to pay off the capital)  
3 Part repayment and part endowment  
4 A pension mortgage (where [^your / his / her] mortgage payments cover interest only)  
5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage  
95 Other type of mortgage or loan  
96 SPONTANEOUS: interest only mortgage  
97 SPONTANEOUS: Equity release

*IF type of mortgage or loan = other [HoMTy = 95]*

**HOMTO, HOMTO2 TO HOMTO15\* @**

What other type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Write in.

If interest only then go back and code this at the previous question.

String 60

END OF FILTER

*IF type of mortgage or loan <> equity [HoMTy <> 97]*

**HORMO1N TO HORMO5N\***

Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (mortgage status = [new mortgage, additional mortgage taken out since last interview, previous mortgage that was missed at last interview]) OR (whether has same mortgage = yes)  
[(HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4) OR (HoMSam = 1)]*

**HOMFV1N TO HOMFV5N\***

At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable rate?

1 Fixed rate

2 Variable rate

**HOVML1N TO HOVML5N\***

[^How / Not including the value of his/her endowment, how] much [^do you / does [^name]] currently owe on this mortgage or loan?

INTERVIEWER: Please check that the correct number of zeros has been entered.

Range: 0..9999997

*IF amount owes on mortgage or loan = RESPONSE [HoVml = RESPONSE]*

**[CHECK HO18]**

ELSE

*IF amount owes on mortgage or loan = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoVml = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOVMB\*@**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOVMLL1N, HOVMLU1N HOVMLE1N, HOVMLR1N TO HOVMLL5N, HOVMLU5N HOVMLE5N, HOVMLR5N]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (type of mortgage or loan = [endowment mortgage, part repayment part endowment]) OR type of mortgage or loan (Last interview)= [endowment mortgage, part repayment part endowment]) [(HoMTy = 2, 3) OR (HoMTy (Last int) = 2, 3)]*

**HOVE1N to HOVE5N\***

What is the current value of [<sup>^</sup>your / [<sup>^</sup>name's]] endowment?

Range: 0..9999997

**[CHECK HO19]**

*IF (current value of endowment = DONT KNOW) OR (current value of endowment = RF) [HoVe = DONT KNOW OR HoVe = RF]*

**HOVEB\*@**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>10000 / 25000 / 50000 / 250000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOVEL1N, HOVEU1N, HOVEE1N, HOVER1N TO HOVEL5N, HOVEU5N, HOVEE5N, HOVER5N]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF HoTenu="Buymortg" or "ShOwnsh"*

**HOYML1N TO HOYML5N**

How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to run?

Range : 0..50

**[CHECK HO20]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (QHD.DhSameh = Yes) OR (QHD.DhSameh = No AND HFFW.Refresh = Yes AND ((QInit.FWYear - HoMove) > 2) OR (HoMove = NONRESPONSE)) THEN*

## **HOMADD**

Thinking about the mortgage(s) that ^[you/name] have just told us about, ^[In the last 2 years / since we last interviewed you], have ^[you/name] increased the amount of money ^[you/name] borrowed on this/these mortgage(s) either by taking out a new mortgage or borrowing more money on an existing mortgage?"

1 Yes

2 No

*IF mortgages increased = yes [if HoMadd = yes]*

## **HOMA**

In total how much additional money did ^[you/name] borrow?

INTERVIEWER: Please only count the additional money borrowed, NOT the total value of the mortgage.

Range : 0..500000

*IF (additional mortgage amount = DONT KNOW) OR (additional mortgage amount = RF) [(HoMa = DONT KNOW) OR (HoMa = RF)]*

## **HOMAB\* @**

Would it be less than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket maximum and minimum results are recoded in HOMAL, HOMAUI, HOMAE, HOMAR]***

END OF FILTER

## **HOMU @**

What did ^[you/name] use the additional funds for?

PROBE : What else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Home extensions
- 2 Home improvements
- 3 Car purchase
- 4 Other consumable goods
- 5 Other (please specify)

*IF use of funds = other [if HoMU = other specify]*

## **HOMUO @**

What did [^you/[^name]] use the additional funds for?

STRING[60]

***[Multiple responses to HOMU are recoded in variables HOMUHE, HOMUHI, HOMUCP, HOMUOC, HOMU95.***

***[Open responses to HOMU are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOMU. These merged responses are recoded in variables HOMUMHE, HOMUMHI, HOMUMCP, HOMUMOC, HOMUM85, HOMUM86]***

END OF FILTER

*IF additional fund use = more than one answer [HoMu = (HoMu.CARDINAL > 1) ]*

**HOMUM**

What was the main reason for borrowing additional funds - that is, what was most of the money spent on?

- 1 Home extensions
- 2 Home improvements
- 3 Car purchase
- 4 Other consumable goods

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOMREP**

How much are ^[your/name's] monthly repayments for ^[BLANK/all] ^[you/name's] mortgage(s) or loan(s) outstanding on this property, including [the interests and premiums on ^[your/name's] endowments and/any] insurance premiums?"

Range : 0..99997

*If monthly repayments = DK or RF [HoMRep = DK or RF]*

**HOMREPB\* @**

Would it be less than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds], more than [^50000 / 75000 / 125000 / 500000 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket maximum and minimum results are recoded in HOMREPL HOMREPU HOMREPE HOMREPR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOINC\* @**

Does this repayment include any of the following...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn.

Code all that apply.

- 1 ... a mortgage protection policy?
- 2 ... buildings insurance?
- 3 ... contents or possessions insurance?
- 4 ... other extra payments?
- 96 None of these

***[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]***

***[Multiple responses to HOINC are recoded in: HOINCPP HOINCBI HOINCPI HOINCOT HOINC96]***

***[CHECK HO21]***

*IF (items included in repayment = other) AND ((Whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (items included in repayment = EMPTY OR ( items included in repayment = Other))) [HoInc = 4 AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoIncZ = EMPTY OR HoIncZ = 4]*

**HOINCE\* @**

What else does [^your / ^name's] repayment include?



WRITE IN

String 60

**[Open responses to HOINCE are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOINC These merged responses are recoded in variables: Merged variables: HOINCMBI HOINCMPI HOINCM85 HOINCM86 HOINCM96]**

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO22]**

*IF (((items included in repayment = mortgage protection policy ) OR (items included in repayment = building insurance)) OR (items included in repayment = contents insurance)) OR (items included in repayment = other extra payments) [(((HoInc = 1) OR (HoInc = 2)) OR (HoInc = 3)) OR (HoInc = 4)]*

**HOINCC\***

How much of [^your / [^name's]] monthly repayment is for those additional items?

Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of outstanding mortgages = 1) and (is this a remortgage = no\_ and (increased mortgage since last interview = no or no response) and (ever taken out additional mortgages or loans (last int) = no response) [(HoOutM = 1) AND (QMort[1].HoRmo = No) AND (HoMadd = No OR HoMadd <> RESPONSE) AND (HFFw.HoEvRe <> RESPONSE)]*

**HOEVRE\***

Not including [^your / [^name's]] original mortgage did [^you / [^name]] ever take out any additional mortgages or loans on this property?

1 Yes

2 No

END OF FILTER

**HOMETSET\*@**

INTERVIEWER: The Mortgages section is finished.

Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

**HOCTA\***

How much Council Tax [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] currently pay?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer given.

1 Annual amount

2 Instalment

3 Percentage

4 Does not pay Council Tax

*IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported = annual amount [HoCTA = 1]*

**HOCTY\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter annual amount.

Range: 0..9997

*IF (annual amount of council tax = DONT KNOW) OR (annual amount of council tax = RF) [(HoCTY = DONT KNOW) OR (HoCTY = RF)]*

**HOCTYB\* @**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTYL HOCTYU HOCTYE HOCTYR @]**

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported = instalment [HoCTA = 2]*

**HOCTI\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount of instalment.

Range: 0..9997

*IF (amount council tax instalment = DONT KNOW) OR (amount council tax instalment = RF) [(HOCTI = DONT KNOW) OR (HOCTI = RF)]*

**HOCTLB\* @**

Is it less than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTIL, HOCTIU HOCTIE HOCTIR @]**

END OF FILTER

**HOCTN\* @**

How many instalments are there, over the whole year?

Range: 1..50

END OF FILTER

*IF payment of council tax - annual amount of instalment reported <> does not pay Council Tax [HoCTA <> 4]*

**HOCTB\* @**

[<sup>^</sup>Are you / Is [<sup>^</sup>name]] allowed Council Tax benefit or rebate, to help pay [<sup>^</sup>your / his / her] Council Tax?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = yes [HoCTB = 1]*

**HOCTBA\* @**

How much was allowed?

Range: 0..9997

*IF (whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = DONT KNOW) OR (whether allowed benefit or rebate to help pay council tax = RF)  
[(HoCTBA = DONT KNOW) OR (HoCTBA = RF)]*

**HOCTBAB\* @**

Was it less than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds], more than [<sup>^</sup>50 / 75 / 100 / 200 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCTBAL HOCTBAU HOCTBAE HOCTBAR @]**

END OF FILTER

**HOCTBP\* @**

What period did this cover?

- 01 One week
- 02 Two weeks
- 03 Three weeks
- 04 Four weeks
- 05 Calendar month
- 07 Two Calendar months
- 08 Eight times a year
- 09 Nine times a year
- 10 Ten times a year
- 13 Three months / 13 weeks
- 26 Six months / 26 weeks
- 52 One Year / 12 months / 52 weeks
- 90 Less than one week
- 95 One off / lump sum
- 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

*IF (payment of council tax = [annual amount, instalments]) AND (household size = 1)  
[(HoCTA = [1, 2]) AND (HHTot = 1)]*

**HODISC\* @**

[<sup>^</sup>Did / In addition to [<sup>^</sup>your / [<sup>^</sup>name's] benefit, did] [<sup>^</sup>you / [<sup>^</sup>name]] receive a 25% single person discount in relation to Council Tax?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

**HOSW\* @**

How much did [<sup>^</sup>you / name] pay for water and sewerage charges in the last year, that is since [<sup>^</sup>date a year ago]?

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO23]**

*IF (amount paid for water and sewerage in past year = DONT KNOW) OR (amount paid for water and*

sewerage in past year = RF) [(HoSW = DONT KNOW) OR (HoSW = RF)]

**HOSWB\* @**

Was it less than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 500 pounds], more than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOSWL HOSWU HOSWE HOSWR @]**

END OF FILTER

*IF NOT (how occupies accommodation = [rent free, squatting, own it outright]) AND (at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview = yes) [NOT (HoTenu = [5, 6, 1]) AND (HoEli = 1)]*

**HODIFF\***

Many people these days are finding it difficult to keep up with their housing payments. In the last 12 months would you say [^you have / [^name] has] had difficulties paying for [^your / his / her] accommodation?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HODIFFT\***

In the last 12 months [^have you / has [^name]] ever found [^yourself / himself / herself] more than two months behind with [^your / his / her] [^rent / mortgage / mortgage and rent]?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HODOC\***

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering the questions about mortgage / rent.

- 1 Respondent consulted documents
- 2 Respondent did not consult documents

**HOINTA\***

INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent were?

- 1 Very accurate
- 2 Fairly accurate
- 3 Not very accurate
- 4 Not at all accurate

END OF FILTER

**HORET\***

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.

Some accommodation is only available to people over a certain age (usually 55 or 60).

This is sometimes called 'retirement housing'. Is [^your / [^name's]] home retirement housing?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent seems unsure, code no.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No
- 3 Don't know

*IF whether interviewing at same address as last time <> yes [DhSameH <> 1]*

**HORMOV\* @**

People move for many different reasons. In general terms, what were the reasons you moved home?

INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Job relocated
- 02 Moved to start a new job
- 03 Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems
- 04 Moved to a more suitable home
- 05 Bought own home
- 06 Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed
- 07 Moved for health reasons
- 08 Moved in with partner
- 09 Split from partner
- 10 Moved in with family or friends
- 11 Moved to be nearer family and / or friends
- 12 Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house
- 95 Other reason (Please specify)

*[Multiple responses to HORMOV are recoded in variables*

***[HORMVJR HORMVNJ HORMVBA HORMVMS HORMVBO HORMVER HORMVHR HORMVPN HORMVSP HORMVIF HORMVNF HORMVOF HORMV95]***

***[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]***

*IF reasons moved house = other [HoRMov = 95]*

**HORMOVO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason.

String 80

*[Open responses to Hormovo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to*

***These merged responses are recoded in variables HORMVMJR HORMVMNJ HORMVMBA HORMVMMS HORMVMBO HORMVMER HORMVMHR HORMVMPN HORMVMSP HORMVMIF HORMVMNF HORMVMOF HORMVMPC HORMVMNH HORMVMAB HORMO85 HORMO86 HORMO95***

END OF FILTER

*IF more than one reason why moved house [HoRMov.CARDINAL > 1]*

**HORMAIN\***

What was your main reason for moving home?

- 01 [^Job relocated]
- 02 [^Moved to start a new job]
- 03 [^Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems]
- 04 [^Moved to a more suitable home]
- 05 [^Bought own home]
- 06 [^Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed]
- 07 [^Moved for health reasons]
- 08 [^Moved in with partner]
- 09 [^Split from partner]
- 10 [^Moved in with family or friends]
- 11 [^Moved to be nearer family and/or friends]

12 [^Other financial reason such as to release capital or couldn't afford to run house]  
95 [^Other reason (Please specify)]

*IF main reason moved house = new home more suitable [HoRMain = 4]*

**HORMOVA\* @**

In what way is your new home more suitable?

INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 1 Smaller
- 2 Larger
- 3 Fewer maintenance problems
- 4 More suitable given respondent's health problems
- 5 Other reason (Please specify)

**[Multiple responses to HORMOVA are recoded in variables HORMOSM HORMOLA HORMOFP  
HORMOSH HORMOOT]  
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**

*IF reasons why new home more suitable = other [HoRMova = 5]*

**HORMOV\* @**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason

String 360

**[Open responses to HORMOV\* are coded and merged with the multiple responses to  
HORMOVA These merged responses are recoded in variables HORMOSM HORMOMLA  
HORMOMFP HORMOMSH HORMOMNS HORMOMBQ HORMOMBA HORMOM85  
HORMOM86]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF not ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (number of rooms (last int) = response))  
[IF NOT(QHD.DhSameH = Yes AND HFFW.HoRoom = RESPONSE)]*

**HOROOM\***

How many rooms [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's]  
household] occupy here, including bedrooms but not counting bathrooms, kitchens  
and any rooms [^you / he / she] let[^BLANK/s] or sublet[^BLANK/s]?  
Range: 1..30

END OF FILTER

*IF not ((Same accommodation as last time = yes) and (when built (last int) = response)) [IF  
NOT(QHD.DhSameH = Yes AND HFFW.HoOld = RESPONSE)]*

**HOOID\***

When was this property built?

- 1 before 1919
- 2 1919-1944
- 3 1945-1964
- 4 1965-1984
- 5 1985 or later

END OF FILTER

## HOADPT REMOVED

### HOADC

SHOW CARD G7

Whether [^you/[^name]] [^use/uses] them or not, does [^your/his/her] home have any of the features on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 01 Wide doorways or hallways
- 02 Ramps or street level entrances
- 03 Hand rails
- 04 Automatic or easy open doors
- 05 Accessible parking or drop off site
- 06 Lift (e.g. in a block of flats)
- 07 Walk in shower (level access or standard shower tray)
- 08 Over bath shower
- 96 None of these

### [CHECK HO24]

*IF home adaptation = RESPONSE AND home adaptation <> none of these  
[(HoAdC = RESPONSE) AND NOT(HoAdC = 96)]*

### HOADS

Were any of these features installed specially to assist people with physical impairments or health problems?

- 01 Yes - installed to assist people
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

### HOADD

SHOW CARD G8

Some homes have special features to assist people who have physical impairments or health problems. Whether [^you/[^name]] [^use/uses] them or not, does [^your/his/her] home have any of the features on this card?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Stairlift or stair glide
- 02 Alerting devices, such as button alarms to call for help (because of a fall or health problem)
- 03 Bed lever / bed rail
- 04 Hoist
- 05 Toilet equipment/commode
- 06 Bath or shower seat
- 07 Kitchen modifications

08 Any other special feature  
96 None of these

**[CHECK HO25]**

*IF one or more adaptation mentioned*

*[(idx <9) AND (idx IN HoAdC AND HoAdS=yes) OR (idx >= 9 AND (idx-8 IN HoAdD))]*

**HOAI**

SHOW CARD G9

Who paid for the [^adaptation]?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Health Service (NHS)
- 02 Social Services
- 03 [^You/[^name]] or [^your/his/her] spouse/partner
- 04 Modification was already in the property
- 05 Landlord/care home/sheltered housing association
- 95 Other

*IF who paid for adaptation = other [HOAI = 95]*

**HOAIO**

INTERVIEWER: Please specify

END OF FILTER

*IF who paid for adaptation <> modification already in the property [HOAI<>5]*

**HOAIB**

Can I just check that [^organisation who paid] covered all the costs of the [^adaptation]?

- 01 Yes covered all costs
- 02 No

**[CHECK HO27]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**| HOAIDPAY\* REMOVED**

**HOPROB @**

SHOW CARD G9

Does [^your / [^name's]] accommodation have any of these problems?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Shortage of space
- 02 Noise from neighbours
- 03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
- 04 Too dark, not enough light
- 05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry
- 06 Rising damp in floors and walls
- 07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows



08 Bad condensation problem  
09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing  
10 General rot and decay  
11 Problems with insects, mice or rats  
12 Too cold in winter  
95 Other problems  
96 None of these

***[Multiple responses to HOPROB are recoded in variables: HOPROSP HOPRONZ HOPROSN HOPRODK HOPROPO HOPRORD HOPROWA HOPROCP HOPROEP HOPRORO HOPROIN HOPROCO HOPRO95 HOPRO96]  
[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]***

***[CHECK HO26]***

*IF (problems accommodation has = other) AND ((whether post-interview editing question <> yes) OR (problems accommodation has = EMPTY OR (problems accommodation has = other)))  
[(HoProb = 95) AND ((EditQre <> 1) OR (HoProZ = EMPTY OR (HoProZ = 95)))]*

**HOPROBO @**  
INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PROBLEMS  
String 40

***[Open responses to HOPROBO are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOPROB. These merged responses are recoded in variables: HOPROMSP HOPROMSN HOPROMDK HOPROMPO HOPROMRD HOPROMWA HOPROMCP HOPROMEPP HOPROMROHOPROMIN HOPROMCO HOPROMVA HOPROMST HOPROM85 HOPROM86 HOPROM96]***

END OF FILTER

**HOHAVE**

SHOW CARD G11

At the present time, [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] have any of the following items?

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Items that are provided communally may be included.

01 Television  
02 Video recorder  
03 CD player  
04 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)  
05 Washing machine  
06 Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer  
07 Dish washer  
08 Microwave oven  
09 Computer  
10 On-line-digital / Satellite / Cable Television  
11 Phone (landline)  
12 DVD player  
13 A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)

95 All of these

96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to HOHAVE are recoded in variables: HOHAVTV HOHAVVR HOHAVCD HOHAVFF HOHAVWM HOHAVWD HOHAVDW HOHAVMO HOHAVPC HOHAVDT HOHAVPH HOHAVDV HOHAV95 HOHAV96]**

**[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]**

IF household items = none [HoHave = 96]

**[CHECK HO27]**

ELSE

**[CHECK HO28]**

END OF FILTER

IF (household items = RESPONSE) AND NOT (household items = none)

[(HoHave = RESPONSE) AND NOT (HoHave = 96)]

**HOHAVB @**

SHOW CARD G11

Did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] buy the item / any of the items you've just mentioned in the last two years, that is since [^date two years ago]? [^BLANK / Please only include equipment that you have bought. Do not include subscriptions, call costs or line rental.]

PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not code if communally provided.

01 [^Television]

02 [^Video recorder]

03 [^CD player]

04 [^Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)]

05 [^Washing machine]

06 [^Tumble Dryer / Washer Dryer]

07 [^Dish washer]

08 [^Microwave oven]

09 [^Computer]

10 [^On-line digital / Satellite / Cable Television]

11 [^Phone (landline)]

12 [^DVD player]

13 A digital video recorder (DVR) or personal video recorder (PVR) for recording with set top box or TV hard drive (e.g. Sky+, Virgin Media TiVo, Freeview+, Youview+)

95 [^All of these]

96 [^None of these]

**[Multiple responses to HOHAVB are recoded in variables HOHAVBTV HOHAVBVR HOHAVBCD HOHAVBFF HOHAVBWM HOHAVBWD HOHAVBDW HOHAVBMO HOHAVBPC HOHAVBDT HOHAVBPH HOHAVBDV HOHAVB95 HOHAVB96]**

**[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]**

**[CHECK HO29]**

IF (household items bought in past two years = television) OR (household items bought in

*past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 1) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV01**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^Television] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package. Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO30]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 200 / 500 / 1000 pounds], more than [^100 / 200 / 500 / 1000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV01L HOHV01U HOHV01E HOHV01R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = video recorder) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 2) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV02**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^Video recorder] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO31]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 100 / 300 / 750 pounds], more than [^75 / 100 / 300 / 750 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV02L HOHV02U HOHV02E HOHV02R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = CD player) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 3) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV03**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^CD player] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO32]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV03L HOHV03U HOHV03E HOHV03R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = deep freeze or fridge freezer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 4) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV04**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^deep freeze or fridge freezer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO33]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV04L HOHV04U HOHV04E HOHV04R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = washing machine) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 5) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV05**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^washing machine] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO34]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^150 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds], more than [^150 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV05L HOHV05U HOHV05E HOHV05R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = tumble dryer / washer dryer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 6) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV06**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^tumble dryer / washer dryer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO35]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 200 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^100 / 200 / 300 / 500

pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV06L HOHV06U HOHV06E HOHV06R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = dish washer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 7) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV07**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^dish washer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO36]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^100 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds], more than [^100 / 250 / 350 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV07L HOHV07U HOHV07E HOHV07R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = microwave oven) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 8) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV08**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^microwave oven] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO37]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 400 pounds], more than [^50 / 100 / 200 / 400 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV08L HOHV08U HOHV08E HOHV08R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = computer) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 9) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV09**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^computer] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO38]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds], more than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV09L HOHV09U HOHV09E HOHV09R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = on-line digital / satellite / cable TV) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 10) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV10**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^on-line digital / satellite / cable TV] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO39]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV[10] = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds], more than [^500 / 750 / 1000 / 2000 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV10L HOHV10U HOHV10E HOHV10R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = phone) OR (household items bought in past two years = all) [(HoHavB = 11) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV11**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^phone] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO40]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV[11] = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^25 / 50 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV11L HOHV11U HOHV11E HOHV11R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household items bought in past two years = DVD player) OR (HoHavB = all) [(HoHavB = 12) OR (HoHavB = 95)]*

**HOHV12**

How much in total did [^you / [^name] / your household / [^name's] household] pay for the [^DVD player] excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit / package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one. If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect



retail price excluding interest on loan etc.  
Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO41]**

*IF interest paid in total = NONRESPONSE [HoHV[12] = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOHVB@**

Was it less than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 300 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOHV12L HOHV12U HOHV12E HOHV12R]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOBB**

At the present time do you have an internet connection?

01 Yes

02 No

**HOCO\*@**

Now I have some questions about [^your / [^name's] / you and your household's] spending on some other common items. [^BLANK / Please include the amount spent by all household members]

INTERVIEWER: Enter <1> to continue

Range: 1..1

**HOFOOD\***

First thinking about [^you / [^name]] / your household's / [^name's] household's weekly food bills, approximately how much [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] *usually* spend in total on food and groceries - include all food, bread, milk, soft drinks, etc and meals on wheels; *exclude* pet food, alcohol, cigarettes, takeaways and meals out?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

If asked, tell respondent to exclude cleaning products.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO42]**

*IF (usual amount spent on food per week = DONT KNOW) OR (usual amount spent on food per week = RF) [(HoFood = DONT KNOW) OR (HoFood = RF)]*

**HOFOODB\*@**

Is it usually less than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 75 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOODL HOFOODU HOFOODE HOFOODR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOOUTF\***

Approximately how much [^do you / does [^name] / does your household / does [^name's] household] *usually* spend in a month in total on takeaways and food consumed out of the home - include all food consumed out of the home e.g. restaurants, meals consumed at the workplace etc?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

*IF (usual amount spent every month on eating out = DONT KNOW) OR (usual amount spent every month on eating out = RF) [(HoOutf = DONT KNOW) OR (HoOutf = RF)]*

**HOOUTFB\*@**

Is it usually less than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

*[Bracket results are recoded in HOOUTFL HOOUTFU HOOUTFE HOOUTFR]*

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK HO43]**

**HOMEAL\***

Can I just check, in the last 12 months that is since [^date a year ago] did [^you / [^name]] (or anyone else in [^your / his / her] household) ever cut the size of your meals or skip meals because there wasn't enough money for food?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether cuts size of meals because of lack of money = yes [HoMeal = 1]*

**HOMOFT\***

Did this happen ... READ OUT ...

1 ... one or more times per month,

2 almost every month,

3 most months but not every month,

4 or, once or twice in the year?

END OF FILTER

**HOCL\***

The last question about spending is all about how much you actually spent in the last four weeks, whether this was for you or someone else. Thinking of the last four weeks (since [^date four weeks ago]), approximately how much did [^you / [^name] (or a member of this household)] spend on clothes, including outerwear, underwear, footwear and accessories?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO44]**

*IF amount spent on clothing in past month = NONRESPONSE [HoCl = NONRESPONSE]*

|

**HOCLB\*@**

Was it less than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOCLL HOCLU HOCLE HOCLR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOLEIS\***

SHOWCARD G12

Again, thinking of the last four weeks (since [^date four weeks ago]), approximately how much did [^you / [^name] (or a member of this household)] spend on leisure activities, other than eating out, of the kind listed on this card?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO45]**

*IF amount spent on leisure activities in past month = NONRESPONSE [HoLeis = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOLEISB\*@**

Was it less than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOLEISL HOLEISU HOLEISE HOLEISR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOCTF, HoctFW, HoCtFA, HOCTFAB REMOVED**

**HOTRAN** *(Please see user guide for further details regarding this variable)*

(And) thinking of the last four weeks (since [^date four weeks ago]) ^[BLANK/not including the amount you contributed to a child trust fund], how much money have [^you / [^name] (or a member of this household)] given to relatives or other people outside your household, including money to charity?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.

Include all donations to charities, all monetary transfers to individuals (when nothing received in return). Do not include lottery.

Range: 0..9997

**[CHECK HO46]**

*IF amount given to charity and individuals outside household in past month = NONRESPONSE [HoTran = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOTRANB@**

Was it less than [^10 / 30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds], more than [^10 / 30 / 50 / 150 / 500 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOTRANL HOTRANU HOTRANE HOTRANR]**

END OF FILTER

*IF charitable donations <> 0 or non response [(HoTran <> 0) OR (HoTran = NONRESPONSE)]*

**HOTRANW @**

Can you tell me who you gave that money to?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Grandchild(ren)
- 2 Own child(ren)
- 3 Other relative
- 4 Charity
- 5 Other non-relative

**[Multiple responses recoded in variables HOTRANGC HOTRANOC HOTRANOR | HOTRANCH HOTRANNR]**

*IF gave money to more than one type of recipient [hotranw.cardinal>0]*

**loop of questions for each recipient type**

**HOTRPA @ - see above**

We'd like to know how your gift was shared between ^[recipients mentioned at hotranw]

INTERVIEWER: enter whether split given as a percentage or monetary amount

- 1 Percentage
- 2 Amount

*IF split of gifts = recorded as percentage [HOTRPA = percentage]*

**HOTRAP @**

What percentage did you give to ^[grandchildren/children/other relatives/charity/other nonrelatives]?"

RANGE: 0..100

**[Multiple responses recoded in variables HOTRAPGC HOTRAPOC HOTRAPOR HOTRAPCH HOTRAPNR]**

*ELSE IF split of gifts = recorded as amounts [HOTRPA = amount]*

**HOTRAB @**

How much did you give to ^[grandchildren/children/other relatives/charity/other nonrelatives]?"

RANGE: 0..1999999

**[Multiple responses recoded in variables HOTRABGC HOTRABOC HOTRABOR HOTRABCH HOTRABNR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HOCENH\***

[^Do you / Does [^name]] have any form of central heating in [^your / his / her] accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: Include storage heaters.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether has central heating = Yes [HoCenH = 1]*

|

**HOCENP\***

Is the central heating fuelled by ...READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER: Code coal, wood etc. as solid fuel.

- 1 ...mains gas,
- 2 electricity,
- 3 solid fuel,
- 4 oil,
- 5 or something else?

END OF FILTER

**HOOHEA\* @**

[^Do you / Does [^name]] use any other forms of heating such as ...READ OUT...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.

- 1 ...gas fire,
- 2 electric fire,
- 3 paraffin heaters,
- 4 open fire (log/wood/coal),
- 95 or something else? (please specify)
- 96 SPONTANEOUS: No other heating

***[Multiple responses to HOOHEA are recoded in variables: HOHEAGF HOHEAEF HOHEAPH HOHEAOF HOHEA85 HOHEA86 HOHEA96]***

***[code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]***

***[CHECK HO47]***

*IF (additional forms of heating used = other) [HoOhea = 95]*

**HOOHEO\* @**

INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER TYPE OF HEATING

String 60

***[Open responses to Hooheo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HOOHEA These merged responses are recoded in variables HOHEAMGF HOHEAMEF HOHEAMPH HOHEAMOF HOHEAM85 HOHEAM86 HOHEAM96]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFUEL\* @**

SHOW CARD G13

Can I just check, which of these ^[do you/does name] use in ^[your/his/her] home, either for heating *or for any other purpose?*

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.

- 1 Mains gas
- 2 Electricity
- 3 Coal / Smokeless fuel
- 4 Paraffin / Bottled gas
- 5 Oil
- 6 Wood
- 95 Other source of fuel or power

**[Multiple responses to HOFUEL are recoded in variables: HOFUELGA HOFUELEL HOFUELCO HOFUELPA HOFUELOI HOFUELWO HOFUEL95]  
 [Responses to HOFUELO are merged with responses to HOFUEL and recoded into variables: HOFUEZ1 HOFUEZ2 HOFUEMGA HOFUEMEL HOFUEMCO HOFUEMPA HOFUEMOI HOFUEMWO HOFUEM85 HOFUEM86]**

**[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]**

*IF (household fuel = mains gas) AND (household fuel = electricity)  
 [(HoFuel = 1) AND (HoFuel = 2)]*

**HOFSUP**

^[Do you/Does name] get ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity from the same supplier or from different suppliers?

- 1 Same supplier
- 2 Different suppliers

*IF whether has same supplier for gas and electricity = same [HoFSup = 1]*

**HOFTOG**

And ^[do you/does name] pay for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity together or separately?

- 1 Pay together
- 2 Pay separately

*IF whether pays for gas and electricity together = together [HoFTog = 1]*

**HOFPAY**

SHOW CARD G14

Which of these methods ^[do you/does name] use to pay for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct / direct from benefits
- 7 Staywarm scheme
- 95 Other

*IF method of payment for gas and electricity = direct debit [HoFPay = 1]*

**HOFD**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for gas and electricity = monthly [HoFD = 1]*

**HOFDM**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?  
 Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for gas and electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFDMB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFDML HOFDMU HOFDME HOFDMR]***

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for gas and electricity = quarterly [HoFD = 2]*

**HOFDQ**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for gas and electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFDQB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFDQL HOFDQU HOFDQE HOFDQR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = bill [HoFPay = 2]*

**HOFB**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas and electricity bill monthly or quarterly?

1 Monthly

2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for gas and electricity = monthly [HoFB = 1]*

**HOFBMW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas and electricity bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas and electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoFBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBMWB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBMWL HOFBMWU HOFBMWE HOFBMWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFBMS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas and electricity bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas and electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBMSB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBMSL HOFBMSU HOFBMSE HOFBMSR]***

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of bill for gas and electricity = quarterly [HoFB = 2]*

**HOFBQW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas and electricity bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas and electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBQWB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBQWL HOFBQWU HOFBQWE HOFBQWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFBQS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas and electricity bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas and electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFBQSB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFBQSL HOFBQSU HOFBQSE HOFBQSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER



ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = prepay [HoFPay = 3]

**HOFPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas and electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into gas and electricity meter in average week in winter =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFPw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFPWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPWL HOFPWU HOFPWE HOFPWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas and electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into gas and electricity meter in average week in summer =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFPs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFPSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPSL HOFPSU HOFPSE HOFPSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for gas and electricity = [included in rent, frequent cash payment, direct from benefits, other] [HoFPay = [4, 5, 6, 95]]

**HOFOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas and electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount spent on gas and electricity in average week in winter =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFOw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOFOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOWL HOFOWU HOFOWE HOFOWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFOS**

And in *summer* how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas and electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas and electricity in average week in summer =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFOs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFOSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFOSL HOFOSU HOFOSE HOFOSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF method of payment for gas and electricity = staywarm scheme [HoFPay = 7]*

**HOFSP**

Is ^[your/name's] Staywarm payment weekly, monthly or quarterly?

1 Weekly

2 Monthly

3 Quarterly

*IF frequency of Staywarm payment = weekly [HoFSp = 1]*

**HOFSW**

How much is ^[your/name's] weekly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per week =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFSw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFSWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 25 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFSWL HOFSWU HOFSWE HOFSWR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of Staywarm payment = monthly [HoFSp = 2]*

**HOFSM**

How much is ^[your/name's] monthly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per month =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFSm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF SMB@**

Is it less than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds], more than [^25 / 50 / 75 / 100 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOF SML HOF SMU HOF SME HOF SMR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF frequency of Staywarm payment = quarterly [HoFSp = 3]

**HOF SQ**

How much is ^[your/name's] quarterly Staywarm payment for your gas and electricity?

Range: 0..999

IF amount of Staywarm payment for gas and electricity per quarter =NONRESPONSE  
[HoFSq = NONRESPONSE]

**HOF SQB@**

Is it less than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds], more than [^75 / 150 / 200 / 300 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOF SQL HOF SQU HOF SQE HOF SQR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (Household Fuel = mains gas) AND NOT (whether pays for gas and electricity together = together)  
[(HoFuel = 1) AND NOT (HoFTog = 1)]

**HOG PAY**

SHOW CARD G15

Which of these methods ^[do you/does name] use to pay for ^[your/his/her] gas?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
- 95 Other

IF method of payment for gas = direct debit [HoGPay = 1]

**HOG D**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for gas = monthly [HoGD = 1]*

**HOGDM**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for gas = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGDMB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGDML HOGDMU HOGDME HOGDMR]***

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for gas = quarterly [HoGD = 2]*

**HOGDQ**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] gas?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for gas = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGDQB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOGDQL HOGDQU HOGDQE HOGDMQR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF method of payment for gas = bill [HoGPay = 2]*

**HOGBP**

Is ^[your/his/her] gas bill monthly or quarterly?

1 Monthly

2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for gas = monthly [HoGBp = 1]*

**HOGBMW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBMWB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBMWL HOGBMWU HOGBMWE HOGBMWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOGBMS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] monthly gas bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly gas bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBMSB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBMSL HOGBMSU HOGBMSE HOGBMSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of bill for gas = quarterly [HoGBp = 2]*

**HOGBQW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBQWB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBQWL HOGBQWU HOGBQWE HOGBQWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOGBQS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly gas bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly gas bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOGBQSB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGBQSL HOGBQSU HOGBQSE HOGBQSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for gas = prepay [HoGPay = 3]

**HOGPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into gas meter in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE

[HoGPw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOGPWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGPWL HOGPWU HOGPWE HOGPWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOGPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into gas meter in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE

[HoGPs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOGPSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGPSL HOGPSU HOGPSE HOGPSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for gas = included in rent, frequent cash payment, direct from benefits, other [HoGPay = [4, 5, 6, 95]]

**HOGOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount spent on gas in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE

[HoGOW = NONRESPONSE]

**HOGOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds]

or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGOWL HOGOWU HOGOWE HOGOWR]**

END OF FILTER

### HOGOS

And in *summer* how much ^[do you/does name] spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on gas in in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoGOs = NONRESPONSE]*

### HOGOSB@

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOGOSL HOGOSU HOGOSE HOGOSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household fuel = electricity) AND NOT (whether pays for gas and electricity together = together)*  
*[(HoFuel = 1) AND NOT (HoFTog = 1)]*

### HOEPAY

SHOW CARD G15

Which of these methods ^[do you/does name] use to pay for ^[your/his/her] electricity?

- 1 Direct debit
- 2 Monthly / quarterly bill (including standing orders)
- 3 Pre-payment (key / card or token) meters
- 4 Included in rent
- 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
- 95 Other

*IF method of payment for electricity = direct debit [HoEPay = 1]*

### HOED

Is ^[your/his/her] electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?

- 1 Monthly
- 2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of direct debit for electricity = monthly [HoED = 1]*

### HOEDM

How much is ^[your/his/her] monthly direct debit for ^[your/his/her] electricity?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly direct debit for electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEDm = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEDMB@**

Is it less than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds]  
or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEDML HOEDMU HOEDME HOEDMR]***

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF frequency of direct debit for electricity = quarterly [HoED = 2]*

**HOEDQ**

How much is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] quarterly direct debit for <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] electricity?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly direct debit for electricity = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEDq = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEDQB@**

Is it less than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [<sup>30</sup> / 75 / 100 / 150  
pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEDQL HOEDQU HOEDQE HOEDQR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*ELSE IF method of payment for electricity = bill [HoEPay = 2]*

**HOEB**

Is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] electricity bill monthly or quarterly?  
1 Monthly  
2 Quarterly

*IF frequency of bill for electricity = monthly [HoEB = 1]*

**HOEBMW**

How much is <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] monthly electricity bill during *winter*?  
Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBMWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [<sup>10</sup> / 25 / 40 / 75  
pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBMWL HOEBMWU HOEBMWE HOEBMWR]***



END OF FILTER

**HOEBMS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] monthly electricity bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of monthly electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEBms = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBMSB@**

Is it less than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds], more than [^10 / 25 / 40 / 75 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBMSL HOEBMSU HOEBMSE HOEBMSR]***

END OF FILTER

ELSE *IF frequency of bill for electricity = quarterly [HoEB = 2]*

**HOEBQW**

How much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly electricity bill during *winter*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly electricity bill in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBQWB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBQWL HOEBQWU HOEBQWE HOEBQWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOEBQS**

And how much is ^[your/his/her] quarterly electricity bill during *summer*?

Range: 0..999

*IF amount of quarterly electricity bill in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoEBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEBQSB@**

Is it less than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds], more than [^30 / 75 / 100 / 150 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEBQSL HOEBQSU HOEBQSE HOEBQSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for electricity = prepay [HoEPay = 3]

**HOEPW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into electricity meter in average week in winter =  
NONRESPONSE [HoEPw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOEPWB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEPWL HOEPWU HOEPWE HOEPWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOEPS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount pays into electricity meter in average week in summer =  
NONRESPONSE [HoEPs = NONRESPONSE]

**HOEPSB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEPSL HOEPSU HOEPSE HOEPSR]**

END OF FILTER

ELSE IF method of payment for electricity = included in rent, frequent cash payments, direct from benefits, other [HoEPay = 4, 5, 6, 95]

**HOEOW**

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does name] spend on electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF amount spent on electricity in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE [HoEOw = NONRESPONSE]

**HOEOWB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds]  
or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOEOWL HOEOWU HOEOWE HOEOWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOEOS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does name] household spend on electricity in an

average week (to the nearest pound)?  
Range: 0..99

*IF amount spent on electricity in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*  
*[HoEOs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOEOSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOEOSL HOEOSU HOEOSE HOEOSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF Household fuel = coal [HoFuel = 3]*

**HOF CW**

Now thinking about how much coal / smokeless fuel <sup>^</sup>[you use/name uses] in <sup>^</sup>[your/his/her] home. In *winter*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on coal / smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on coal / smokeless fuel in average week in winter =*  
*NONRESPONSE [HoFCw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF CWB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOF CWL HOF CWU HOF CWE HOF CWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOF CS**

And in *summer*, how much <sup>^</sup>[do you/does he/she] spend on coal / smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on coal / smokeless fuel in average week in summer =*  
*NONRESPONSE [HoFCs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF CSB@**

Is it less than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [<sup>5</sup> / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOF CSL HOF CSU HOF CSE HOF CSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = paraffin / bottled gas [HoFuel= 4]*

**HOFPGW**

Now thinking about how much paraffin / bottled gas ^[you use/name uses] in ^[your/his/her] home. In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on paraffin / bottled gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on paraffin/bottled gas in average week in winter =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFPGw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFPGWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPGWL HOFPGWU HOFPGWE HOFPGWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOFPGS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on paraffin / bottled gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on paraffin / bottled gas in average week in summer =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFPGs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFPGSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFPGSL HOFPGSU HOFPGSE HOFPGSR]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = oil [HoFuel = 5]*

**HOFIOW**

Now thinking about how much gas ^[you use/name uses] in ^[your/his/her] home.

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on oil in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on oil in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE  
[HoFOIw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFIOWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

**[Bracket results are recoded in HOFIOWL HOFIOWU HOFIOWE HOFIOWR]**

END OF FILTER

**HOF OIS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on oil in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on oil in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFOIs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF OISB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOF OISL HOF OISU HOF OISE HOF OISR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = wood [HoFuel = 6]*

**HOF WW**

Now thinking about how much wood ^[you use/name uses] in ^[your/his/her] home.

In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on wood in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on wood in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFWw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF WWB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOF WWL HOF WWU HOF WWE HOF WWR]***

END OF FILTER

**HOF WS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on wood in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on wood in average week in summer = NONRESPONSE*

*[HoFWs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOF WSB@**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOF WSL HOF WSU HOF WSE HOF WSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF household fuel = other [HoFuel = 95]*

**HOFUELO @**

Which other sources of fuel or power ^[do you/does he/she] use?

String 50

***[Reponses to HOFUELO are merged with responses to HOFUEL and recoded into variables:  
HOFUEZ1 HOFUEZ2 HOFUEMAG HOFUEMEL HOFUEMCO HOFUEMPA HOFUEMOI HOFUEMWO  
HOFUEM85 HOFUEM86]***

**HOFXW**

Now thinking about how much ^[other source of fuel or power used] ^[you use/he/she uses] in your home. In *winter*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on ^[other source of fuel or power used] in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on other fuel in average week in winter = NONRESPONSE  
[HoFXw = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFXWB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in hofxwl, hofxwu, hofxwe, hofxwr]***

END OF FILTER

**HOFXS**

And in *summer*, how much ^[do you/does he/she] spend on ^[other source of fuel or power used] in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

*IF amount spends on other source of fuel in average week in summer =  
NONRESPONSE [HoFXs = NONRESPONSE]*

**HOFXSB @**

Is it less than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds], more than [^5 / 15 / 30 / 50 pounds] or what?

***[Bracket results are recoded in HOFXSL HOFXSU HOFXSE HOFXSR]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

If had a vehicle at the last interview [if HFFW.HiVeh>=1]  
LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO HoVeh (one loop for each vehicle at the previous interview)

**HOCC @**

At the time of last interview, [^you / [^name]] or someone in [^your / [^name's]] household owned (or was the main user of) a [^make and model of vehicle owned in Last int] [^BLANK / with a [^letter] registration / with a [^letter] registration letter at the beginning / with a [^letter] registration at the end / with a 51/02 new registration number / with a new registration number].

Is that vehicle still owned by you or someone in your household?

[^BLANK / INTERVIEWER: Owner(s) in previous wave: [^name] / [^name] and [^name]

1 Yes, still has vehicle

2 Never had vehicle

3 Had similar vehicle but details incorrect

4 Vehicle has now changed ownership within the household

5 Out of service, sold, given away or keeper no longer in household

6 Not read out as didn't make sense

**[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the car respondent owns. Responses are recoded in HOCC1 to HOCC20]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (number of remaining vehicles since last wave < 1) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (Last int) < 1) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (Last int) = NONRESPONSE)  
[(NoFOldVeh < 1) OR (HoVeh (Last int) < 1) OR (HoVeh (Last int) = NONRESPONSE)]*

**HOVEH**

How many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, [^do you / does [^name]] or [^your / his / her] household] own (including company, lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?

INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household *only* if the respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car.

Exclude company cars if only available for business use.

Range: 0..20

END OF FILTER

**HOVEHX**

Can I just check, in total, how many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, [^do you/does name] own (including company or lease vehicles)?"

Range : 0..20

*IF (number of vehicles owned in household > 0) OR (number of vehicles owned in household (last int) > 0) [(HoVeh > 0) OR (NoFOldVeh > 0)]*

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 20

*IF ((number of vehicles owned in household + number of vehicles owned in household at Last int) >= Idx) OR (C[Idx - 1].whether owns any other vehicles = yes)*

*[(HoVeh + NoFOldVeh) >= Idx) OR (C[Idx - 1].HoVNew = Yes)]*

*IF status of vehicle reported last time = [still has vehicle, changed ownership]  
[HoVSt = [1, 4]]*

*ELSE IF status of vehicle reported last time = [had similar vehicle but details incorrect,  
has new vehicle] [HoVSt = 3, 6]*

*END OF FILTER*

#### **HOVST**

Derived: status of vehicle

- 1 Yes, still has vehicle
- 2 Never had vehicle
- 3 Had similar vehicle but details incorrect
- 4 Vehicle has now changed ownership within the household
- 5 Out of service, sold, given away or keeper no longer in household
- 6 New vehicle (since previous wave)

*IF status of vehicle = has similar, or new [if HoVSt = 3 or 6]*

#### **HOVM@**

What make and model is the car, van or motorbike?

String 60

#### **HOVW**

ASK OR CODE: Is this a car, a van or a motorbike?

- 1 Car
- 2 Van
- 3 Motorbike

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the car respondent owns. Response are recoded in HOVW, HOVW2 to HOVW16]***

#### **HOVAG**

How old is this [^car / van / motorbike]?

INTERVIEWER: Code here how to record the age of the vehicle.

Record registration year even if bought second hand. If it has a personalised or cherished number plate, record the year the vehicle was registered.

- 1 Answer given in year vehicle was registered
- 2 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at beginning)
- 3 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at the end)
- 4 Answer given in new registration number (Number in middle)

*IF age of vehicle = answer given in year registered [HoVAg = 1]*

#### **HOVYR**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year the vehicle was registered.

Range: 1900..2050

***[CHECK HO48]***



*ELSE if age of vehicle = answer given in registration letter (letter at beginning) [HoVAg = 2]*

**HOVLR**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the beginning).

String 2

*ELSE if age of vehicle = answer given in registration letter (letter at end) [HoVAg = 3]*

**HOVER**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the end).

String 2

*ELSE IF age of vehicle = answer given in new registration number [HoVAg = 4]*

**HOVNR**

INTERVIEWER: Code the new registration number (the two digit number in the middle).

Use code 95 for 'other' and specify at the next question

*IF new registration number = other [HoVNr = 95]*

**HOVNO**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the other new registration number.

Range: 0..99

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (household size > 1) AND (status of vehicle <> still has vehicle)  
[HHTot > 1 AND HoVSt <> 1]*

**HOVOW @**

[^Who / Can I just check, who] owns this [^car / van / motorbike]?

PROBE: Who else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 [^Person's name[1]]

02 [^Person's name[2]]

03 [^Person's name[3]]

04 [^Person's name[4]]

05 [^Person's name[5]]

06 [^Person's name[6]]

07 [^Person's name[7]]

08 [^Person's name[8]]

09 [^Person's name[9]]

10 [^Person's name[10]]

11 [^Person's name[11]]

12 [^Person's name[12]]  
13 [^Person's name[13]]  
14 [^Person's name[14]]  
15 [^Person's name[15]]  
16 [^Person's name[16]]  
17 [Not a household member]  
18 [Company/employer]  
19 [Lease company, including motability scheme]

***[Multiple responses to HOVOW are recoded in variables HOVW01 – HOVW19]  
[code maximum 4 out of 19 possible responses]  
There is a loop for each person***

END OF FILTER

*IF (Sequence number of vehicles >= Number of vehicle in feed forward data) AND  
(number of vehicles owned in household <> RESPONSE)  
[PSeq >= PLast AND HoVeh <> RESPONSE]  
(PSeq and PLast are computed variables therefore not included in archive data)*

**HOVNEW @**

Are there any (other) vehicles owned by [^you / ^name] (or a member of this household)] (including company, lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?  
INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household *only* if respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car. Exclude company cars if only available for business use.

1 Yes  
2 No

***[There is a separate variable for responses about each of the new car respondent might have. Responses are recoded in HOVNW, HOVNW2 to HOVNW16]***

END OF FILTER

***[CHECK HO49]***

END OF FILTER

*IF whether change in number of vehicles since last wave = yes [VehChange = 1]*

**HOVEHX**

Can I just check, in total, how many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, [^do you / does [^name]] own (including company or lease vehicles)?

Range: 0..20

*IF (total number of vehicles = RESPONSE) AND (total number of vehicles > 0) [(HoVehx = RESPONSE) AND (VehTot > 0)]*

***[CHECK HO50]***

***[CHECK HO51]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HoPet, HoPetWt removed**

**HOX@**

INTERVIEWER: The Housing section is finished.

Please enter <1> here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

## ***HO Module Checks***

**HO1 SPARE**

**HO2 HOBA**

*IF amount of last rent = RESPONSE [HoBA = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (((period covered by last rent payment = One week) AND (amount of last rent <=300)) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = two weeks) AND (amount of last rent <= 600))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [four weeks, one month]) AND (amount of last rent <= 1200))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = one year) AND (amount of last rent <=15000))*  
*[((((HoBP = 1 week) AND (HoBA <= 300)) OR ((HoBP = 2 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 600))) OR ((HoBP = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 1200))) OR ((HoBP = 52 weeks) AND (HoBA <= 15000))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[<sup>^</sup>HoBA] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HO3 HOTENU**

*IF how occupies accommodation = Buying it with the help of a mortgage AND tenure = No [HoTenu = 2 AND HoTenuN = 2]*

*CHECK: Wave 1 tenure <> buying with mortgage [HoTenu <> Buymortg]*

The respondent has already said (at HoTenuN) that they are no longer buying the accommodation with a mortgage or loan. Please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HO4 HORENT**

*IF (amount of last rent repayment = RESPONSE) AND (amount of last rent repayment <> 99997)*

[HoRent = RESPONSE AND HoRent <> 99997]

CHECK: (((period covered by last rent payment = 1 week) AND (amount of last rent repayment <= 300)) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = 2 weeks) AND (amount of last rent repayment <=600))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [4 weeks, 1 month]) AND (amount of last rent repayment <=1200))) OR ((period covered by last rent payment = [3 weeks, 2 / 3 / 6 months, 8 / 9 / 10 times a year, 1 year, less than 1 week, lump sum]) AND (amount of last rent repayment<=15000))  
[(((HoPeri = 1 week) AND (HoRent <=300)) OR ((HoPeri = 2 weeks) AND (HoRent <=600))) OR ((HoPeri = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoRent <= 1200))) OR ((HoPeri = 3, 7.. 26, 52, 90, 95 weeks) AND (HoRent <=15000))]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoRent] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO5 HOINCL

IF items last rent payment included = none [Holncl = 96]

CHECK: (items last rent payment included = none) AND (items last rent payment included = at least one other item)

[Holncl = 96 AND Holncl = 1...6]

INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO6 HOOINC

IF items last rent payment included = none [HolnaZ = none]

CHECK: (items last rent payment included = none) AND (items last rent payment included = at least one other item)

[HolnaZ = 96 AND HolnaZ = 1...95]

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## HO7 HOREBA

IF (last rent paymentIf housing benefit not deducted = RESPONSE) AND (period rent covers = doesn't make rent payments) [HoReba = RESPONSE AND HoPeri = 97]

CHECK: (((period rent covers = one week) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <=300)) OR ((period rent covers = two weeks) AND (last rent paymentIf housing benefit not deducted

*<= 600))) OR ((period rent covers = [four weeks, one month]) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <= 1200))) OR ((period rent covers = [three weeks, two / three / six months, eight / nine / ten times a year, one year, less than once a week, lump sum]) AND (last rent payment if housing benefit not deducted <= 15000))*

*[(((HoPeri = 1 week) AND (HoReba <= 300)) OR ((HoPeri = 2 weeks) AND (HoReba <= 600))) OR ((HoPeri = 4, 5 weeks) AND (HoReba <=1200))) OR ((HoPeri = 3, 7... 26, 52, 90, 95 weeks) AND (HoReba <=15000))]*

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOREba] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO8 HOHB**

*IF services included with accommodation = None [HoHB = 96]*

*CHECK: (services included with accommodation = none) AND (services included with accommodation = at least one other item)*

*[HoHB = 96 AND HoHB = 1...95]*

'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO9 HOHBO**

*IF services included with accommodation = None [HoHBz = None]*

*CHECK: (services included with accommodation = none) AND (services included with accommodation = at least one other item)*

*[HoHBz = 96 AND HoHBz = 1...95]*

EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **HO10 HOMOVE**

## **HO11 HOMOVE**

## **HO12 HOMOVE**

*IF (year moved to accommodation = RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)  
[HoMove = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: year moved to accommodation <= FWYear [HoMove <= FWYear]*

INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^fwyear]! Please check!

|  
|  
| END CHECK  
|  
END OF FILTER

*IF today's date = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

|  
| *CHECK: this year >= year of moving to accommodation [SIntDat.YEAR >= HoMove]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^homove)! Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK K

END OF FILTER

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[pnum] = RESPONSE]*

|  
| *CHECK: person's year of birth <= year of moving to accommodation [IDoB[pnum].YEAR <= HoMove]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This is before [^iname] was born! Please check!  
|  
| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**HO13 HOYEAR**  
**HO14 HOYEAR**  
**HO15 HOYEAR**

*IF (year bought accommodation = RESPONSE) AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)*  
*[HoYear = RESPONSE AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

|  
| *CHECK: year bought accommodation <= FWYear [HoYear <= FWYear]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This is later than [^fwyear]! Please check!  
|  
| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF today's date = RESPONSE [SIntDat = RESPONSE]*

|  
| *CHECK: this year >= year of buying accommodation [SIntDat.YEAR >= HoYear]*  
|  
| INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^hoyear)! Please change!  
|  
| END CHECK K

END OF FILTER

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[pnum] = RESPONSE]*

|  
| *CHECK: person's year of birth <= year of buying accommodation*

| *[IDoB[pnum].YEAR <= HoYear]*

| INTERVIEWER: This is before [^iname] was born! Please check!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO16 HOPAY**

*IF amount paid for the property=response [HOPay = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: amount paid for the property <= 300000 [HoPay <= 300000]*

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOPay] seems high - please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO17 HOSELLP**

*IF amount expected to get if property sold = RESPONSE [HoSellP = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: amount expected to get if property sold <= 1000000 [HoSellP <= 1000000]*

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOSellp] seems high - please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO18 HOVML**

*IF Amount currently owed on mortgage or loan = Response [HoVml = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: amount currently owed on mortgage or loan <= 500000 [HoVml <= 500000]*

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOVml] seems high - please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO19 HOVE**

*IF current value of endowment = RESPONSE [HoVe = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: current value of endowment <= 500000 [HoVe <= 500000]*

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HOVe] seems high - please check.

| END CHECK

|  
END OF FILTER

#### HO20 HOYML

*IF (number of years left on mortgage = RESPONSE AND year bought accommodation = RESPONSE))  
AND (FWYear = RESPONSE)*

*[(HoYml = RESPONSE AND HoYear = RESPONSE) AND FWYear = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: (number of years left on mortgage < ((30 + year bought accommodation) - FWYear))  
[HoYml < 30 + HoYear - QInit.FWYear]*

| INTERVIEWER: This figure seems high. Please check.

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HO21 HOINC

*IF items included in repayment = None [HoInc = 96]*

| *CHECK: (items included in repayment = none) AND (items included in repayment = at least one other  
item) [HoInc = 96 AND HoInc = 1...4]*

| INTERVIEWER: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HO22 HOINCE

*IF items included in repayment = None [HoIncZ = None]*

| *CHECK: (items included in repayment = none) AND (items included in  
repayment = at least one other item) [HoIncZ = 96 AND HoIncZ = 1...86]*

| EDITOR: 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

| END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### HO23 HOSW

*IF amount paid for water and sewerage in past year = RESPONSE [HoSW = RESPONSE]*

| *CHECK: amount paid for water and sewerage in past year <= 1500 [HoSW <= 1500]*

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? Rates are normally below £30 a week.



```
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### **HO24 HOADC**

```
IF special features = None [HoAdpC = None]
|
| CHECK: IF (None IN HoAdC) THEN (CARDINAL(HoAdC) = 1)
|   'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### **HO25 HOADD**

```
IF special features = none(None IN HoAdD)
|
| CHECK :IF (None IN HoAdD) THEN (CARDINAL(HoAdD) = 1)
|   'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### **HO26 HOPROB**

```
IF problems accommodation has = None [HoProb = None]
|
| CHECK: (problems accommodation has = none) AND (problems
| accommodation has = at least one other item) [HoProb = 96 AND HoProb = 1...95]
|   'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER
```

#### **HO27 HOAIB**

```
IF (HoAiB = No) THEN
|
| CHECK: ERROR
|
|
```

```

| Please go back to HoAi and add who else paid for the ^adaptation[idx].
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

#### HO28 HOHAVE

```

CHECK: (items household has = none) AND (items household has = at least
| one other code) [HoHave = 96 AND HoHave = 1...95]

```

```

| 'None' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

```

```

|
END CHECK

```

#### HO28 HOHAVE

```

IF items household has = all [HoHave = 95]

```

```

| CHECK: (items household has = all) AND (items household has = at least
| one other code) [HoHave = 95 AND HoHave = 1...96]

```

```

| 'All of these' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!

```

```

|
END CHECK

```

```

|
END OF FILTER

```

#### HO29 HOHAVB

```

IF NOT (items household has = All) [NOT(All IN HoHave)]

```

```

| LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 12

```

```

| IF household items bought in past two years = k [HoHavB = k]

```

```

| CHECK: (items household has <> IN k) INVOLVING (household items
| bought in past two years) [(HoHave = k) INVOLVING (HoHavB)]

```

```

| Code ^k was not selected at HoHave. Remove this code from HoHavB
| or return to HoHave and enter code ^k.

```

```

|
END CHECK

```

```

|
END OF FILTER

```

```

|
END OF FILTER

```

```

|
END OF FILTER

```

#### HO30 HOHV

```

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

```

```

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[1]] seems high - please check.

```

|  
END CHECK

**HO31 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[2]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO32 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[3]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO33 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[4]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO34 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[5]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO35 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[6]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO36 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[7]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO37 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

| INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[8]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

**HO38 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[9]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO39 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[10]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO40 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[11]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO41 HOHV**

CHECK: amount paid <= 2000 [HoHV <= 2000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoHV[12]] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO42 HOFOOD**

*IF usual amount spent on food per week = RESPONSE [HoFood = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: usual amount spent on food per week <= 300 [HoFood <= 300]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^hofood] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO43 HOOUTFB**

*IF usual amount spent every month on eating out = RESPONSE [HoOutf = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: usual amount spent every month on eating out <= 1000  
[HoOutf <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoOutf] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO44 HOCL**

CHECK: amount spent on clothing in past month <= 1000 [HoCl <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[HoCl] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO45 HOLEIS**

CHECK: amount spent on leisure activities in past month <= 1000  
[HoLeis <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoLeis] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO46 HOTRAN**

CHECK: amount given to charity and individuals outside household in past  
month <= 1000 [HoTran <= 1000]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £[^HoTran] seems high - please check.

END CHECK

#### **HO47 HOOHEA**

*IF additional forms of heating used = no other heating [HoOhea = 96]*

CHECK: HoOhea.CARDINAL = 1 [HoOhea.CARDINAL = 1]

INTERVIEWER: 'No other heating' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

#### **HO48 HOVYR**

CHECK: year of registration <= year of interview [HoVYr <= IIntDat.YEAR]

INTERVIEWER: Please check, you seem to have entered a future year!

END CHECK

#### **HO49 HOVNEW**

LOOP FOR Idy:= 1 TO 16

*IF Idx = C[Idx].HoVOw [Idy = C.HoVOw]*

CHECK: DMName >EMPTY [DMName >EMPTY]

^Idy is not a valid person number. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**HO50 HOVEHX**

IF (HoVehx = RESPONSE) AND (VehTot > 0) THEN

CHECK: (number of vehicles owned in household < calculated  
number of vehicles in household) [HoVehx < VehTot]

That is less than the [<sup>^</sup>VehTot] vehicles covered in the previous table.  
Please check the answer here or go back to the table.

END CHECK

**HO51 HOVEHX**

CHECK: (number of vehicles owned in household > calculated  
number of vehicles in household) [HoVehx > VehTot]

That is more than the [<sup>^</sup>VehTot] vehicles covered in the previous table.  
Please check the answer here or go back to the table.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 8 COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE (CF)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

**Version 0.1 July 2015**

## **COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE (CF)**

### **CFINTA @**

In the next section of the interview, we will do some memory and concentration tasks and I will ask about your expectations for the future and how you feel now.

01 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **CFMETM**

Part of this study is concerned with people's memory, and ability to think about things.

First, how would you rate your memory at the present time?

Would you say it is ...READ OUT...

- 1 excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

### **CFMETMT**

Compared to two years ago, would you say your memory is...READ OUT...

- 1 better now,
- 2 about the same,
- 3 or worse now than it was then?

### **CFMAP**

How would you rate your other mental abilities such as thinking clearly and solving problems at the present time?

Would you say they are ...READ OUT...

- 1 excellent,
- 2 very good,
- 3 good,
- 4 fair,
- 5 or, poor?

### **CFMATY**

Compared to two years ago, would you say your other mental abilities are ...READ OUT...

- 1 better now,
- 2 about the same,
- 3 or worse now than they were then?

### **CFINT @**

Now we will do the memory and concentration tasks.

Some of them may seem rather easy but others are more difficult so please listen carefully.

The tasks are designed so no-one gets the highest score possible. Please just do the best you can on all of them.

INTERVIEWER: Before starting the tests, make sure respondent has glasses etc if needed.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range:1..1

### **CFDATD**



Please tell me today's date.

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the day of month ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

1 Day of month given correctly

2 Day of month given incorrectly or doesn't know day

#### **CFDATM**

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the month ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

1 Month given correctly

2 Month given incorrectly/doesn't know month

#### **CFDATY**

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the year ([^today's date]) is given correctly.

1 Year given correctly

2 Year given incorrectly/doesn't know day

#### **CFDAY**

And please tell me what day of the week it is today?

CORRECT ANSWER: [^today's day]

1 day of week given correctly

2 day of week given incorrectly/doesn't know day

#### **[CFPROM, CF PROMO – removed]**

#### **CFLSINT @**

For the next task the computer will 'read' a list of words which I will ask you to recall.

First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice - please listen to this short message.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to activate the test message.

#### **CFTEST**

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent cannot hear properly, adjust the volume on the laptop, then go back to the previous question and press <Enter> to play the test message again.

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent still cannot hear properly, code that you will read out the list yourself.

1 List read out by computer

2 List read out by interviewer

#### **CFWRDS**

*[Fed forward variable: word list used for this respondent.]*

*[Note for users - Respondents were read out one of four lists of words. They were given a different list to the one they were given at the last interview and each respondent in a household was given a different list. Please look at the cognitive function booklet for the four lists of words which were used.]*

*IF how list read out = read by interviewer [CfTest = 2]*

#### **CFLISST @**

I will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as many as you can.

We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words.

Most people recall just a few.

Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated. When I have finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.

Read out word list below at a slow steady rate approximately one word every 2 seconds.

[^list of words]

After word list has been read out press <1> and <Enter>.

END OF FILTER

*IF how list read out = read by computer [CfTest = 1]*

**CFLIS @**

The computer will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few.

Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated. When it has finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.

If yes, press <Enter> to begin test and have booklet ready.

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list A [CfWrds = 1]*

**CFSNDA @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.  
[Word list A – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list B [CfWrds = 2]*

**CFSNDB @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press <1> and <Enter>.  
[Word list B – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list C [CfWrds = 3]*

**CFSNDC @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.  
[Word list C – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

*IF word list used for respondent = Word list D [CfWrds = 4]*

**CFSNDD @**

INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.  
[Word list D – see cognitive function booklet]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFLISEN**

Now please tell me the words you can recall.

[^list of words]

INTERVIEWER: Write the words in the booklet provided. Allow as much time as the respondent wishes,

up to 2 minutes. Enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.  
Range: 0..10

**[CHECK CF1]**

**CFLISP**

INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether any of the following problems occurred in relation to word recall.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Respondent had difficulty hearing any of the words
- 2 Interruption occurred while you were reading list
- 3 Other problem (please specify)
- 4 No problems occurred
- 5 Language problem

**CFLISA**

INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether the respondent wrote down any of the words or used some kind of aid to recall the words in the list during the word recall test.

- 1 Respondent definitely used aid
- 2 Suspect that r used aid, but not certain
- 3 No reason to think r used aid

**CFANIST**

Now I would like you to name as many different animals as you can think of.

You have one minute to do this.

The computer voice will tell you when to stop.

Ready, go!

INTERVIEWER: *Only if* the participant asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> as you say *go!*

Range : 1..1

**CFANI**

INTERVIEWER: Write animals mentioned in booklet provided.

Enter the number of different animals mentioned.

See help <F9> for rules about what animals to include.

Rules for scoring animal naming task:

Do *not* count repetitions and do not count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow).

Do *not* count named animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi, or Yogi Bear).

Different breeds (e.g. dog, terrier, poodle) and different gender or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf) *each* count as *correct*

If the respondent gives the name of an animal which you have not heard of (e.g. kudu, echidna), give them the benefit of the doubt count them as *correct*.

Range : 0..100, NODK

**CfC20A**

For this next question, please try to count backward as quickly as you can from the number I will give you. I will tell you when to stop.

INTERVIEWER: ALLOW respondent to start again if s/he wishes to do so.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> as you say 'Please start with: 20'

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20B**

INTERVIEWER: WAIT UNTIL RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS THEN PRESS <1> and <Enter> to continue as soon as respondent has counted 10 numbers, or stops, or asks to start again.

INTERVIEWER: Correct responses include counting down from 19 to 10 or from 20 to 11.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20C**

You may stop now. Thank you.

INTERVIEWER: CODE as correct if respondent counted backwards from 19 to 10 or from 20 to 11 without error

USE [Ctrl-R] If respondent refused to try the task.

- 1 Correct
- 2 Incorrect
- 3 Wants to start again

*IF CfC20C = Wants to start again*  
*[IF CfC20C=3 THEN]*

**CfC20D**

Let's try again.

INTERVIEWER: PRESS [Enter] as soon as you read out...

The number to count backward from is: 20

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20E**

INTERVIEWER: WAIT UNTIL RESPONDENT HAS COUNTED 10 NUMBERS THEN PRESS <1> and <Enter> as soon as respondent has counted 10 numbers or stops.

INTERVIEWER: Correct responses include counting down from 19 to 10 or from 20 to 11.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**CfC20F**

You may stop now. Thank you.

INTERVIEWER: CODE as correct if respondent counted backwards from 19 to 10 or from 20 to 11 without error.

USE [Ctrl-R] If R refused to try the task

- 1 Correct
- 2 Incorrect

**CfSvA**

Now let's try some subtraction of numbers. One hundred minus 7 equals what?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent adds 7 instead, you may repeat question.

Range: 0..999

*IF CfSvA = RESPONSE THEN*

**CfSvB**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE SECOND SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF CfSvB = RESPONSE THEN*

**CfSvC**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE THIRD SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF CfSvC = RESPONSE THEN*

**CfSvD**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE FOURTH SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

*IF CfSvD = RESPONSE THEN*

**CfSvE**

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE FIFTH SUBTRACTION.

And 7 from that?

Range: 0..997

**CfSvCh**

INTERVIEWER: Please indicate whether the respondent used paper and pen/pencil or any other aids when completing the number subtraction.

CHOOSE the most appropriate answer

- 1 Respondent definitely used aid
- 2 Suspect that respondent used aid, but not certain
- 3 No reason to think respondent used aid

**CfNmSc**

Now I'm going to ask you for the names of some people and things.

What do people usually use to cut paper?

- 1 Correct answer = scissors
- 2 Incorrect answer

**CfNmCA**

What do you call the kind of prickly plant that grows in the desert?

INTERVIEWER: IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS NAME OF A PLANT AND YOU DON'T KNOW WHETHER IT IS A CACTUS PROMPT: WHAT TYPE OF PRICKLY PLANT IS THAT?

CODE AS CORRECT IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'CACTUS'

- 1 Correct answer = cactus or name of kind of cactus
- 2 Incorrect answer

**CfNmQn**

Who is the reigning monarch now?

INTERVIEWER: Only accept answers Elizabeth, Queen Elizabeth or Queen Elizabeth II.

- 1 Correct answer = Elizabeth, Queen Elizabeth or Queen Elizabeth II

2 Incorrect answer

### **CfNmPM**

Who is the Prime Minister now?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE for last name. Correct answer is Cameron.

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS ONLY FIRST NAME 'DAVID' THIS IS INCORRECT:

1 Correct answer = (last name) Cameron

2 Incorrect answer

### **CfNmUS**

Who is the President of the United States right now?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE for last name. Answer is Obama

IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS ONLY FIRST NAME 'BARACK' THIS IS INCORRECT

1 Correct answer = (last name) Obama

2 Incorrect answer

### **CFLISD**

A little while ago, you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now.

[^list of words]

INTERVIEWER: Write the words in the booklet provided. Allow as much time as the respondent wishes, up to 2 minutes. Enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

Range: 0..10

### **[CHECK CF2]**

*IF respondent did not answer literacy questions in last interview.*

*[IF (IFFW[spno].CfLitSK <> RESPONSE) THEN]*

### **CFLITA @**

SHOW CARD H1

The final task in this section is about comprehension. Please turn to card H1. This is a made-up medicine label and does not refer to a real medicine. It is often difficult to read and understand instructions on medicine labels. In a moment, I will ask you to read the card quietly to yourself. I will then ask you some questions about what it says. You do not have to memorise the card, as you will be able to look at it while answering the questions.

INTERVIEWER: Please give the respondents time to read the showcard.

If needed, confirm that they do not need to read the label out loud or memorise what it says.

Press one and <Enter> to continue.

### **CFLITSK**

INTERVIEWER: Is the respondent able to do the literacy test?

01 Yes

02 No - sight difficulties

03 No - health problems

04 No - other (Specify)

*IF whether able to do literacy test = No – Other reason [CfLitSK = 4]*

### **CFLITSO @**

INTERVIEWER: Record other reason.

String 150

*[Open responses to CFLITSO were coded and then incorporated into CFLITSK. CFLITC identifies that an open response was given at CFLITSO and incorporated into CFLITSK]*

END OF FILTER

*ELSEIF whether able to do literacy test = Yes [CfLitSK = 1]*

#### **CFLITB**

Looking at the card, what is the maximum number of days you may take this medicine?

INTERVIEWER: The correct response is 7. If responds with 'one week', probe for number of days. Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: seven

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

#### **CFLITC**

Looking at the card, list three situations for which you should consult a doctor.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least three of the following. Stop when respondent mentions three:

- (Before giving medication to children with) chicken pox
- (Before giving medication to children with) influenza
- Reyes syndrome
- (During) lactation
- (During) pregnancy,
- If symptoms persist
- (Accidental) overdose

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: at least three situations

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

#### **CFLITD**

Looking at the card, list one condition for which you might take the Medco tablet.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least one of the following as conditions for which you could take the tablet:

- Headaches
- Muscle pains
- Rheumatic pains
- Toothache
- Earache
- Common cold

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: one correct condition

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

#### **CFLITE**

Looking at the card, list one condition for which you should not take the Medco tablet.

INTERVIEWER: Respondent should mention at least one of the following as conditions for which you should not take the tablet:

- Gastritis
- Peptic ulcer
- Taking anticoagulant drugs
- Serious liver illness

- Bronchial asthma

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent gives correct or incorrect answer.

01 Correct answer: one correct condition

02 Incorrect answer: any other response

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy question CFSUMB at last interview <> RESPONSE*

*[CfSumB (last interview) <> RESPONSE]*

**CFNINT**

Next I would like to ask you some questions which assess how people use numbers in everyday life.

INTERVIEWER: If necessary, encourage the respondent to try to answer each of the numeracy questions.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**CFSUMB**

In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?

01 £150

02 £100

03 £200

04 £250

05 £600

95 Other answer

96 Doesn't know answer

**CFSUMC**

If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?

01 100

02 10

03 90

04 900

95 Other answer

96 Doesn't know answer

**CFSUMD**

A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two-thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?

01 £9,000

02 £2,000

03 £3,000

04 £4,000

05 £8,000

06 £12,000

07 £18,000

95 Other answer

96 Doesn't know answer



*IF numeracy question set 1 = all correct [CfSumB<>Corr AND CfSumC<>Corr AND CfSumD<>Corr]*

**CFSUMA**

If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how much change should you get back?

- 01 15 pence
- 02 25 pence
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy set 1 = any correct [CfSumb=Corr OR CfSumC=Corr OR CfSumD=Corr]*

**CFSUME**

If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?

- 01 £400,000
- 02 £200,000
- 03 £250,000
- 04 £500,000
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

*IF numeracy questions C, D or E = correct [CfSumC=Corr OR CfSumD=Corr OR CFSumE=Corr]*

**CFSUMF**

Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten per cent interest each year. How much would you have in the account at the end of two years?"

- 01 £242
- 02 £202
- 03 £204
- 04 £210
- 05 £220
- 06 £240
- 95 Other answer
- 96 Doesn't know answer

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFWHO @**

INTERVIEWER: Was there anyone other than you and the respondent in the room while you were conducting the cognitive function tests?

- 1 No
- 2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner
- 3 Yes - other household member (adult)
- 4 Yes - other household member (child)
- 5 Yes - not a household member

**[Code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to cfwho are recoded in variables CFWHONON CFWHOPAR CFWHOAD CFWHOCHI CFWHOOTH]**

**[CHECK CF3]**

**CFIMP**

INTERVIEWER: Were there any factors that may have impaired the respondent's performance on the tests? Include any reasons for letter cancellation not attempted.

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether other factors impaired performance = Yes [CfImp = 1]*

**CFWHATI @**

What factors may have impaired the respondent's performance?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Blind or poor eyesight

02 Deaf or hard of hearing

03 Too tired

04 Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test

05 Impaired concentration

06 Nervous or anxious

07 Other mental impairment

08 Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor

09 Noisy environment

10 Problems with the laptop

11 Had difficulty understanding English

12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part

13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement

14 Memory problems

15 Under the influence of alcohol

95 Other answer

**[Code maximum 12 out of 12 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to CFWHATI are recoded in variables: CFWHITEYE CFWHTHEA CFWHTTIR CFWHTTIR CFWHTILL CFWHTCON CFWHTNER CFWHTMEN CFWHTDIS CFWHTNOI CFWHTLAP CFWHTENG CFWHTREF CFWHTUPS CFWHTMEM CFWHTALC CFWHT95]**

*IF factor impairing performance = other [CFWHATI = 95]*

**CFWHATO @**

INTERVIEWER: Give details of other factor that may have impaired the respondent's performance.

STRING[80]

**CFWHATZ @**

EDITOR: CODE FRAME 56

CFWhat : [^factors which impaired performance]

01 Blind or poor eyesight

02 Deaf or hard of hearing

03 Too tired

- 04 Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test
- 05 Impaired concentration
- 06 Nervous or anxious
- 07 Other mental impairment
- 08 Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor
- 09 Noisy environment
- 10 Problems with the laptop
- 11 Had difficulty understanding English
- 12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part
- 13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement
- 14 Memory problems
- 15 Under the influence of alcohol
- 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 15
- 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15

***[Code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]***

***[Multiple responses to CFWHATZ are recoded in variables CFWHZ1 to CFWHZ9]***

**CFWHATM @**

Merged variable including backcoding

CFWhat : [^factors which impaired performance]

- 01 Blind or poor eyesight
- 02 Deaf or hard of hearing
- 03 Too tired
- 04 Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test
- 05 Impaired concentration
- 06 Nervous or anxious
- 07 Other mental impairment
- 08 Interruption or distraction – eg phone call or visitor
- 09 Noisy environment
- 10 Problems with the laptop
- 11 Had difficulty understanding English
- 12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part
- 13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement
- 14 Memory problems
- 15 Under the influence of alcohol
- 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 15
- 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15

***[Code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]***

***[Multiple responses to CFWHATM are recoded in variables CFWHMEYE CFWHMHEA CFWHMTIR CFWHMILL CFWHMCON CFWHMNER CFWHMMEN CFWHMDIS CFWHMNOI CFWHMLAP CFWHM85 CFWHM86]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**CFTSET @**

INTERVIEWER: The Cognitive Function section is finished. Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

## **CF Module checks**

### **CF1 CFLISEN**

*IF (number of words correctly recalled = RESPONSE) OR (number of words correctly recalled = EMPTY) [CfLisEn = RESPONSE OR CfLisEn = EMPTY]*

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

END OF FILTER

### **CF2 CFLISD**

*IF (number of words recalled after delay = RESPONSE) OR number of words recalled after delay = EMPTY [CfLisD = RESPONSE OR CfLisD = EMPTY]*

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the number of words the respondent correctly recalls.

END OF FILTER

### **CF3 CFWHO**

*IF whether anyone else was present = No [CfWho = 1]*

*CHECK: whether anyone else was present = No AND whether anyone else was present = Yes [CfWho = 1 AND CfWho = 2...5]*

INTERVIEWER: 'No' is an exclusive code. Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 9 EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX)

### EXEVNT @

SHOW CARD J1

Now I have some questions about how likely you think various events might be. When I ask a question I'd like you to give me a number from 0 to 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance an event will happen, and 100 means that you think the event is absolutely certain to happen.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### EXRAIN

SHOW CARD J1

Let's try an example and start with the weather. What do you think the chances are it will be rainy tomorrow? (where 100 means a 100 percent chance of rainy weather and you can say any number from 0 to 100. For example, if you think there is a good chance that it will be rainy tomorrow, you might say there is an 80 percent chance of rain.)

Range: 0..100

### EXMOVHA

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will move out of your current home at some time in the future?

INTERVIEWER: I.e. this person will change their permanent residence. Includes buying, renting, moving into a nursing home or other institution, current holiday home or going to live with someone else. Do not include moving between properties or living abroad some months of the year

Range: 0..100

### EXLO80

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will live to be [^Age1Txt] or more?

Range: 0..100

*IF aged 65 or under [IAgeof <= 65], ^age1txt = 75.*

*ELSEIF aged 69 or under [IAgeof <= 69], ^age1txt = 80.*

*ELSEIF aged 74 or under [IAgeof <= 74], ^age1txt = 85.*

*ELSEIF aged 79 or under [IAgeof <= 79], ^age1txt = 90.*

*ELSEIF aged 84 or under [IAgeof <= 84], ^age1txt = 95.*

*ELSEIF aged 99 or under [IAgeof <= 99], ^age1txt = 100.*

*ELSEIF aged 104 or under [IAgeof <= 104], ^age1txt = 105.*

*ELSEIF aged 109 or under [IAgeof <= 109], ^age1txt = 110.*

*ELSEIF aged 119 or under [IAgeof <= 119], ^age1txt = 120.*

*IF age of respondent < 70 AND chances of living to be 11-15 years older > 0 or DK*

### EXLO90

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will live to be 85 or more?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF (respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age < 60) OR (respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age < 65) [(ISex = 2 AND IAgeOf < 60) OR (ISex = 1 AND IAgeOf < 65)]*

### EXPW

SHOW CARD J1

Thinking about paid work in general [^,/,and not just your present job] what are the chances that you will be working after you reach age [^AgeTxt]?

Range: 0..100

IF (*respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age <= 54*) [ISex = Female AND IAgeof <= 54], ^agetxt = 55.

ELSEIF (*respondent's sex = female AND respondent's age <= 59*) [ISex = Female AND IAgeof <= 59], ^agetxt = 60.

ELSEIF (*respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age <= 59*) [ISex = Male AND IAgeof <= 59], ^agetxt = 60.

ELSEIF (*respondent's sex = male AND respondent's age <= 64*) [ISex = Male AND IAgeof <= 64], ^agetxt = 65.

IF (*chances of working after reaching age AgeTxt > 0*) OR (*chances of working after reaching age AgeTxt = DK*) [ExpPW > 0 OR ExpPW = DK]

**EXPWF**

SHOW CARD J1

If you **were** doing any paid work after you reached age [^AgeTxt], what are the chances that this would be for 35 hours a week or more, that is, full-time?

Range: 0..100

[Routing for textfill ^AgeTxt same as for EXPW above]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (*activities done in past month = paid work OR activities done in past month = self-employment OR status of unemployment in past month = temporarily away from paid work*) AND *respondent's age < 65* [(WpAct = 1 OR WpAct = 2 OR WpAway = 1) AND IAgeOf < 65]

**EXHLIM**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that your health will limit your ability to work before you reach age 65?

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

**EXRSLF**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that at some point in the future you will not have enough financial resources to meet your needs?

Range: 0..100

IF age < 75

**EXAINH**

SHOW CARD J1

Including property and valuables, what are the chances that you will **receive** any inheritance

during the next 10 years?  
Range: 0..100

*IF (expected inheritance > 0) OR (expected inheritance = DK) [ExAlnh > 0 OR ExAlnh = DK]*

**EXCINH**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **receive** an inheritance totalling £10,000 or more during the next 10 years?  
Range: 0..100

*IF (expected inheritance over £10,000 = DK) OR (expected inheritance over £10,000 > 0)  
[ExCinh = DK OR ExCinh > 0]*

**EXINHE**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **receive** an inheritance totalling £100,000 or more during the next 10 years?  
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**EXCIN**

SHOW CARD J1

Including property and other valuables that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] might own, what are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will **leave** an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more?  
Range: 0..100

*IF (chance of leaving an inheritance = RESPONSE) AND (chances of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more = 0) OR (chances of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more = DK)  
[EXCIN = RESPONSE AND (ExCin = 0 OR ExCin = DK)]*

**EXCAIN**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will **leave** any inheritance?  
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF chances of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more > 0 [ExCin > 0]*

**EXCPIN**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you [^BLANK / and your husband / wife / partner] will **leave** an inheritance totalling £150,000 or more?



Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

**[CHECK EX1]**

*IF house tenure = own outright, buying with help of mortgage / loan, paying part rent part mortgage and institutional respondent <> Yes [HoTenu = 1, 2, 3) AND (IAskInst[pnum] <> Yes)]*

**EXHVR** (computed variable)

Random allocation of text for ExHVa ("increase" or "decrease", "5" or "10" %)

- 1 Increase by 5%
- 2 Increase by 10%
- 3 Decrease by 5%
- 4 Decrease by 10%

**EXHVA** [see variable EXHVR above as well]

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that the value of your house will [^increase / decrease] by more than [^5% / 10%] over the next year?

INTERVIEWER: Code 997 if respondent does not own their house.

Range: 0..997

**[CHECK EX2]**

END OF FILTER

**EXNHEV**

SHOW CARD J1

There is a lot of government interest currently in the issue of financing social care and nursing homes. To help us understand this issue better it is important to understand whether people are expecting to pay for any future long-term care. We would like to ask you some questions about your expectations regarding future long-term care.

What are the chances that you will **ever** move to a **nursing home**?

INTERVIEWER: Nursing homes are institutions primarily for people who need constant nurse supervision or are unable to live independently. Nursing supervision must be provided on a continuous basis for an institution to qualify as a nursing home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to move to a nursing home.

Range: 0..100

**EXSCEV**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will **ever** need **long term care at home** which is not provided by family or friends?

INTERVIEWER: Long term care at home includes care with personal or domestic tasks provided in someone's own home or care provided at a day centre while they are living in their own home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to receive long term care at home.

Range: 0..100

**EXLTCEV**

SHOW CARD J1

And what are the chances that you will **ever** have to **pay for long term care**, either in a nursing home or care received at home?

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to pay for long term care.

Range: 0..100

*IF respondent >= 60 years [IAgeof[spno] >= 60]*

*IF chances of moving to a nursing home > 0 [ExNHEv > 0]*

**EXMOVNB**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will move to a **nursing home in the next five years?**

INTERVIEWER: Nursing homes are institutions primarily for people who need constant nurse supervision or are unable to live independently. Nursing supervision must be provided on a continuous basis for an institution to qualify as a nursing home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to move to a nursing home.

Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

*IF chances of needing **long term care** at home which is not provided by family or friends >0 [ExSCEv > 0]*

**EXCFV**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will need **long term care at home** which is not provided by family or friends **in the next five years?**

INTERVIEWER: Long term care at home includes care with personal or domestic tasks provided in someone's own home or care provided at a day centre while they are living in their own home.

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to receive long term care at home.

Range: 0..100

*IF chances of ever having to pay for long term care >0 [ExLTCEv > 0]*

**EXLTC5**

SHOW CARD J1

What are the chances that you will have to **pay for long term care**, either in a nursing home or care received at home, **in the next 5 years?**

Probe for answer, ask respondent to ignore whether they actually want to or are planning to pay for long term care.

Range : 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF does not receive help from anyone listed at Cahfo*

## EXPFC

### SHOWCARD J2

If you needed care and support which could not be provided by family or friends, how would your care be paid for. This could be care in your own home or in a residential or nursing home?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Local authority (social services)
- 2 NHS
- 3 Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)
- 4 Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 5 Private health insurance/health plan
- 6 Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)
- 7 Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments
- 8 Your own savings
- 9 Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)
- 10 Relatives or friends
- 11 Other
- 12 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

*IF receives help from anyone listed at Cahfo*

*IF (Homhlp IN CaHfO) OR (reable IN CaHfO) OR (Volun IN CaHfO) OR (Wardn IN CaHfO) OR  
(Clea IN CaHfO) OR (Conch IN CaHfO) OR (Staffch IN CaHfO) OR (Other IN CaHfO) THEN*

## EXPCC

### SHOWCARD J2

Thinking of your current and future care and support needs, how will your care be paid for. This could be care in your own home or in a residential or nursing home?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: Please think about care which is not provided by family and friends.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Local authority (social services)
- 2 NHS
- 3 Charity/religious organisation (e.g. Age UK)
- 4 Insurance policy (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 5 Private health insurance/health plan
- 6 Benefits (e.g. disability living allowance, personal independence payments)
- 7 Your own income from work, pensions or interest on investments
- 8 Your own savings
- 9 Sale of your assets (e.g. your home)
- 10 Relatives or friends
- 11 Other
- 12 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

END FILTER

## EXPCK

We want to find out whether people know about how paying for care works **at the moment**. It's a subject a lot of people don't know much about, so don't worry if you are not sure about some of the questions. Local Authorities provide funding for care. Do you think they pay for care for **everyone** or do you think they pay for care for **some people** based on each person's ability to pay?

INTERVIEWER: These questions are about respondents' knowledge, NOT their opinion of how things should be.

INTERVIEWER: If respondents mention 'means testing' code answer option 2.

- 1 They pay for care for everyone
- 2 They pay for care for some people (based on person's ability to pay)

#### EXPCLM

Many people do have to pay something towards the care they receive in residential homes or in their own home. **At the moment** is there any limit on the amount of money that people have to pay for care and support over their lifetime?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

#### EXPCHR

In the next few years the government will be introducing a new policy to limit the amount people will have to pay for care and support over their lifetime.

Before today had you heard about this policy?

INTERVIEWER: If yes prompt 'Do you know some of the details of this policy'. If yes to **this prompt** code as 1 but if respondent doesn't know the details code as 2.

- 1 Yes, and I know some of the details
- 2 Yes, but I don't know the details
- 3 No

#### EXCND

SHOWCARD J3

I'd now like you to think about **any** social care needs **you yourself** may have in the future. Have you thought about how to pay for your care and support needs?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED: You don't have to have done anything about it yet, we're interested in whether you've thought about it or not.

- 1 I've thought about it in great detail
- 2 I've thought about it a little
- 3 I know I should have thought about it but haven't done so yet
- 4 I haven't thought about this at all yet

#### EXCPLN

SHOWCARD J4

Have you done any of the things on this card to plan for your care needs?

- 1 Taken out insurance, (e.g. to cover illness or inability to work)
- 2 Consulted a financial advisor
- 3 Started saving with the intention that it could be used for care
- 4 Bought property with the intention of using the money for care
- 5 Any other financial planning related to planning for care costs
- 6 None of these

If consulted a financial advisor or other financial planning related to planning for care costs [(Advisor IN EXCPLN) OR (OthPln IN EXCPLN)]

#### EXCPLO

What type of financial planning related to care costs have you done?

STRING[100]

#### EXRELA

SHOW CARD J5

Looking at this card, please say how often you find you have too little money to spend on what you feel [<sup>^</sup>your / you and your household's] needs are?

- 1 Never
- 2 Rarely
- 3 Sometimes
- 4 Often
- 5 Most of the time

**EXRELE @**

SHOW CARD J6

Does having too little money stop you from doing any of the following things?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.

- 1 Buy your first choices of food items
- 2 Have family and friends round for a drink or meal
- 3 Have an outfit to wear for social or family occasions
- 4 Keep your home in a reasonable state of decoration
- 5 Replace or repair broken electrical goods
- 6 Pay for fares or other transport costs to get to and from places you want to go
- 7 Buy presents for friends or family once a year
- 8 Take the sorts of holidays you want
- 9 Treat yourself from time to time
- 96 None of these

**[Code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to EXRELE are recoded in variables EXRELEFO EXRELEME EXRELEOU EXRELEDE EXRELEEL EXRELEFA EXRELEPR EXRELEHO EXRELETR]**

**[CHECK EX3]**

**EXTSET @**

INTERVIEWER: The Expectations section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.

Range: 1..1

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

**EX Module checks**

**EX1 EXCIN**

*IF chance of leaving inheritance greater than £50,000 = RESPONSE AND chance of leaving any inheritance = RESPONSE [(ExCin = RESPONSE) AND (ExCpin = RESPONSE)]*

*CHECK: ExCin >= ExCpin*

*The value entered at ExCpin must be less than or equal to the value entered at ExVin (^ExCin)*

*END CHECK*

*END OF FILTER*

## EX2 EXHVA

*IF chances that the value of the interviewee's house will increase / decrease by more than 5% / 10% over the next year = RESPONSE [ExHVa = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: chances that the value of the interviewee's house will increase / decrease by more than 5% / 10% over the next year <> [0 .. 100, 997]  
[ExHVa <> 0 - 100, 997]*

*^Response to exhva is not a valid answer! Please change!*

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## EX3 EXRELE

*IF things respondent is unable to do = none (ExRele=96)*

*CHECK (ExRele.CARDINAL = 1)*

*INTERVIEWER: 'None of these' is an exclusive code, please amend.*

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 10 EFFORT AND REWARD (OF VOLUNTEERING AND CARING) MODULE (ER)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

**Version 0.1 July 2015**

## **EFFORT AND REWARD (OF VOLUNTEERING AND CARING) MODULE (ER)**

**ERIN @**

I'd like now to ask you about voluntary work and helping others.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

**ERFVIN @**

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT SLOWLY:

First, I'd like you to think about any groups, clubs or organisations that you've been involved with during the last 12 months. That's anything you've taken part in, supported, or that you've helped in any way, either on your own or with others. Please exclude giving money and anything that was a requirement of your job

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

**ERFVOL @**

SHOW CARD K1

In the last 12 months, that is, since ^[date one year ago], have you given any unpaid help to any groups, clubs or organisations in any of the ways shown on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE 'What else?'

- 01 Raising or handling money/taking part in sponsored events
- 02 Leading the group/member of a committee
- 03 Organising or helping to run an activity or event
- 04 Visiting people
- 05 Befriending or mentoring people
- 06 Educating/teaching/coaching
- 07 Providing information/counselling
- 08 Secretarial, admin or clerical work
- 09 Providing transport/driving
- 10 Representing
- 11 Campaigning
- 12 Other practical help (e.g. helping out at school, shopping)
- 95 Any other help (PROBE FIRST)
- 96 None of these

**[Multiple responses to ERFVOL are recoded in variables: ERFVOLMO ERFVOLLE ERFVOLOR ERFVOLVI ERFVOLBE ERFVOLED ERFVOLIN ERFVOLSE ERFVOLTR ERFVOLRE ERFVOLCA ERFVOLPR ERFVOL95 ERFVOL96]**

**CHECK ER1**

*IF voluntary activities in the last year <> none [ErFVol <> none]*

**ERFVOFT**

Overall, about how often over the last 12 months, since ^[date one year ago], have you generally done something to help this/these organisation(s) – remember to include any time spent at home or elsewhere helping this/these organisation(s). Would you say...

READ OUT...

- 01 ...at least once a week,
- 02 less than once a week but at least once a month,
- 03 or less often?
- 04 One-off activity



|  
END OF FILTER

**ERIVIN @**

Now I want to ask you about any unpaid help you, as an individual, may have given to other people, that is apart from any help given through a group, club or organisation.

This could be help for a friend, neighbour or someone else, but not a relative.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."

Range: 1..1

**ERIVOL @**

SHOW CARD K2

In the last 12 months, that is, since ^[date one year ago], have you done any of these things, unpaid, for someone who was not a relative?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

- 01 Keeping in touch with someone who has difficulty getting out and about (visiting in person, telephoning or emailing)
- 02 Doing shopping, collecting pension or paying bills
- 03 Cooking, cleaning, laundry, gardening or other routine household jobs
- 04 Decorating or doing any kind of home or car repairs
- 05 Babysitting or caring for children
- 06 Sitting with or providing personal care (washing, dressing) for someone who is sick or frail
- 07 Looking after a property or a pet for someone who is away
- 08 Writing letters or filling in forms
- 09 Representing someone (for example talking to a council department, or to a doctor)
- 10 Transporting or escorting someone (for example to a hospital or to an outing)
- 96 No help given in the past 12 months

**[Multiple responses to ERIVOL are recoded in variables ERIVOLKE ERIVOLSH ERIVOLCO ERIVOLDE ERIVOLBA ERIVOLPE ERIVOLPR ERIVOLWR ERIVOLRE ERIVOLTR ERIVOL96]**

**CHECK ER2**

*IF voluntary personal help <> none [if ErIVol <> none]*

**ERIVOFT**

In the last 12 months, that is, since ^[date one year ago], about how often have you done this kind of thing/all the things you have mentioned. Would you say...

READ OUT...

- 01 ...every day,
- 02 at least once a week,
- 03 less than once a week but at least once a month,
- 04 or less often?
- 05 One-off activity

END OF FILTER

*IF (activities done in past month = voluntary work) OR (frequency of doing voluntary work = RESPONSE AND frequency of doing voluntary work <> never) OR NOT (unpaid help offered to groups, clubs and organisations = none) OR NOT (unpaid help offered to non-relatives = none)*

*[WpAct = 3 OR (WpVW = RESPONSE AND WpVW<>6) OR NOT (ErFVol = 96) OR NOT (ErIVol = 96)]*

**ERINTV @**

I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your commitment towards voluntary work and helping other people. Please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree with each statement.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

**ERVOLA**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work or helping others, I am fully satisfied with what I have achieved so far.

INTERVIEWER: Press <F9> to see a help screen containing a further definition of 'voluntary work'.

Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree?

HELP SCREEN F9: DEFINITION OF VOLUNTARY WORK:

Voluntary work is any unpaid activity intended to help or support an organisation or an individual unrelated to the respondent.

01 Strongly agree

02 Agree

03 Disagree

04 Strongly disagree

**ERVOLB**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work, I have always received adequate appreciation from others.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

01 Strongly agree

02 Agree

03 Disagree

04 Strongly disagree

END OF FILTER

*IF not in an institution (NB changed routing from W5 - no longer reliant on answer at work status question WpAct)*

**ERCAA**

Did you look after anyone in the past week. This could be your partner or other people in your household or someone in another household?

INTERVIEWER: By 'look after' we mean the active provision of care.

01 Yes

02 No

*IF whether looked after anyone in past week = Yes [ErCAA = 1]*

**ERCAB @**

What relation is this person or people to you?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Spouse or partner

02 Child

03 Grandchild

04 Parent

05 Parent in law  
06 Other relative  
07 Friend or neighbour  
95 Other

**[Code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to ERCAB are recoded in variables: ERCABSP ERCABCH  
ERCABGC ERCABPA ERCABPL ERCABOR ERCABFR ERCABOT]**

*IF (relationship to person / people = other) [ErCAB = 95]*

**ERCAX @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other person(s) who they cared for.

String 60

**[Open responses to ERCAX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to  
ERCAB These merged responses are recoded in variables: ERCAMSP ERCAMCH  
ERCAMGC ERCAMPA ERCAMPL ERCAMOR ERCAMFR ERCAM85 ERCAM86]**

END OF FILTER

*IF relationship to person <> spouse or partner [ErCAB = 2...95] ErCABNum repeated for  
each type of person mentioned*

**ERCABNUM @**

How many ^people[idx] did you look after in the past week?

**[Responses for each type of person recoded in variables: ERCANSP ERCANCH  
ERCANGC ERCANSPA ERCANSPL ERCANOR ERCANFR ERCANOT ERCANTT]**

**CHECK ER3**

END OF FILTER

*IF derived number of people looked after in past week > 0 [ErTotNum > 0] @ (named  
ertotcn in the data)*

**ERCALIVE**

[^Does the person / Do any of the people] you care for live with you?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF whether lives with person cared for = Yes [ErCALive = 1]*

**ERCADPN @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter the person number of each person who was cared for.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 [^Name of person living in household - [01]]

02 [^Name of person living in household - [02]]

03 [^Name of person living in household - [03]]

04 [^Name of person living in household - [04]]

05 [^Name of person living in household - [05]]

06 [^Name of person living in household - [06]]

07 [^Name of person living in household - [07]]

08 [^Name of person living in household - [08]]  
09 [^Name of person living in household - [09]]  
10 [^Name of person living in household - [10]]  
11 [^Name of person living in household - [11]]  
12 [^Name of person living in household - [12]]  
13 [^Name of person living in household - [13]]  
14 [^Name of person living in household - [14]]  
15 [^Name of person living in household - [15]]  
16 [^Name of person living in household - [16]]

**[Code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to ERCADBPN are recoded in variables: ERCADP1 ERCADP2  
ERCADP3 ERCADP4 ERCADP5 ERCADP6 ERCADP7 ERCADP8 ERCADP9  
ERCADP10 ERCADP11 ERCADP12 ERCADP13 ERCADP14 ERCADP15 ERCADP16]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

#### **ERCAC**

How many hours in the past week did you do this?

INTERVIEWER: If 'all the time', enter 168.

Range: 0..168

END OF FILTER

*IF (activities done in past month = voluntary work or cared for someone) OR whether looked after someone in the past week = yes [(WpAct = 4) OR (ErCAA = 1)]*

#### **ERVOLCAR @**

Earlier in the interview you told me that you had [^cared for someone in the last month/ cared for someone in the last week].

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

#### **ERRESIN @**

Some people have extra responsibilities because they look after someone who has long-term physical or mental ill health or disability, or problems related to old age.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

#### **ERRESCK**

May I check, is there anyone (living with ^[you/name]/not living with ^[you/name]) who is sick, disabled or frail whom ^[you look/he/she looks] after or ^[give/gives] special help to, other than in a professional capacity (for example, a sick or disabled (or elderly) relative/husband/wife/child/friend/parent, etc)?

INTERVIEWER: Code no if gives financial help only.

INTERVIEWER: Code yes if respondent gives any help of this kind even if already mentioned earlier in interview.

01 Yes

02 No

*IF give help to others = yes [ERResCk = 1]*

**ERRESNM**

How many people do you provide this kind of help and support to?

Range: 0..20

**ERAGEC**

How old [^is this person/are these people] who you provide this type of help to?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY TO RECORD THE AGES OF EVERYONE THE RESPONDENT HELPS.

01 Aged 0-15 years

02 Aged 16-64 years

03 Aged 65 and over

IF (ErResNm = 1) THEN

CHECK

(ErAgeC.CARDINAL = 1)

"INTERVIEWER: Can only select 1 age group as answer to number of people helped is 1.

@/Please amend either ErResNm or ErAgeC"

ENDIF

*IF age of person/people provide help to = child (ErAgeC = 1)*

**ERCHLD**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 0 to 15] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY

01 No help in the last week

02 Less than one hour

03 1-4 hours

04 5-9 hours

05 10-19 hours

06 20-34 hours

07 35-49 hours

08 50-99 hours

09 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF age of person/people provide help to = adult (ErAgeC = 2)*

**ERADLT**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 16 to 64] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY

- 01 No help in the last week
- 02 Less than one hour
- 03 1-4 hours
- 04 5-9 hours
- 05 10-19 hours
- 06 20-34 hours
- 07 35-49 hours
- 08 50-99 hours
- 09 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF age of person/people provide help to = older (ErAgeC = 3)*

**EROLDR**

SHOW CARD K4

How many hours did you spend helping the [^person/people aged 65 or over] in the last week?

INTERVIEWER EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: not help over the phone or by internet, or doing occasional errands or odd jobs without the respondent.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: ROUND DOWN IF NECESSARY, e.g. IF 4.5 HOURS, CODE '1-4 hours'

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU THINK THE ANSWER MAY BE A DAILY AMOUNT, CHECK 'So that is xx hours in the last week?', CHANGE ANSWER IF NECESSARY "

- 01 No help in the last week
- 02 Less than one hour
- 03 1-4 hours
- 04 5-9 hours
- 05 10-19 hours
- 06 20-34 hours
- 07 35-49 hours
- 08 50-99 hours
- 09 100 hours or more

END OF FILTER

*IF cares for any of the three age groups 19+ hours per week*

*LOOP ERRESBK ERRESRY ERRESER to ask for each age group cared for separately, based on ERAGEC and hours cared for that group from ERCHLD, ERADLT, EROLDL [(ERAGEC=1 and ERCHLD>05) or (ERAGEC=2 and ERADLT>05) or (ERAGEC=3 and EROLDL>05)] .*

**ERRESBK**

If [^you/name] wanted a break for a few hours (during the time you would usually look after the [^person aged 0-15 \ people aged 0-15\ person aged 16-64\ people aged 16-64\ person aged 65 or over\ people aged 65 or over) would someone else have to look after him/her?

- 01 Yes, someone else needed
- 02 No

*IF need another care giver = yes [ERResBK = 1]*

**ERRESRY**

Is there anyone whom you could rely on to look after him/her either at home or elsewhere?

01 Yes

02 No

**ERRESER @**

SHOW CARD K5

In the last year have you made use of any of the following in order to give you a break?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours

02 A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day

03 Day-care at a social day centre or hospital

04 In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours

05 Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere

06 Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home

96 None of these

END OF FILTER

***[Multiple responses to ERRESER are recoded in variables: ERRESERS1 ERRESERB1 ERRESERD1 ERRESERI1 ERRESERO1 ERRESERH1 ERRESERN1 ERRESERS2 ERRESERB2 ERRESERD2 ERRESERI2 ERRESERO2 ERRESERH2 ERRESERN2 ERRESERS3 ERRESERB3 ERRESERD3 ERRESERI3 ERRESERO3 ERRESERH3 ERRESERN3]***

**CHECK ER4**

END OF FILTER

*IF respite used = a sitting service, befriending service, day care or daytime home respite [(ERRESER=1,2,3 4)] in any of the three loops of ERRESER. ASK ONCE – NO LOOP*

**ERRESOF**

How often do you use any of these services that involves daytime respite...

...READ OUT...

01 ...at least once a week,

02 once or twice a month,

03 6-11 times a year,

04 1-5 times a year,

05 or less than once a year?

END OF FILTER

*IF respite used = overnight respite elsewhere or overnight respite in own home [(ERReSer= 5,6)] in any of the three loops of ERRESER. ASK ONCE – NO LOOP*

**ERRESOON**

How often do you use a service that involves overnight respite...

...READ OUT...

01 ...at least once a week,

- 02 once or twice a month,
- 03 6-11 times a year,
- 04 1-5 times a year,
- 05 or less than once a year?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (activity in the last month = caring or looking after someone in the last week = yes) OR (caring for others = yes) OR (caring for someone in the household = yes)*  
*[ (WpAct = 4) OR (ERCAA = 1) OR (ERResCk = 1)]*

#### **ERINCAR @**

I would now like to ask you about help that you may have given, as an individual, to anyone including your partner or other people in your household.

I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your commitment towards other people. Please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree with | each statement.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range : 1..1

#### **ERCARA**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I am fully satisfied with what | I have achieved so far.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

- 01 Strongly agree
- 02 Agree
- 03 Disagree
- 04 Strongly disagree

#### **ERCARB**

SHOW CARD K3

Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I have always received adequate appreciation from others.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)

- 01 Strongly agree
- 02 Agree
- 03 Disagree
- 04 Strongly disagree

END OF FILTER

## ***ER Module checks***

### **ER1 ERFVOL**

IF (None IN ErFVol) THEN

| CHECK voluntary activities = none of these AND voluntary activities = at least one other



```

| action [ErFVol = 96 AMD ErFVol = 1..12]
|
| " 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question."
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

## ER2 ERIVOL

```

IF (None IN ErIVol) THEN
| CHECK voluntary personal care = none of these AND voluntary personal care = at least one
| other action [ErIVol = 96 AMD ErIVol = 1..10]
|
| " 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question."
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

## ER3 ERCABNUM

```

IF [IF ERCAB = 2]
| CHECK number of people helped exceed expected limits for type of person:
| [ErCABNum[2] >20]
|
| "Are you sure the respondent looked after more than 20 children? Please amend, or explain | | in a
| note."
|
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

```

## CHECK ER3 is repeated for each type of person mentioned at ERCAB

Grandchildren: check > 20  
 Parents: check > 2  
 Parents in law: check > 2  
 Other relatives: check > 10  
 Friends or neighbours: check > 10  
 Other type of relationship: check > 10

## ER4 ERRESSER

```

IF respite services used = none of these [ErResSer = 96]
|
| CHECK: respite services used = none of these AND respite services used = at least one
| other reason [ErResSer = 96 AND ErMotivA = 1...6]
|
| 'None of these' is an exclusive code for this question.
|
| END CHECK
|
END OF FILTER

```

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 11 PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE (PS)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## **PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE (PS)**

### **PSCEDI**

Now think about the past week and the feelings you have experienced. Please tell me if each of the following was true for you much of the time during the past week.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **PSCEDA**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt depressed?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDB**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt that everything you did was an effort?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDC**

(Much of the time during the past week), your sleep was restless?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDD**

(Much of the time during the past week), you were happy?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDE**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt lonely?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDF**

(Much of the time during the past week), you enjoyed life?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDG**

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt sad?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

### **PSCEDH**

(Much of the time during the past week), you could not get going?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'

01 Yes

02 No

**PSAGF**

How old do you feel that you are?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.

RANGE : 1..150

## Hearing Test

### HeHChk

INTERVIEWER: Now follows the hearing screening.

CODE 1 TO CONTINUE

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

### HeHInt

We would like to measure your hearing. This is a hearing screening test which indicates how well you can hear. It is not an audiometric assessment (a medical hearing test). On its own this test can't tell me if there are any problems with your hearing so if you have any concerns about your hearing you should talk to your GP.

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

### HeHCl

Before I explain more about the test, I need to make sure it is safe for you to do the test.

Do you have a cochlear implant?

1 Yes

2 No

*IF does not have a cochlear implant*

*[(HeHCl <> Yes)]*

### HeHEI

Do you have an ear infection at the moment?

1 Yes

2 No

*If has a cochlear implant or has an ear infection*

*[(HeHCl = Yes) OR (HeHEI = Yes)]*

### HeHCN

INTERVIEWER: Explain that the test cannot be conducted because the respondent has a cochlear implant/ear infection.

CODE 1 TO CONTINUE

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

*IF ever wears a hearing aid most of the time or some of the time*

*[HeHAid = Yes, most of the time OR HeHAid = Yes, some of the time] THEN*

### HeRAid

INTERVIEWER: The respondent has ^HrAidTxt1 [hearing aids you will need to ask them to remove them/a hearing aid you will need to ask them to remove it] before the test.

Make sure respondent is given all instructions about the test before you ask the respondent to remove their ^HrAidTxt2 [hearing aids/hearing aid].

CODE 1 TO CONTINUE

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

### **HeHSf**

To do the test you will need to listen to sounds at different frequency levels (tones) that are produced by a hearing screening device. I will hold the device to your ear and you will tell me whether you have heard a noise by raising your finger. To get an accurate test the device will be used twice on each ear.

INTERVIEWER: For the test to work properly the device needs to make contact properly with the respondent's ear.

INTERVIEWER: Explain if appropriate that the respondent will need to remove hearing aid/hearing aids, spectacles/glasses, earrings and hair bands that might get in the way of the hearing device.

INTERVIEWER: Explain that the room must be as quiet as possible for the test to work. Ask the respondent to turn off radio/television due to problems this might cause with the accuracy of the test due to background noise.

INTERVIEWER: Does the respondent agree to take the hearing test? If respondent is unhappy about the test, refuses to remove items or turn off radio/television please record 'no, refuses cannot continue with test'.

- 1 Yes agree can continue with test
- 2 No, refuses cannot continue with test

*IF respondent refuses to do the test  
[If HeHSf = Refuse]*

### **HeHRef**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE GIVE REASON WHY YOU CANNOT CONTINUE WITH TEST.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Respondent doesn't want to conduct the test - please specify reason
- 2 Respondent refuses to remove glasses, earrings, headband
- 3 Respondent refuses to remove hearing aid(s)
- 4 Respondent refuses to switch off radio/television that could interfere with test
- 5 Other - please specify reason

*IF respondent doesn't want to conduct the test OR Other reason why cannot continue with the test  
[ HeHRef=1 (doesn't want to) OR HeHRef= 5 (other)]*

### **HeHROt**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE GIVE REASON FOR REFUSAL/REASON CANNOT CONTINUE WITH THE TEST

STRING[100]

*IF agrees to continue with the test  
[IF HeHSf = Agree]*

### **HeHrSt**

INTERVIEWER: ENSURE RESPONDENT IS SITTING IN A POSITION WHERE YOU CAN TEST BOTH EARS AND CAN RECORD THE HEARING TEST RESULTS ON THE HEARING TEST SHEET EASILY.

INTERVIEWER: WRITE the respondent's serial number on the hearing test sheet. Then note on the hearing test sheet how many tones the respondent indicates they can hear for each sequence and for each ear.

I will now place the device on your left ear. Please let me know if you find this uncomfortable. I will say 'ready, begin' just before I start the device, then you will listen for sounds and let me know when you hear the sounds by raising your finger.

CODE 1 TO CONTINUE

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue

**HeHLfA**

LEFT EAR

INTERVIEWER: Record the total number of tones respondent indicated they could hear in the first sequence (1000hz) test for the **left** ear.

Range:0..3

**HeHLfB**

LEFT EAR

INTERVIEWER: Record the total number of tones respondent indicated they could hear in the second sequence (3000hz) test for the **left** ear.

Range:0..3

**HeHLfN**

DERIVED VARIABLE: COUNT TOTAL NUMBER OF TONES HEARD IN LEFT EAR FOR BOTH SEQUENCE TESTS. TOTAL= HEHLfA+HeHLfB

Range:0..6

**HeHRLs**

INTERVIEWER: Were there any problems that meant that you had to restart the hearing test for the left ear?

1 Yes

2 No

**HeHLRp**

What was the problem and how many times did you need to start the test again?

STRING[100]

**HeHRgA**

RIGHT EAR

INTERVIEWER: Record the total number of tones respondent indicated they could hear in the first sequence (1000hz) test for the **right** ear.

Range:0..3

**HeHRgB**

RIGHT EAR

INTERVIEWER: Record the total number of tones respondent indicated they could hear in the second sequence (3000hz) test for the **right** ear.

Range:0..3

**HeHRgN**

DERIVED VARIABLE: COUNT TOTAL NUMBER OF TONES HEARD IN RIGHT EAR FOR ALL TESTS. TOTAL= HEHRGA+HEHRGB

Range:0..6

**HeHRRs**

INTERVIEWER: Were there any problems that meant that you had to restart the hearing test for the right ear?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**HeHRp**

What was the problem and how many times did you need to start the test again?

STRING[100]

**HeHSw**

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent have to remove glasses, earrings, hearing aid, headband or switch off radio or television which might interrupt the functioning of the HearCheck device or otherwise affect the hearing test?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Remove glasses
- 2 Remove earrings
- 3 Remove hearing aid
- 4 Remove other item of jewellery or clothing which might affect device
- 5 Turn off background music/television
- 6 No did not need to remove anything or switch off anything

**HeHSH**

INTERVIEWER: Please record who held device during hearing test

- 1 Interviewer for both ears - standard protocol
- 2 Both interviewer and respondent - exception to protocol
- 3 Respondent - exception to protocol

*If interviewer and respondent held the device or if the respondent held the device*  
*[IF (HEHSH IN [Both,Resp])]*

**HeHSX**

INTERVIEWER: Please record the reason for respondent holding the device during the test and whether they held it for both ears or just one.

STRING[200]

**HeDevNo**

INTERVIEWER: Please record serial number of the HearCheck device used for this interview.

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER FULL CODE, INCLUDING LETTERS AND NUMBERS I.E.

EHCxxx:

STRING[6], NODK



# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 12 FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE (FQ)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE (FQ)

### FQNR\* @

[^Now I have some final questions before we reach the end of the interview / Now I have some final questions about [^your / [^name's]] background]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

*IF ethnic group at last interview = Response [FqEthn (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqEthn= FqEthn (last int)*

*ELSE*

### FQETHN\* @

SHOW CARD L1

Can I check, to which of the groups on this card do you consider that [^you / [^name]] belong?

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.

- 1 White
- 2 Mixed ethnic group
- 3 Black
- 4 Black British
- 5 Asian
- 6 Asian British
- 95 Any other group

***[Recoded ethnicity recoded in FQETHNR – White or non-White]***

END OF FILTER

*IF ethnic group = White [FqEthn = 1]*

*IF white cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE*

*[FqWCult (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqWCult = FqWCult (last int)*

*ELSE*

### FQWCULT\* @

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... English?
- 02 ... Irish?
- 03 ... Scottish?
- 04 ... Welsh?
- 05 ... Other European?
- 95 ... Any other cultural background? (specify)

***[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]***

***[Multiple responses to FQWCULT are recoded in variables FQWCULT1 FQWCULT2 FQWCULT3 FQWCULT4 FQWCULT5 FQWCULT9]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF ethnic group = Mixed Ethnic Group [FqEthn = 2]*

*IF mixed ethnic cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqBcg (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqBcg = FqBcg (last int)*

*ELSE*

**FQBCG\* @**

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

01 ... White British and Black Caribbean?

02 ... White British and Black African?

03 ... White British and Asian?

95 ... any other cultural background?(specify)

**[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to FQBCG are recoded in variables FQBCG1 to FQBCG3, FQBCG95]**

*END OF FILTER*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ethnic group = Black OR Black British [FqEthn = 3 , 4]*

*IF black cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqBack (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqBack = FqBack (last int)*

*ELSE*

**FQBACK\* @**

What is [^your / [^name's]] cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

01 ... Caribbean?

02 ... African?

95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to FQBACK are recoded in variables FQBACK1 FQBACK2 FQBACK95 @]**

*END OF FILTER*

*END OF FILTER*

*IF ethnic group = Asian or Asian British [FqEthn = 5, 6]*

*IF Asian cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCbac (last int) = RESPONSE] THEN FqCbac = FqCbac (last int)*

*ELSE*

**FQCBAC\* @**

What is [^your / ^name's]] cultural background? Is it...  
INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... African-Indian?
- 02 ... Indian?
- 03 ... Pakistani?
- 04 ... Bangladeshi?
- 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**  
**[Multiple responses to FQCBAC are recoded in variables FQCBAC1 to FQCBAC4, FQCBAC95 @]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ethnic group = other [FqEthn = 95]

IF other cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) = RESPONSE] | THEN  
FqCulb = FqCulb (last int)

ELSE

**FQCULB\* @**

What is [^your / ^name's]] cultural background? Is it...  
INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

- 01 ... Chinese?
- 02 ... Japanese?
- 03 ... Philippino?
- 04 ... Vietnamese?
- 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)

**[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**  
**[Multiple responses to FQCULB are recoded in variables FQCULB1 to FQCULB4, FQCULB95 @]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (cultural background = other)

[FqWCult = 95 OR FqBcg = 95 OR FqBack = 95 OR FqCbac = 95 OR FqCulb = 95]

IF other cultural background at last interview = RESPONSE [FqCulb (last int) = RESPONSE]  
THEN FqCulto = FqCulto (last int)

ELSE

**FQCULTO\* @**

How would you describe [^your / ^name's]] cultural background?  
String 60

**[Open responses to FQCULTO are coded into variables FQCUL1 to FQCUL2]**

|  
END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF country of birth given at last interview <> RESPONSE [PFqCbth (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

**FQCBTH\* @**

In which country [^were you / was [^name]] born?

- 01 England
- 02 Scotland
- 03 Wales
- 04 Northern Ireland
- 05 Republic of Ireland
- 06 Elsewhere outside of UK

**[Country of birth recoded in variable FQCBTHR - UK or outside of UK]**

END OF FILTER

*IF (Country of birth = RESPONSE AND Country of birth <> England) [FqCbth = RESPONSE AND FqCbth <> 1]*

**FQCENG\***

In what year did [^you / [^name]] come to live in England?

INTERVIEWER: Write in year.

Range: 1900..2050

**[CHECK FQ1-3]**

END OF FILTER

*IF qualifications at last interview = RESPONSE [FqQual (last int) = RESPONSE]*

**FQMQUA\***

Since the last time that we interviewed [^you / [^name]] [^in date of last interview], [^have you | / has [^name]] obtained any [^BLANK / further] qualifications?

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

ELSE

**FQAQUA\***

SHOW CARD L2

Do you have any of the qualifications listed on this card? Please look down the whole list before telling me.

- 01 Yes
- 02 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (whether obtained any new qualifications = Yes) OR (whether has any qualifications listed on card AZ = Yes) [FqMqua = 1 OR FqAQua = 1]*

**FQQUAL\* @**

SHOW CARD L2

Which of the qualifications on this card [^do you have / have you obtained since then]?

Just tell me the number written beside each one.

INTERVIEWER: Record all that apply.

PROBE - 'Any others?'

- 01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
- 02 Teaching qualification
- 03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
- 04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTTECH Higher
- 05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
- 06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
- 07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
- 08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
- 09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate
- 10 AS level
- 11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
- 12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
- 13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
- 14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
- 15 GCSE GRADES A-C
- 16 GCSE GRADES D-G
- 17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
- 18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
- 19 CSE Ungraded
- 20 SLC Lower
- 21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary
- 22 School Certificate or Matric
- 23 NVQ Level 5
- 24 NVQ Level 4
- 25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
- 26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
- 27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
- 28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
- 29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)
- 95 Other qualifications

**[Code maximum 30 out of 30 possible responses]**

**[Multiple responses to FQQUAL are recoded in variables FQQUADEG FQQUATEA FQQUANUR FQQUALNC FQQUACGF FQQUALCGA FQQUALCGO FQQUAALE FQQUAASL FQQUASLC FQQUAOLP FQQUAOLA FQQUAOLD FQQUAGCA FQQUALGCD FQQUACS1 FQQUACS2 FQQUACSU FQQUASLL FQQUALSUP FQQUAMAT FQQUANV4 FQQUANV3 FQQUANV2 FQQUANV1 FQQUATRA FQQUACLE FQQUA95]**

**CHECK FQx**

*IF qualification = other [FqQual = 95]*

**FQOQ\* @**

What qualifications are these?

INTERVIEWER: Record all other qualifications in full.

PROBE - 'What else?'

String 60

*[Open responses to FQOQ are coded and merged with the multiple responses to FQQUAL (recoded as above). These merged responses are recoded in variables: FQQUMDEG FQQUMTEA FQQUMNUR FQQUMHNC FQQUMONCFQQUMCGF FQQUMCGA FQQUMCGO FQQUMALE FQQUMASL FQQUMSLC FQQUMOLP FQQUMOLA FQQUMOLD FQQUMGCA FQQUGCD FQQUMCS1 FQQUMCS2 FQQUMCSU FQQUMSLF FQQUMSUP FQQUMMAT FQQUMNV5 FQQUMNV4 FQQUMNV3 FQQUMSNV2 FQQUMNV1 FQQUMMTRA FQQUMCLE FQQUMFOR FQQUMNE FQQUMMIL FQQUMDIP FQQUMOAC FQQUMOPR FQQUM85 FQQUM86]*

#### **FQQUAZM\***

SHOW CARD L2

Which of the qualifications on this card [^do you have / have you obtained since then]?

Just tell me the number written beside each one.

INTERVIEWER: Record all that apply.

PROBE - 'Any others?'

- 01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
- 02 Teaching qualification
- 03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
- 04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTTECH Higher
- 05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
- 06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
- 07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
- 08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
- 09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate
- 10 AS level
- 11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
- 12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
- 13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
- 14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
- 15 GCSE GRADES A-C
- 16 GCSE GRADES D-G
- 17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
- 18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
- 19 CSE Ungraded
- 20 SLC Lower
- 21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary
- 22 School Certificate or Matric
- 23 NVQ Level 5
- 24 NVQ Level 4
- 25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
- 26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
- 27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
- 28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
- 29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)
- 51 "Other - Qualifications outside the UK",
- 52 Other - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise codeable",
- 53 Other - NVQ level not specified",
- 54 Other - Nursery nurse examination board qualification",
- 55 Other - Qualification obtained during military service",
- 56 Other - Diploma",
- 57 Other - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable",

58 Other - Other professional qualification not otherwise codeable",  
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96",  
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96",  
 95 {Other qualifications}  
 96 None of these"), NODK, NORF, EMPTY

*[Multiple responses to FQQUAZM are recoded in variables: FQQUDEG FQQUDEA | | FQQUDEUR FQQUDEHNC FQQUDEONC FQQUDECGF FQQUDEGA FQQUDEALE FQQUDEASL FQQUDESLC FQQUDEMOLP FQQUDEMOLA FQQUDEMOLD FQQUDEGCA FQQUDEGCD FQQUDECSI FQQUDECSZ FQQUDECSU FQQUDESLI FQQUDESUP FQQUDEMAT FQQUDEMN5 FQQUDEMN4 FQQUDEMN3 FQQUDEMN2 FQQUDEMN1 FQQUDEMTA FQQUDEMLE FQQUDEMOR FQQUDEMOVO FQQUDEMUZ FQQUDEMNE FQQUDEMIL FQQUDEMDIP FQQUDEMOAC FQQUDEMPR FQQUDE85 FQQUDE86 [Code maximum 3 out of 40 possible responses]*

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF age finished education at last interview <> RESPONSE [FqEnd (last int) <> RESPONSE]*

#### **FQEND\***

At what age did [^you / ^name]] finish [^your / his / her] continuous full-time education at school or college?

- 01 Not yet finished
- 02 Never went to school
- 03 14 or under
- 04 At 15
- 05 At 16
- 06 At 17
- 07 At 18
- 08 19 or over

END OF FILTER

#### **FQHELP\***

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent need any help reading the showcards during the interview?

- 01 Yes - due to sight problems
- 02 Yes - due to literacy problems
- 03 Yes - don't know reason
- 04 No

## **FQ Module checks**

### **FQ1 FQCENG**

*IF date of interview = RESPONSE [IntDat = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (year of interview >= year of coming to live in England)  
 [IntDat.YEAR >= FqCeng]*



INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^Response to Fqceng)! Please change!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

## **FQ2 FQCENG**

*IF person's date of birth = RESPONSE [IDoB[PNum] = RESPONSE]*

*CHECK: (person's year of birth >= year of coming to live in England)*  
*[IDoB[PNum].YEAR >= FqCeng]*

INTERVIEWER: This is before ^Name was born! Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

(moved from HD)

*IF Eligibility for exit interview= eligible [DhEiEl = Eligible]*

*(DhEiEl is a computed variable therefore not included in archived data)*

### **DHEXIT \*@**

So that we can be sure that we understand the end of [Name]'s life, I'd like to come back to talking about [^him/her] towards the end of my visit.

INTERVIEWER: Please note that there will @Inot@I be an end of life interview this wave

Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

### **DHEXINT \*@**

Who would be the best person to speak to about [^him/her] at some point in the future?

97 : Not a household member

Range: 1..97

**[Check DH37-DH38]**

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 13 TIMED WALK MODULE (MM)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

**Version 0.1 July 2015**

## **TIMED WALK (MEASUREMENT) MODULE (MM)**

*IF Respondent's age >= 60 [IAgeOF >= 60]*

### **MFIRST @**

INTERVIEWER: This is the Measurements Questionnaire for... [^Name]

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

### **MINTDAT @**

INTERVIEWER: Today's date is displayed below. Please amend it if it's not correct.

[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

### **[CHECK MM1]**

### **MMSCHS**

INTERVIEWER: Record respondent status.

- 1 Observed walking without help of another person or using support
- 2 Observed walking with help of another person or using support
- 3 Not observed - in wheelchair
- 4 Not observed - bed bound
- 5 Not observed - uncertain if respondent has impairment

*IF Whether observed respondent walking <> walking without help [MmSchs<> 1]*

### **MMALONE**

I would like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably. (Can I just check,) are you able to walk alone without holding on to another person (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary)?

- 1 Yes
- 2 Yes but aid unavailable
- 3 No

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether observed respondent walking = walking without help) OR (whether can walk alone without help = Yes) [MmSchs = 1 OR MmAlone = 1]*

### **MMHSS**

[^BLANK / I would now like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary).] First, I would like to ask a few questions to check it is safe to carry out the test. Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury, or other health conditions that might prevent you from walking?

- 1 No apparent restriction
- 2 Yes, Recent surgery
- 3 Yes, Injury
- 4 Yes, Other health condition

*IF Whether has medical condition that restricts walking = No Restriction [MmHSS = 1]*

### **MMWILL**

Are you willing to do the walking test?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether willing to do walking test = Yes [MmWill = 1]*

**MMSAF**

INTERVIEWER: Do you feel that it is safe to continue with the walking test?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether has medical condition that restricts walking = recent surgery, injury, other condition, DK, RF) OR (whether can walk alone without help = aid unavailable, no, DK, RF) OR (whether interviewer feels it is safe to do walking test = No, don't know, RF) [MmHSS = 2, 3, 4, DK, RF OR MmAlone = 2, 3, DK, RF OR MmSaf = no, DK, RF]*

**MMSTOP**

INTERVIEWER: Stop test, for example saying: 'It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions'.

- 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

*IF (Whether willing to do the walking test = Yes) AND (Whether interviewer feels it is safe to do the walking test = Yes) [MmWill = 1 AND MmSaf = 1]*

**MMAVSP**

INTERVIEWER: Check availability of suitable space.

- 1 Suitable space available
- 2 No suitable space

*IF whether suitable space available = Suitable space [MmAvsp = 1]*

**MMWALA**

This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the course at your usual walking pace, just as if you were walking down the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way past the other end of the tape before you stop.

INTERVIEWER: Demonstrate the walk for the respondent.

(I will walk with you.) Do you feel this would be safe?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF whether feels walking test would be safe = Yes [MmWala = 1]*

**MMSTRT**

When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin!'

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent to stand with both feet together at the start of the walking course. When the respondent is properly positioned at the start of the walking

course, say: 'Ready, begin!' Press the start / stop button to start the stopwatch as the respondent's foot hits the floor across the starting line. If possible walk behind and to the side of the respondent. Stop timing when the respondent's foot hits the floor after the end of the walking course.

Enter 1 to continue.

Range: 1..1

**MMTRYA**

INTERVIEWER: Record results of first trial.

Enter time at next question.

1 Completed successfully

2 Attempted but unable to complete

3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons

4 Respondent refused

*IF result of first walking test = Completed successfully [MmTrya = 1]*

**MMWLKA**

INTERVIEWER: Record time in seconds to two decimal places.

**MMWALB @**

Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace, and go all the way past the other end of the course.

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

**[CHECK MM2-MM4]**

**MMTRYB**

INTERVIEWER :Record result of second trial.

Enter time at next question.

1 Completed successfully

2 Attempted but unable to complete

3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons

4 Respondent refused

*IF result of second walking test = Completed successfully [MmTryb = 1]*

**MMWLKB**

INTERVIEWER: Record time in seconds to two decimal places.

**[CHECK MM5-MM9]**

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (result of first walking test = Completed successfully) OR (result of second walking test =*

Completed successfully) [ MmTrya = 1 OR MmTryb = 1]

**MMPAIN**

INTERVIEWER: Code if respondent has commented on pain,

OTHERWISE ASK: 'Did you have pain while you were performing the walking test?'

1 Yes

2 No

**MMRECR**

INTERVIEWER: Record type of floor surface.

1 Linoleum / tile / wood

2 Low-pile carpet

3 Thick-pile carpet

4 Concrete

5 Others

*IF Type of floor surface = Other [MmRecR = 5]*

**MMRECRO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of floor surface.

String 20

***[Open responses to MMRECRO were coded and then incorporated into MMRECR. MMRECRC identifies that an open response was given at MMRECRO and incorporated into MMRECR]***

END OF FILTER

**MMAID**

INTERVIEWER: Record type of aid used.

1 None

2 Walking stick or cane

3 Elbow crutches

4 Walking frame

5 Others

*IF Type of walking aid used = Other [MmAid = 5]*

**MMAIDO @**

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of aid used.

String 20

***[Open responses to MMAIDO were coded and then incorporated into MMAID. MMAIDC identifies that an open response was given at MMAIDO and incorporated into MMAID.]***

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF NOT ((result of first walking test = completed successfully) AND (result of second walking test = completed successfully)) [NOT (MmTrya = 1 AND MmTryb = 1)]*

**MMCOM@**

INTERVIEWER: Provide details about why the walking test was not completed successfully, i.e. why it was stopped for safety reasons, refused, or not completed.  
Open

**[Open responses to MMCOM were coded into variables: mmcomun mmcomsp | mmcomrf mmcomni mmcompa mmcom85 mmcom86]**

END OF FILTER

#### **MMX@**

INTERVIEWER: The Measurements Interview is finished.  
Please enter 1 here to make the program store the current time and date.  
Range: 1..1

#### **MTHANK @**

INTERVIEWER: The Measurements Interview is finished.  
- to return to the Individual Qre, press <Ctrl> <Enter>  
- to start another Individual Qre, press <Ctrl> <Enter>  
- to update the Admin details, press <Ctrl> <Enter>  
1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

## **MM Module Checks**

### **MM1 MINTDAT**

*IF (Whether post-interview editing question <> Yes) AND (date at beginning of MM section = RESPONSE) [EditQre <> 1 AND MIntDat = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (MIntDat.YEAR = QInit.IntDat.YEAR) AND (MIntDat <= SYSDATE)  
[MIntDat.YEAR = QInit.IntDat.YEAR AND MIntDat <= SYSDATE ]  
This can't be right. Please check the year.

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

### **MM2 MMWALB**

### **MM3 MMWALB**

### **MM4 MMWALB**

*IF Time taken for first walking test = RESPONSE [MMWika = RESPONSE]*

CHECK:( time taken for first walking test >=1) AND (time taken for first walking test <=50)  
[MMWika >=1 AND MMWika <= 50]

INTERVIEWER: This time is not possible.  
Please change!

END CHECK

CHECK: time taken for first walking test <= 15 [MMWIkA <= 15 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems rather high.  
Please check!

END CHECK

CHECK: time taken for first walking test >= 2 [MMWIkA >= 2 ]

INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? This seems rather low  
Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

**MM5 MMWLKB**

**MM6 MMWLKB**

**MM7 MMWLKB**

**MM8 MMWLKB**

**MM9 MMWLKB**

*IF (Whether post-interview editing question = Yes) AND (MMWIkB = RESPONSE)*

*[Edit Qre = 1 AND MMWIkB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for second walking test = 1) AND (time taken for second walking test <= 10) [MMWIkB = 1 AND MMWIkB <= 10 ]

EDIT : MMWIkB is ^MMwIkB  
Please check!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

*IF Time take for second walking test = RESPONSE [MMWIkB = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for second walking test >= 1) AND (time taken for second walking test <= 50) [MMWIkB >= 1 AND MMWIkB <= 50 ]

INTERVIEWER: This time is not possible.  
Please change!

END CHECK

CHECK: time taken for second walking test <= 15 [MMWIkB <= 15 ]

INTERVIEWER: This seems rather high.  
Please check!

END CHECK

CHECK: time taken for second walking test >= 2 [MMWIkB >= 2 ]



INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? This seems rather low.  
Please check!

END CHECK

*IF time taken for first walking test = RESPONSE [MMWiKA = RESPONSE]*

CHECK: (time taken for first walking test - time taken for second walking test) <= 5  
[MMWiKA - MMWiKB <= 5 ]

INTERVIEWER: The two times are very different from each other.  
Please check the numbers you have entered!

END CHECK

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

# English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

## Wave Seven Interview Questionnaire – 2014 to 2015

### 14 PAPER SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (SC)

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

##### Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

##### Routing

<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

An asterisk(\*) after a question name indicates that it is asked of proxy and non-proxy respondents; two asterisks indicate a proxy only question, and no asterisks indicates non-proxy only (that the question is only asked of the named respondent).

##### Variables omitted from archived data

@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information.

##### Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks are numbered within each module of the questionnaire (e.g. "[CHECK ER2]") and the details of the checks are given at the end of document.

##### Queries

Please contact the data manager ([ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk](mailto:ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk)) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 0.1 July 2015

## Core Paper Self-completion Questionnaire (SC) (PDF version also archived)

### SCPTR @

Which of these statements apply to you?

TICK ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 I read a daily newspaper
- 2 I have a hobby or pastime
- 3 I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months
- 4 I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months
- 5 I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months
- 6 I own a mobile phone
- 96 None of these statements apply to me

**[Multiple responses to SCPTR are recoded in variables: SCPTR01 to SCPTR07]**

**[NB this is similar to SCPTP from previous waves but with the category about internet use removed so mobile phone is now SCPRT06]**

### SCORG @

Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies?

TICK ALL THAT APPLY

- 1 Political party, trade union or environmental groups
- 2 Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood watch
- 3 Church or other religious groups
- 4 Charitable associations
- 5 Education, arts or music groups or evening classes
- 6 Social Clubs
- 7 Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes
- 95 Any other organisations, clubs or societies
- 96 No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies

**[Multiple responses to SCORG are recoded in variables SCORG01 to SCORG09]**

*IF Whether been a member of any of the organisations, clubs or societies <> No [SCOrg <> 96]*

#### SCORGN

Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you are a member of, how many committee meetings if any, do you attend in a year?

Range: 0..52

END OF FILTER

### SCEDCP

How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?

Bank or cash point

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### SCEDPO

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Post Office

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDCS**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Corner Shop

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDSU**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Medium or large supermarket

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDSC**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Shopping centre

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDGP**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

General Practitioner (GP)

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDCH**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Chiropodist

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDDE**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Dentist

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDOP**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Optician

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCEDHO**

(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)

Hospital

- 1 Very easy
- 2 Quite easy
- 3 Quite difficult
- 4 Very difficult
- 5 Unable to go
- 6 Do not wish to go

### **SCACTA**

Now some questions about your social activities. How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?

Go to the cinema

- 1 Twice a month or more
- 2 About once a month
- 3 Every few months
- 4 About once or twice a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCACTB**

(How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?)

Eat out of the house

- 1 Twice a month or more
- 2 About once a month
- 3 Every few months
- 4 About once or twice a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCACTC**

(How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?)

Go to an art gallery or museum

- 1 Twice a month or more
- 2 About once a month
- 3 Every few months
- 4 About once or twice a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCACTD**

(How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?)

Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera

- 1 Twice a month or more
- 2 About once a month
- 3 Every few months
- 4 About once or twice a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCMOREA**

Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?

Go to the cinema

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**SCMOREB**

(Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?)

Eat out of the house

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**SCMOREC**

(Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?)

Go to an art gallery or museum

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**SCMORED**

(Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?)

Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

### **SCINT**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your use of the Internet and email.

On average, how often do you use the Internet or email?

Tick one box

- 1 Every day, or almost every day
- 2 At least once a week (but not every day)
- 3 At least once a month (but not every week)
- 4 At least once every 3 months
- 5 Less than every 3 months
- 6 Never

*IF Uses internet at least every three months [SCINT<5]*

### **SCINP**

In which of the following places have you used the Internet or email in the last 3 months?

Tick all that apply

- 1 At home
- 2 At place of work (other than home)
- 3 At place of education
- 4 At another person's home
- 5 On the move
- 6 Other place (library, internet cafe)

***[Multiple responses to SCINP are recoded in variables SCINP1 to SCINP6]***

### **SCIND**

On which of the following devices do you access the Internet?

Tick all that apply

- 1 Desktop computer
- 2 Laptop computer
- 3 Tablet computer (e.g. iPad, Samsung Galaxy Tab)
- 4 Smartphone (e.g. iPhone, Blackberry)
- 5 TV (e.g. games console or set top box)
- 6 Other mobile devices
- 7 Don't know
- 8 Do not access internet

***[Multiple responses to SCIND are recoded in variables SCIND1 to SCIND7]***

### **SCINA**

For or which of the following activities did you use the Internet in the last 3 months?

Tick all that apply

- 1 Sending/receiving e-mails
- 2 Telephoning over the Internet/video calls (via webcam) over the Internet
- 3 Searching for information for learning, research, fact finding
- 4 Finances (banking, paying bills)
- 5 Shopping/ buying goods or services
- 6 Selling goods or services over the internet, e.g. via auctions
- 7 Use social networking sites (Facebook, Twitter, Myspace)
- 8 Creating, uploading or sharing content (YouTube, blogging or Flickr)

9 News/ newspaper/ blog websites  
 10 Streaming/ downloading live or on demand TV/radio (BBC iplayer, 4oD, ITV player, Demand 5),  
 music (iTunes, Spotify), or ebooks  
 11 Games  
 12 Looking for a job or sending a job application  
 13 Other  
 14 None of the above  
 END OF FILTER

**[Multiple responses to SCINA are recoded in variables SCINA01 to SCINA14]**

### **SCTVWKD**

The next two questions are about watching television.

How many hours of television do you watch on an ordinary day or evening during the week, that is, Monday to Friday?

Range: 0..24

### **SCTVWKE**

And thinking now about an ordinary weekend. How many hours of television do you normally watch in total over the weekend, that is, Saturday and Sunday?

Range: 0..48

### **SCLIFE A**

Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements. In most ways my life is close to ideal

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree
- 5 Slightly disagree
- 6 Disagree
- 7 Strongly disagree

### **SCLIFE B**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

The conditions of my life are excellent

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree
- 5 Slightly disagree
- 6 Disagree
- 7 Strongly disagree

### **SCLIFE C**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

I am satisfied with my life

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree



- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree
- 5 Slightly disagree
- 6 Disagree
- 7 Strongly disagree

### **SCLIFED**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

So far I have got the important things I want in life

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree
- 5 Slightly disagree
- 6 Disagree
- 7 Strongly disagree

### **SCLIFEE**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

If I could live life again, I would change almost nothing

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Neither agree nor disagree
- 5 Slightly disagree
- 6 Disagree
- 7 Strongly disagree

### **SCDCA**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life in general. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Moderately agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Slightly disagree
- 5 Moderately disagree
- 6 Strongly disagree

### **SCDCC**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

I feel what happens in life is often determined by factors beyond my control

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Moderately agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Slightly disagree
- 5 Moderately disagree
- 6 Strongly disagree

### **SCDCD**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

In general, I have different demands that I think are hard to combine

- 1 Strongly agree

- 2 Moderately agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Slightly disagree
- 5 Moderately disagree
- 6 Strongly disagree

### **SCDCE**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

In general, I have enough time to do everything

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Moderately agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Slightly disagree
- 5 Moderately disagree
- 6 Strongly disagree

### **SCDCG**

(Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.)

Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Moderately agree
- 3 Slightly agree
- 4 Slightly disagree
- 5 Moderately disagree
- 6 Strongly disagree

### **SCFEELA**

The next questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. For each one, please say how often you feel that way.

How often do you feel you lack companionship?

- 1 Hardly ever or never
- 2 Some of the time
- 3 Often

### **SCFEELB**

How often do you feel left out?

- 1 Hardly ever or never
- 2 Some of the time
- 3 Often

### **SCFEELC**

How often do you feel isolated from others?

- 1 Hardly ever or never
- 2 Some of the time
- 3 Often

### **SCFEELD**

How often do you feel in tune with the people around you?

- 1 Hardly ever or never
- 2 Some of the time
- 3 Often

**SCFEELE**

How often do you feel lonely?

- 1 Hardly ever or never
- 2 Some of the time
- 3 Often

**SCQOLA**

My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLB**

I feel that what happens to me is out of my control

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLC**

I feel free to plan for the future

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLD**

I feel left out of things

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLE**

I can do the things that I want to do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLF**

Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLG**

I feel that I can please myself what I do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes

- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLH**

My health stops me from doing things I want to do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLI**

Shortage of money stops me from doing things I want to do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLJ**

I look forward to each day

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLK**

I feel that my life has meaning

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLL**

I enjoy the things that I do

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLM**

I enjoy being in the company of others

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLN**

On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLO**

I feel full of energy these days

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLP**

I choose to do things that I have never done before

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLQ**

I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLR**

I feel that life is full of opportunities

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCQOLS**

I feel that the future looks good for me

- 1 Often
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Not often
- 4 Never

**SCFEDE**

During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...  
Determined?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEEN**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)  
Enthusiastic?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEAC**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Active?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEPR**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Proud?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEINT**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Interested?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEHA**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Happy?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEAT**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Attentive?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFECO**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Content?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEINS**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Inspired?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEHO**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Hopeful?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEAL**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Alert?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFECA**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Calm?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCFEEX**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Excited?

- 1 Very much
- 2 Quite a bit
- 3 Moderately
- 4 A little
- 5 Not at all

**SCDEOU**

(During the past 30 days, to what degree did you feel...)

Please indicate how well each of the following describes you

Outgoing

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEHE**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Helpful

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEMO**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Moody

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEOR**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Organised

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEFR**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Friendly

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEWA**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Warm

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDEWO**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Worrying

1 A lot

2 Some

3 A little

4 Not at all

**SCDERE**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Responsible



- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDELI**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Lively

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDECA**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Caring

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDENE**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Nervous

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDECR**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Creative

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEHA**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Hardworking

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEIM**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Imaginative

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDESOF**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Softhearted

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDECAL**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Calm

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEIN**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Intelligent

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDECU**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Curious

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEAC**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Active

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDECAR**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Careless

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEBR**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Broad-minded

- 1 A lot

- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDESY**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Sympathetic

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDETA**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Talkative

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDESO**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Sophisticated

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDEAD**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Adventurous

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCDETH**

(Please indicate how well each of the following describes you)

Thorough

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTR**

Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Lives with husband, wife or partner = Yes [SCptr = 1]*

We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

**SCPTRA**

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRB**

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRC**

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRD**

How much do they criticise you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTR E**

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRF**

How much do they get on your nerves?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRX**

How often do they demands on you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCPTRG**

How close is your relationship with your spouse or partner?

- 1 Very close

- 2 Quite close
- 3 Not very close
- 4 Not at all close

END OF FILTER

**SCCHD**

Do you have any children?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether has any children = Yes [SCchd = 1]*

We would like to ask you some questions about your children. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

**SCCHDA**

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDB**

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDC**

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDD**

How much do they criticise you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDE**

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDF**

How much do they get on your nerves?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDX**

How often do they make demands on you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCCHDG**

On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCCHDH**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?)

Speak on the phone?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCCHDI**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?)

Write or email?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCCHDT**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?)

Send or receive text messages?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week

- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCCHDM**

How many of your children would you say you have a close relationship with?

Range: 0..10

*END OF FILTER*

**SCFAM**

Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, cousins or grandchildren?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether has any other immediate family = Yes [SCfam = 1]*

We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

**SCFAMA**

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMB**

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMC**

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMD**

How much do they criticise you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAME**

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMF**

How much do they get on your nerves?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMX**

How often do they make too many demands on you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFAMG**

On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you?

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFAMH**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you?)

Speak on the phone?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFAMI**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you?)

Write or email?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFAMT**



(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you?)

Send or receive text messages?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

### **SCFAMM**

How many of these family members would you say you have a close relationship with?

Range: 0..20

*END OF FILTER*

### **SCFRD**

Do you have any friends?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether has any friends = Yes [SCfrd = 1]*

We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

### **SCFRDA**

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

### **SCFRDB**

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

### **SCFRDC**

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

### **SCFRDD**

How much do they criticise you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some

- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFRDE**

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFRDF**

How much do they get on your nerves?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFRDX**

How much do they make too many demands on you?

- 1 A lot
- 2 Some
- 3 A little
- 4 Not at all

**SCFRDG**

On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these friends, not counting any who live with you?

Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFRDH**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these friends, not counting any who live with you?)

Speak on the phone?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFRDI**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these friends, not counting any who live with you?)

Write or email?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month

- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFRDT**

(On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these friends, not counting any who live with you?)

Send or receive text messages?

- 1 Three or more times a week
- 2 Once or twice a week
- 3 Once or twice a month
- 4 Every few months
- 5 Once or twice a year
- 6 Less than once a year or never

**SCFRDM**

How many of your friends would you say you have a close relationship with?

Range: 0..30

*END OF FILTER*

**SCDTDRE**

In your day-to-day life, how often have any of the following things happened to you?

You are treated with less courtesy or respect than other people

- 1 Almost every day
- 2 At least once a week
- 3 A few times a month
- 4 A few times a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCDTDST**

(In your day-to-day life, how often have any of the following things happened to you?)

You receive poorer service than other people at restaurants or stores

- 1 Almost every day
- 2 At least once a week
- 3 A few times a month
- 4 A few times a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCDTDCL**

(In your day-to-day life, how often have any of the following things happened to you?)

People act as if they think you are not clever

- 1 Almost every day
- 2 At least once a week
- 3 A few times a month
- 4 A few times a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCDTDHA**

(In your day-to-day life, how often have any of the following things happened to you?)

You are threatened or harassed

- 1 Almost every day
- 2 At least once a week
- 3 A few times a month
- 4 A few times a year
- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCDTDDR**

(In your day-to-day life, how often have any of the following things happened to you?)

You receive poorer service or treatment than other people from doctors or hospitals

- 1 Almost every day
- 2 At least once a week
- 3 A few times a month
- 4 A few times a year

- 5 Less than once a year
- 6 Never

**SCDTD @**

If any of the above things mentioned in the previous question have happened to you, what do you think were the reasons WHY these experiences happened to you?

*Tick all that apply*

- 1 Your gender
- 2 Your race
- 3 Your age
- 4 Your weight
- 5 A physical disability
- 6 An aspect of your physical appearance
- 7 Your sexual orientation
- 8 Your financial status
- 9 Other, please specify

**[multiple response to SCDTD are recoded in variables: SCDTD01 to SCDTD09]**

**SCREWH**

What is your religion?

- 1 No religion
- 2 Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, other
- 3 Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
- 4 Buddhist
- 5 Hindu
- 6 Jewish
- 7 Muslim
- 8 Sikh
- 9 Any other religion, write in

**SCRELOF**

About how often have you attended religious services during the past year?

- 1 More than once a week
- 2 Once a week
- 3 Two or three times a month
- 4 One or more times a year
- 5 Not at all
- 6 Don't know

**SCRELFA**

These questions are about your religious or spiritual beliefs.

Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Religious faith is extremely important to me

- 1 Strongly disagree
- 2 Disagree
- 3 Agree
- 4 Strongly agree

**SCRELPR**

(Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.)

I pray or meditate daily

- 1 Strongly disagree
- 2 Disagree
- 3 Agree
- 4 Strongly agree

### **SCRELME**

(Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.)

I look to my religion to provide meaning and purpose in my life

- 1 Strongly disagree
- 2 Disagree
- 3 Agree
- 4 Strongly agree

### **SCRELAC**

(Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.)

I consider myself active in organised religion (going to church, temple, mosque, etc.)

- 1 Strongly disagree
- 2 Disagree
- 3 Agree
- 4 Strongly agree

### **SCRELIM**

How important is religion in your daily life?

- Very important
- Somewhat important
- Not very important
- Not at all important

### **SCEMPL**

The next questions are about paid employment.

Were you in paid employment last month?

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*IF Whether in paid employment last month = Yes [SCempl = 1]*

Here are some statements people might use to describe their work. We would like to know how strongly you think that these apply to the paid employment you did in the last month.

### **SCWORKA**

All things considered I am satisfied with my job

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

### **SCWORKB**

My job is physically demanding

- 1 Strongly agree

- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKC**

I receive the recognition I deserve in my work

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**Scworkd**

My salary is adequate

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKE**

My job promotion prospects are poor

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKF**

My job security is poor

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKG**

I am under constant pressure due to a heavy workload

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKH**

I have very little freedom to decide how I do my work

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKI**

I have the opportunity to develop new skills

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKJ**

I receive adequate support in difficult situations

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKK**

At work I feel I have control over what happens in most situations

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCWORKL**

Considering the things I have to do at work I have to work very fast

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Disagree
- 4 Strongly disagree

**SCRTAGE**

At what age would you like to retire?

Range: 0 to 201

**SCRAGB**

I have already retired

Range: 0..1

*END OF FILTER*

**SCLDDR**

Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to people at the very bottom. Please mark a cross on the rung on the ladder where you would place yourself.

Range: 0..10

**SCDWK**

Now, please pause briefly to think about yesterday, from the morning until the end of the day.

Think about where you were, what you were doing, who you were with, and how you felt.

What day of the week was it yesterday?

Tick one box

- 1 Monday
- 2 Tuesday
- 3 Wednesday
- 4 Thursday
- 5 Friday
- 6 Saturday



7 Sunday

**SCWUTIME**

What time did you wake up yesterday?

For example, if you woke up at 4:00AM, please write 04 in the hour boxes, 00 in the minutes boxes and AM in the last boxes.

Hours, Minutes, AM/PM: Derived into 24 hour clock

**SCSYTIME**

What time did you go to sleep at the end of the day yesterday?

For example, if you went to sleep at 11:30PM, please write 11 in the hour boxes, 30 in the minutes boxes and PM in the last boxes

Hours, Minutes, AM/PM: Derived into 24 hour clock

**SCYPA**

Yesterday, did you feel any pain?

- 1 None
- 2 A little
- 3 Some
- 4 Quite a bit
- 5 A lot

**SCYWR**

Did you feel well-rested yesterday morning (that is you slept well the night before)?

Tick one box

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**SCYND**

Was yesterday a normal day for you or did something unusual happen?

Tick one box

- 1 Yes – just a normal day
- 2 No, my day included unusual bad (stressful) things
- 3 No, my day included unusual good things

**SCTVY**

Please think about the things you did yesterday. How did you spend your time and how did you feel?

Yesterday did you watch TV?

Tick one box

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

*If watched TV [ SCTVY=1]*

**SCTVTH**

How much time did you spend watching TV yesterday?

For example, if you spent one and a half hours, write 1 in the hours box and 30 in the minutes boxes.  
Hours

**SCTVTM**

How much time did you spend watching TV yesterday?

For example, if you spent one and a half hours, write 1 in the hours box and 30 in the minutes boxes.  
Minutes

**Note: Six/seven point end labelled scale questions**

Part-way through Wave 7 fieldwork, the answer scale of the following questions using a numeric answer scale was noted to be incorrectly set out as six-point scale 1-6, as opposed to the intended seven point scale 0-6. A new version of the self-completion was issued with the corrected scale. Therefore, the dataset for wave 7 includes two versions of each of the affected variables, with the variable name suffix indicating the self-completion version completed (\_v1: Orange questionnaire, scale 1-6; \_v2: Green questionnaire, scale 0-6). Additionally, the variable SCVER provides information on which version of the self-completion questionnaire was completed by each respondent.

**SCVER**

Self-completion version completed during Wave 7 fieldwork

- 1 Orange
- 2 Green

**SCTVH\_v1**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

- 1 Did not experience the feeling at all
- 2..5
- 6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVH\_v2**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

- 0 Did not experience the feeling at all
- 1..5
- 6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVI\_v1**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

- 1 Did not experience the feeling at all
- 2..5
- 6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVI\_v2**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

- 0 Did not experience the feeling at all
- 1..5
- 6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVF\_v1**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVF\_v2**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVS\_v1**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCTVS\_v2**

How did you feel when you were watching TV yesterday? Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong.

Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

**SCWVY**

Yesterday did you work or volunteer?

Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

*If worked or volunteered [ SCWVY=1]*

**SCWVTH**

How much time did you spend working or volunteering yesterday?

For example, if you spent nine and a half hours, write 9 in the hours box and 20 in the | minutes box.

Hours

**SCWVTM**

How much time did you spend working or volunteering yesterday?

For example, if you spent nine and a half hours, write 9 in the hours box and 20 in the minutes box.

Minutes

**SCWVFA\_v1**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFA\_v2**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFB\_v1**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt Interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFB\_v2**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt Interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFC\_v1**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt Frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all  
2..5  
6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFC\_v2**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?  
Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.  
I felt Frustrated  
(Seven point end labelled scale)  
0 Did not experience the feeling at all  
1..5  
6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFD\_v1**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?  
Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.  
I felt sad  
(Six point end labelled scale)  
1 Did not experience the feeling at all  
2..5  
6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCWVFD\_v2**

How did you feel when you were working or volunteering yesterday?  
Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.  
I felt sad  
(Seven point end labelled scale)  
0 Did not experience the feeling at all  
1..5  
6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

**SCAWE**

Yesterday did you go for a walk or exercise?

Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

If walked or exercised [ SCAWE=1]

**SCAWEH**

How much time did you spend walking or exercising yesterday?  
For example, if you spent 30 minutes, write 0 in the hours box, and 30 in the minutes boxes  
Hours

**SCAWEM**

How much time did you spend walking or exercising yesterday?  
For example, if you spent 30 minutes, write 0 in the hours box, and 30 in the minutes boxes  
Minutes

**SCAWEA\_v1**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAWEA\_v2**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAWEB\_v1**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAWEB\_v2**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAWEC\_v1**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAWEC\_v2**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was

extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

### **SCAWED\_v1**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

### **SCAWED\_v2**

How did you feel when you were walking or exercising yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

### **SCAOTH**

Yesterday did you do any health-related activities other than walking or exercise? For example, visiting a doctor, taking medications or doing treatments.

Tick one box

Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

*If did other health related activity [ SCAOTH=1]*

### **SCAOTHH**

How much time did you spend doing health related activities yesterday?

Hours

### **SCAOTHM**

How much time did you spend doing health related activities yesterday?

Minutes

### **SCAOTA\_v1**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTA\_v2**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTB\_v1**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTB\_v2**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTC\_v1**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTC\_v2**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong



**SCAOTD\_v1**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCAOTD\_v2**

How did you feel when you were doing health related activities yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

**SCCOMM**

Yesterday did you travel or commute? E.g. by car, train, bus etc Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

*If travelled or commuted [SCCOMM=1]*

**SCCOMH**

How much time did you spend travelling or commuting yesterday?

Hours

**SCCOMI**

How much time did you spend travelling or commuting yesterday?

Minutes

**SCCOH\_v1**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOH\_v2**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOI\_v1**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOI\_v2**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOF\_v1**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOF\_v2**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOS\_v1**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCCOS\_v2**

How did you feel when you were travelling or commuting yesterday?  
Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

### SCFRIE

Yesterday did you spend time with friends or family?

Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

*If spent time with friends or family [SCFRIE=1]*

### SCFRIH

How much time did you spend with friends or family yesterday?

Hours

### SCFRIM

How much time did you spend with friends or family yesterday?

Minutes

### SCFRH\_v1

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

### SCFRH\_v2

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

### SCFRIN\_v1

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCFRIN\_v2**

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCFRF\_v1**

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCFRF\_v2**

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt frustrated

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCFRS\_v1**

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCFRS\_v2**

How did you feel when you were with friends or family yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

**SCSELF**

Yesterday did you spend time at home by yourself? Without a spouse, partner, or anyone else present.

Tick one box

1 Yes

2 No

*If spent time at home by yourself [SCSELF=1]*

**SCSELH**

How much time did you spend at home by yourself yesterday?

Hours

**SCSELM**

How much time did you spend at home by yourself yesterday?

Minutes

**SCSEH\_v1**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSEH\_v2**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt happy

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSEI\_v1**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSEI\_v2**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSEF\_v1**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSEF\_v2**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt interested

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSES\_v1**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Six point end labelled scale)*

1 Did not experience the feeling at all

2..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

**SCSES\_v2**

How did you feel when you were at home by yourself yesterday?

Rate each feeling on a scale from 0 – did not experience at all – to 6 – the feeling was extremely strong. Tick one box on each line.

I felt sad

*(Seven point end labelled scale)*

0 Did not experience the feeling at all

1..5

6 Feeling was extremely strong

END OF FILTER

**SCOVHA**

Overall, how happy did you feel yesterday?

*(Eleven point end labelled scale)*

0 Not at all

1..9

10 Very much

98 Don't know

**SCOVAN**

Overall, how anxious did you feel yesterday?

*(Eleven point end labelled scale)*

0 Not at all

1..9

10 Very much

98 Don't know

### **SCOVSA**

Overall, how satisfied are you with your life nowadays?

*(Eleven point end labelled scale)*

0 Not at all

1..9

10 Very much

98 Don't know

### **SCOVWO**

Overall, to what extent do you feel the things you do in your life are worthwhile?

*(Eleven point end labelled scale)*

0 Not at all

1..9

10 Very much

98 Don't know

### **SCVEG**

How many portions of vegetables – excluding potatoes – do you eat on a typical day?

If none, please enter '0'.

A serving or portion of vegetables means three heaped tablespoons of green or root vegetables such as carrots, parsnips, spinach, small vegetables like peas, baked beans or sweet corn, or a medium bowl of salad (lettuce, tomatoes, etc).

*Please write in portion*

### **SCFRU**

How many portions of fruit – of any kind – do you eat on a typical day?

If none, please enter '0'.

A portion of fruit is an apple or banana, a small bowl of grapes, or three tablespoons of tinned or stewed fruit. If you drink fruit juice, you can count one glass per day, but additional glasses of fruit juice do not count as additional portions.

*Please write in portion*

### **SCAKO**

Thinking now about all kinds of drink, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind in the last 12 months?

1 Almost every day

2 Five or six days a week

3 Three or four days a week

4 Once or twice a week

5 Once or twice a month

6 Once every couple of months

7 Once or twice a year

8 Not at all in the last 12 months

IF How often drank alcohol in the last 12 months <> Not at all [SCako <> 8]

**SCAL7A**

Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

1 Yes

2 No

IF Whether had alcohol in the last 7 days = Yes [SCal7a = 1]

**SCAL7B**

On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink?

1 One

2 Two

3 Three

4 Four

5 Five

6 Six

7 Seven

**SCDRSPI**

During the last seven days, how many measures of spirits did you have?

Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate number | | of singles.

If none, please enter '0'.

**SCDRWIN**

During the last seven days, how many pints of beer, lager or cider did you have?

If none, please enter '0'.

**SCDRPIN**

During the last seven days, how many glasses of wine did you have?

Include sherry, port, vermouth.

If none, please enter '0'.

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

**SCEND @**

If there is anything else you would like to tell us please write in this space below. We shall be very interested to read what you have to say.

Text: up to 100 characters

Contact



### **CAPI introduction to self completion**

In a concurrent interview respondents take it in turns to complete self completion questionnaires while the other person does the private parts of the CAPI interview. In a single person household, the self completion questionnaires are just introduced at the end and the respondent can choose whether or not to complete there and then.

For Wave 7 people in existing sample households may have been given one self completion in advance of the interview. This did not happen in refreshment sample households.

*If existing sample*

#### **SCINTL**

INTERVIEWER: DID YOU LEAVE OR SEND ORANGE MAIN SELF COMPLETIONS TO RESPONDENTS IN ADVANCE OF THE INTERVIEW?

01 Yes

02 No

*If left orange questionnaire in advance [SCINTL=1]*

#### **SCINTP**

I would now like to collect the paper questionnaires I left with you.

01 ORANGE main questionnaires collected from both respondents

02 ORANGE main questionnaire collected from one but not the other

03 Neither have completed the ORANGE paper questionnaires yet

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*If concurrent interview [concur=1]*

#### **SCINTA**

I would now like to ask each of you some questions on your own.

While ^iname[1] answers these questions I would like ^iname[2] to leave the room and complete a paper questionnaire. When ^iname[1] has finished I'll ask ^iname[2] to come back in and we can swap over so that ^iname[1] does the paper questionnaire and ^iname[2] answers the questions on ^ishisher own

Press 1 and ENTER

#### **SCGIV**

^iname[2]

INTERVIEWER: Give orange questionnaire and envelope to | ^iname[2].

Interviewer enter serial number and other information below on front of self completions.

Ask ^him\her to leave the room."

### **After private section of questionnaire for person 1**

#### **SC4ENDN**

This is almost the end of the interview. Thank you very much for taking part. I'm now going to ask ^iname[2] to come back into the room so I can ask him/her some questions on his/her own. I would like you to leave the room and complete a paper questionnaire.

#### **SC4END**

^iname[2]

Code whether or not ORANGE main self-completion was obtained from ^IName[2].

INTERVIEWER: Answer this question even if you have already obtained ORANGE questionnaire from them earlier.

INTERVIEWER: If ORANGE questionnaire is incomplete leave questionnaire with respondent to be posted back.

01 Completed by respondent, to be posted by interviewer

02 To be posted back by respondent

03 Respondent was interviewed in person but did not complete self-completion

|  
**SC5End**

That is the end of the interview. Thank you very much for taking part. INTERVIEWER: Ask ^iname[1] to come back into the room.

Code whether or not ORANGE self-completion was obtained from ^iname[1].

INTERVIEWER: Answer this question even if you have already obtained ORANGE questionnaire from them earlier.

INTERVIEWER: If ORANGE questionnaire is incomplete leave questionnaire with respondent to be posted back.

1 Completed by respondent, to be posted by interviewer

2 To be posted back by respondent

3 Respondent was interviewed in person but did not complete self-completion

***If a single person interview [concur=2]***

**Sc6End**

That is the end of the interview. Thank you for taking part.

Before I go, I would like to ^ collect the ORANGE paper questionnaire\ give you this paper questionnaire for you to fill in in your own time.

INTERVIEWER: ^ collect the ORANGE paper questionnaire\ Give ORANGE self-completion to respondent.

1 Completed by respondent, to be posted by interviewer

2 To be posted back by respondent

3 To be collected by interviewer at a later stage,

4 Respondent was interviewed in person but did not complete self-completion